N00101.AR.002374
NAS SOUTH WEYMOUTH
5090.3

FINAL SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN ADDENDUM FOR PERFLOURINATED COMPOUNDS APRIL 2011 WITH TRANSMITTAL NAS SOUTH WEYMOUTH MA
4/1/2011
TETRA TECH

TETRA TECH

C-NAVY-04-11-4288W

April 18, 2011

Project Number G02073

Mr. Brian Helland, RPM
BRAC PMO, Northeast
4911 South Broad Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19112

Reference: CLEAN Contract No. N62470-08-D-1001
Contract Task Order (CTO) No. WE11

Subject: Final Sampling and Analysis Plan Addendum, Perfluorinated Compounds Investigation
Naval Air Station South Weymouth, Weymouth, Massachusetts

Dear Mr. Helland:

Enclosed is the Final Sampling and Analysis Plan Addendum, Perfluorinated Compounds, Naval Air Station South Weymouth, Weymouth, Massachusetts. The Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) Addendum has been revised in accordance with the responses on the draft final document. As noted in previous correspondence, the field program is scheduled to begin on April 25th.

On behalf of the Navy, the Final SAP Addendum is being provided to the recipients listed below. If you have any questions regarding the document, please contact me at (978) 474-8403.

Very truly yours,

Phoebe A. Call

Phoebe A. Call
Project Manager

PAC/lh
Enclosures

c:

D. Barney, Navy (w/encl. – 1 paper copy, 1 CD)
C. Keating, EPA (w/encl. – 2 paper copies, 1 CD)
D. Chaffin, MassDEP (w/encl. – 1 paper copy, 1 CD)
P. Sortin, Abington (w/encl. – 1 CD)
D. McCormack, Weymouth (w/encl. – 1 CD)
M. Parsons, Rockland (w/encl. – 1 CD)
Chief Executive Officer, South Shore Tri-town Development Corp. (w/encl. – 1 paper, 1 CD)
R. Daniels, LNR Property Corp. (w/encl. – 1 CD)
Tufts Library, Weymouth (w/encl. – 1 CD)
Public Library, Abington (w/encl. – 1 CD)
Public Library, Rockland (w/encl. – 1 CD)
Public Library, Hingham (w/encl. – 1 CD)
J. Traut, TtNUS (w/encl. – 1 paper copy)
L. Guzman, TtNUS (w/encl. – 1 CD)
T. Johnston, TtNUS (w/encl. – 1 CD)
D. Henderer, Test America (w/encl. – 1 CD)
G. Wagner, TtNUS, (w/encl. – 1 paper copy, 1 CD)
J. Trepanowski, TtNUS (w/o encl.)
G. Glenn, TtNUS (w/o encl.)
File G02073-3.2 (w/o encl.); G02073-8.0 (w/encl. – original, 1 CD)

Tetra Tech
250 Andover Street, Suite 200, Wilmington, MA 01887-1048
Tel 978.474.8400 Fax 978.474.8499 www.tetratech.com

SAP Addendum Worksheet #1 -- Title and Approval Page

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.1)

FINAL
SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN ADDENDUM
(Field Sampling Plan and Quality Assurance Project Plan)
April 2011

Perfluorinated Compounds
Former Naval Air Station South Weymouth
Weymouth, Massachusetts

Prepared for:
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
Mid-Atlantic Division
9742 Maryland Avenue
Norfolk, Virginia 23511-3095

Prepared by:
Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.
234 Mall Boulevard, Suite 260
King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19046
(610) 491-9688

Prepared under:
Contract Number N62470-08-D-1001
"CLEAN" Contract Task Order No. WE 11

QAPP Worksheet #1 (UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.1) -- Approval Page

Document Title: Final Sampling and Analysis Plan Addendum, Perfluorinated Compounds, Former Naval Air Station South Weymouth, Weymouth, Massachusetts, April 2011

Lead Organization: Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC) Mid-Atlantic

Preparer's Name and Organizational Affiliation: Tetra Tech, Inc. (Tetra Tech)

Preparer's Address and Telephone Number: 234 Mall Boulevard Suite 260, King of Prussia, Pennsylvania 19046

Preparation Date (Month/Year): April 2011

Investigative Organization's Project Manager: Phoebe A. Call 4-13-11

Signature/Date
Phoebe Call, Tetra Tech

Investigative Organization's Project Quality Assurance Manager: T. E. Johnston 4-13-11

Signature/Date
Tom Johnston, PhD, Tetra Tech

Lead Organization's Project Manager: HELLAND.BRIAN.J.1231396710 Digitally signed by HELLAND.BRIAN.J.1231396710 DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USN, cn=HELLAND.BRIAN.J.1231396710 Date: 2011.04.13 15:13:40 -04'00'

Signature/Date
Brian Helland, Navy, BRAC PMO Northeast

Lead Organization QA Officer:

Signature/Date
Government Chemist

QAPP Worksheet #1 (UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.1) -- Approval Page

Document Title: Draft Final Sampling and Analysis Plan Addendum, Perfluorin d Compounds, Former Naval Air Station South Weymouth, Weymouth, Massac setts, February 2011

Lead Organization: Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC) Mid-Atlantic

Preparer's Name and Organizational Affiliation: Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (Tetra Tect

Preparer's Address and Telephone Number: 234 Mall Boulevard Suite 260, King (russia, Pennsylvania 19046

Preparation Date (Month/Year): February 2011

Investigative Organization's Project Manager: Phoebe A. Call 2/3/11
Signature/Date
Phoebe Call, Tetra Tech

Investigative Organization's Project Quality Assurance Manager: T.E. Johnston 2/2/2 11
Signature/Date
Tom Johnston, PhD, Tetra Tech

Lead Organization's Project Manager: HELLAND.BRIAN.J.1231396710 Digitally signed by ... AND.BRIAN.J.1231396710 DN: c=US, o=U.S. (rnment, ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USN, cn=HELL BRIAN.J.1231396710 Date: 2011.02.02 1 51 -05'00'
Signature/Date
Brian Helland, Navy, BRAC PMO North st

Lead Organization QA Officer: Kenneth Bo 2/2/11
Signature/Date
Government Chemist

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Sampling and Analysis Plan Addendum (SAP Addendum) is a supplement to the April 2010 SAP, Perfluorinated Compounds in Groundwater, Former Naval Air Station (NAS) South Weymouth, Weymouth Massachusetts (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2010a). The SAP Addendum will be used in conjunction with the April 2010 SAP to perform the investigations described herein. The April 2010 SAP and this SAP Addendum have been prepared by Tetra Tech in a streamlined worksheet format developed by the Navy and Tetra Tech.

The April 2010 groundwater investigation was designed to assess the presence/absence of perfluorinated compounds (PFCs) in groundwater. PFCs are components of aqueous film forming foam (AFFF) which was used, released, and/or spilled in areas of NAS South Weymouth (the Base), specifically in and around Hangar 1 and at the Fire Fighting Training Area (FFTA). AFFF contains PFCs that are known to be stable and bioaccumulative compounds and are classified by DoD as emerging contaminants. Two PFCs, perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS), are considered marker compounds that serve to indicate the presence of other PFCs. There are no toxicity values or standards established for these compounds, but provisional health advisory values for PFOA and PFOS in drinking water have been established by EPA.

This SAP Addendum presents field sampling, laboratory analytical methods, and procedures to support additional investigations to identify the extent of PFOA and PFOS in groundwater near Hangar 1 and the FFTA and to identify the presence/absence of PFOA and PFOS in soil, sediment, and surface water in selected areas of the Base. Since PFOA and PFOS were detected in groundwater near Hangar 1 and the FFTA at concentrations exceeding the EPA provisional health advisory values, the additional groundwater investigation will delineate the extent of PFOA and PFOS concentrations exceeding these values. The soil investigation will focus on locations near existing and new monitoring wells as well as locations beneath the Hangar 1 slab. The surface water and sediment investigation will focus on the east branch of French Stream near the FFTA and the TACAN ditch south of Hangar 1. Both of these areas may have been impacted by overland flow from the FFTA and Hangar 1, respectively.

AFFF was stored and used in Hangar 1 which is located near the center of the Base, immediately north of the east-west runway, former Runway 8-26. During the Environmental Baseline Survey (EBS), Review Item Area (RIA) 11 was established to address releases of AFFF in Hangar 1. RIA 11 was subsequently defined to include any inadvertent releases or spills of AFFF in the Hangar 1 area. AFFF was also used at the FFTA in training exercises.

Groundwater samples were collected and analyzed for PFOA and PFOS in April 2010 from areas around Hangar 1 and FFTA and downgradient areas (Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. 2010b). PFOA and PFOS were detected in 16 of the 18 groundwater samples; the data were compared to provisional health advisories. PFOA exceeded the provisional health advisory (400 ng/L) at six locations and PFOS exceeded the provisional health advisory (200 ng/L) at nine locations. Based on the results of the groundwater investigation and discussions between Navy and the regulators, additional work was proposed to determine the extent of PFOA and PFOS in groundwater, as well as determine the presence of PFOA and PFOS in soil, sediment, and surface water.

The design of the additional investigation requires collection of additional shallow groundwater samples from existing and newly installed wells located upgradient and downgradient of Hangar 1 and the FFTA, to determine the extent of PFOA and PFOS in groundwater. The design also requires soil samples to be collected adjacent to previously sampled and proposed new groundwater sample locations. The soil samples will be collected from a depth equivalent to the top of the adjacent monitoring well screen, or immediately above the water table (whichever is shallower), in order to compare the PFOA and PFOS concentrations in groundwater and soil. Shallow soil at the FFTA and at Hangar 1 will also be targeted at key locations to determine the presence or absence of PFCs in shallow soils. Soil samples will also be collected from locations associated with the Hangar 1 sub-slab AFFF distribution system, targeting shallow soil above the water table. The surface water and sediment samples will be collocated and collected from locations downgradient of Hangar 1 and FFTA to determine if PFOA and PFOS are present in those media.

The groundwater and surface water data will be compared to the EPA provisional health advisory values for PFOA and PFOS. EPA Region 1 has calculated residential soil risk-based values for PFOA and PFOS for use in this investigation. The calculated soil values for a child resident will be used to evaluate the soil and sediment data.

A notification will be included in property transfer documents documenting the presence of PFCs on the base. The data may be used in the future in five-year review evaluations if regulatory limits and risk-based criteria become established.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SAP Addendum Worksheets

LIST OF FIGURES

APPENDICES

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AFFF	Aqueous Film Forming Foams
BCT	BRAC Cleanup Team
BRAC	Base Realignment and Closure
CA	Corrective Action
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
CSM	Conceptual Site Model
CTO	Contract Task Order
DoD	Department of Defense
DQI	Data Quality Indicator
DQO	Data Quality Objective
DVM	Data Validation Manager
EBS	Environmental Baseline Survey
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FFTA	Fire Fighting Training Area
FOL	Field Operations Leader
FS	Feasibility Study
FSP	Field Sampling Plan
FMR	Field Modification Record
GC	Gas Chromatograph
GIS	Geographic Information System
GW	Ground Water
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
HPLC/MS	High Performance Liquid Chromatography/ Mass Spectrometer
IDQTF	Intergovernmental Data Quality Task Force
LCS	Laboratory Control Sample
LFB	Laboratory Fortified Blank
LIMS	Laboratory Information Management Systems
LOD	Limit of Detection
LOQ	Limit of Quantitation
MARLAP	Multi-Agency Radiological Laboratory Analytical Protocols (Manual)
MARSSIM	Multi-Agency Radiation Survey and Site Investigation Manual
MassDEP	Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
MCL	Maximum Contaminant Level
MDL	Method Detection Limit
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPC	Measurement Performance Criteria
MQO	Measurement Quality Objectives
MS/MSD	Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate
MSR	Management Systems Review
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
PARCC	Precision, Accuracy, Representativeness, Completeness, and Comparability
PDF	Portable Document Format
PFCs	Perfluorinated Compounds
PFOA	Perfluorooctanoic Acid
PFOS	Perfluorooctane Sulfonate
PM	Project Manager
PQOs	Project Quality Objectives
PRQL	Project-Required Quantitation Limit
PT	Proficiency Testing (previously known as performance evaluation (PE) sample)
QA	Quality Assurance
QAO	Quality Assurance Officer
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QAM	Quality Assurance Manager
QC	Quality Control

QL	Quantitation Limit
QMP	Quality Management Plan
QS	Quality System
QSM	Quality Systems Manual
RIA	Review Item Area
RPD	Relative Percent Difference
RPM	Remedial Project Manager
RTM	Remedial Technical Manager
RSD	Relative Standard Deviation
RT	Retention Time
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SD	Standard Deviation
SDG	Sample Delivery Group
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SQLs	Sample Quantitation Limits
SRM	Standard Reference Material
SSO	Site Safety Officer
SSTTDC	South Shore Tri-Town Development Corporation
SW	Surface Water
TBD	To Be Determined
TSA	Technical Systems Audit
UFP	Uniform Federal Policy

SAP Addendum Worksheet #2 -- SAP Addendum Identifying Information
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.2.4)

Site Name/Number: Former Naval Air Station South Weymouth
Operable Unit: Perfluorinated Compounds
Contractor Name: Tetra Tech, Inc. (Tetra Tech)
Contract Number: N62470-08-D-1001
Contract Title: Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC) Mid-Atlantic Comprehensive Long-Term Environmental Action Navy (CLEAN)

Work Assignment Number (optional): CTO WE11

1. This Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) Addendum was prepared in accordance with the requirements of the *Uniform Federal Policy for Quality Assurance Plans (UFP-QAPP)* (U.S. EPA 2005) and *EPA Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans, EPA QA/G-5, QAMS (U.S. EPA 2002)* .

2. Identify regulatory program: National Contingency Plan (NCP); Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA)

3. This SAP Addendum is a project-specific SAP Addendum.

4. List dates of scoping sessions that were held:

Scoping Session	Date
PFCs in Groundwater Project Report Meeting	September 9, 2010
Various email correspondence	November 10 – 17, 2010

5. List dates and titles of any SAP Addendum documents written for previous site work that are relevant to the current investigation.

Title	Date
Final SAP for PFCs in Groundwater	April 2010
Perfluorinated Compounds in Groundwater Project Report	September 2010

6. List organizational partners (stakeholders) and connection with lead organization:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Region I – lead regulatory agency
Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (MassDEP) – regulatory agency

7. Lead organization: Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC) Mid-Atlantic/BRAC PMO NE

8. If any required SAP Addendum elements or required information are not applicable to the project or are provided elsewhere, then note the omitted SAP Addendum elements and provide an explanation for their exclusion below:

Not applicable. The table of individual cross-walk items, which usually follows this item, has been deleted because none of them apply to this project.

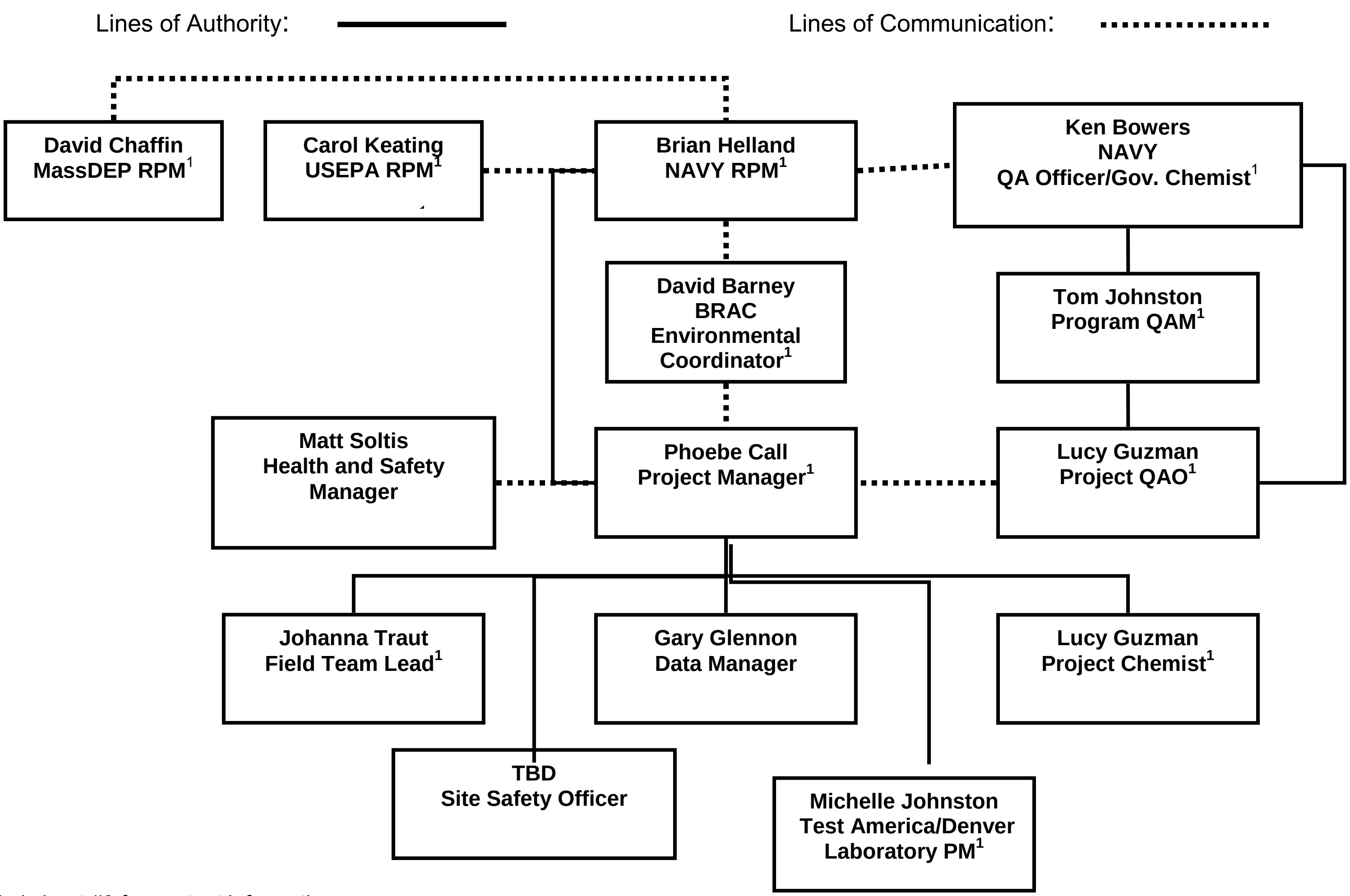
SAP Addendum Worksheet #3 -- Distribution List

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.3.1)

Name of SAP Addendum Recipients	Title/Role	Organization	Telephone Number (Optional)	E-mail Address or Mailing Address
Brian Helland	Remedial Project Manager (RPM)/project management	Navy, BRAC PMO Northeast	215-897-4912	brian.helland@navy.mil
David Barney	BRAC Environmental Coordinator/Base point of contact	Navy, BRAC PMO Northeast	617-753-4656	david.a.barney@navy.mil
Carol Keating	Remedial Project Manager/ project management	USEPA	617-918-1393	keating.carol@epamail.epa.gov
David Chaffin	Remedial Project Manager/ project management	MassDEP	617-348-4005	david.chaffin@state.ma.us
Phoebe Call	Project Manager (PM)/ project management	Tetra Tech	978-474-8403	phoebe.call@tetratech.com
Lucy Guzman	Lead Chemist/laboratory interface	Tetra Tech	978-474-8416	lucy.guzman@tetratech.com
Tom Johnston	Program QA Mgr/QA oversight	Tetra Tech	412-921-8615	tom.johnston@tetratech.com
Johanna Traut	Field Operations Leader (FOL)/management of field operations	Tetra Tech	978-474-8442	johanna.traut@tetratech.com
Michelle Johnston	Laboratory PM/ project management	Test America/Denver	303-736-0110	michelle.johnston @testamericainc.com

Note: Recipients of the SAP Addendum will distribute the document internally to all personnel implementing the SAP Addendum.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #4 -- Project Organization Chart
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.4.1)



[1] See Worksheet #3 for contact information.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #5 -- Communication Pathways
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.4.2)

Communication Drivers	Responsible Affiliation	Name	Phone Number and/or e-mail	Procedure
Changes in schedule	Tetra Tech PM	Phoebe Call	978-474-8403	FOL informs PM by phone within same day; PM informs RPM by phone within 24 hours and prepares schedule concurrence letter, if deemed necessary by the RPM and PM.
Issues in the field that result in changes in scope of field work or SAP Addendum Amendments	Tetra Tech FOL	Johanna Traut	978-474-8442	FOL informs Tetra Tech PM by phone within same day. PM approves change same day, if warranted. Document via FMR form.
Issues in the field that result in changes in scope of work	• Tetra Tech FOL • Tetra Tech PM	Johanna Traut Phoebe Call	978-474-8442 978-474-8403	FOL informs PM by phone within same day; PM informs RPM by phone within 24 hours, if warranted. PM sends a concurrence letter to Navy RPM, if warranted, within 7 days. RPM signs the letter within 5 days of receipt. Scope change is to be implemented before work is executed. Document the change on a FMR form.
Recommendations to stop work and initiate work upon corrective action	• Tetra Tech FOL • Tetra Tech PM • Tetra Tech QAM • Tetra Tech SSO • Navy RPM	• Johanna Traut • Phoebe call • Tom Johnston • TBD • Brian Helland	978-474-8442 978-474-8403 412-921-8615 978-474-8400 215-897-4912	Responsible party informs subcontractors, the Navy, and Project Team by phone within 1 business day.
Analytical data quality issues	• Test America/Denver • Tetra Tech Project Chemist • Navy RPM	Michelle Johnston Lucy Guzman Brian Helland	303-736-0110 978-474-8416 215-897-4912	The Laboratory PM will notify (verbally or via e-mail) the Tetra Tech Project Chemist within one business day of when an issue related to laboratory data is discovered. The Tetra Tech Project Chemist will notify (verbally or via e-mail) the data validation manager (DVM) and the Tetra Tech PM within one business day. Tetra Tech DVM or Project Chemist notifies Tetra Tech PM verbally or via e-mail within 48

Communication Drivers	Responsible Affiliation	Name	Phone Number and/or e-mail	Procedure
				hrs of validation completion that a non-routine and significant laboratory quality deficiency has been detected that could affect this project and/or other projects. The Tetra Tech PM verbally advises the NAVFAC RPM within 24 hours of notification from the project chemist or DVM. The NAVFAC RPM takes corrective action that is appropriate for the identified deficiency. Examples of significant laboratory deficiencies include data reported that has a corresponding failed tune or initial calibration verification. Corrective actions may include a consult with the NAVFAC Navy Chemist.

Note: Telephone notifications to be documented via email.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #6 -- Personnel Responsibilities Table

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.4.3 and Appendix A)

"All regulator project managers, Navy project managers, and prime contractor managers and supervisory personnel, including field supervisors, are responsible for ensuring that their subordinates and subcontractors adhere to this SAP Addendum."

Name	Title/Role	Organizational Affiliation	Responsibilities
Brian Helland	RPM	Navy, BRAC PMO Northeast	Oversees project implementation, including contract management. scoping, data review, and evaluation.
David Barney	BRAC Environmental Coordinator	Navy, BRAC PMO Northeast	Oversees all Base BRAC activities, including field work coordination, scoping, data review, and evaluation.
Carol Keating	EPA RPM	USEPA Region I	Participates in scoping, data review, evaluation, and review of the SAP Addendum. Oversees project execution for USEPA.
David Chaffin	MassDEP RPM	MassDEP	Participates in scoping, data review, evaluation, and review of the SAP Addendum. Oversees project execution for MassDEP.
Phoebe Call	PM	Tetra Tech	Oversees project, financial, schedule, and technical day to day management of the project.
Johanna Traut	FOL	Tetra Tech	As FOL, supervises, coordinates, and performs field sampling activities.
TBD	Site Safety Officer (SSO)	Tetra Tech	Will be responsible for training and monitoring site conditions related to personnel safety. Details of the SSO's responsibilities are presented in the site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP).
Tom Johnston	Quality Assurance Manager (QAM)	Tetra Tech	Ensures quality aspects of the CLEAN program are implemented, documented, and maintained.
Lucy Guzman	Project Chemist, QA/QC Advisor	Tetra Tech	Participates in project scoping, prepares laboratory scopes of work, and coordinates laboratory-related functions with laboratory. Oversees data quality reviews and quality assurance of data validation deliverables.
Matt Soltis	HSM	Tetra Tech	Oversees Tetra Tech CLEAN Program Health and Safety Program.
Michelle Johnston	Test America Denver Laboratory PM	Test America	Coordinates analyses with laboratory chemists, ensures that scope of work is followed, provides QA of data packages, and communicates with Tetra Tech project staff.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #7 -- Special Personnel Training Requirements Table

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.4.4)

Each site worker will be required to have completed a 40-hour course (and 8-hour refresher, if applicable) in Health and Safety Training as described under Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910.120(b)(4). Safety requirements are addressed in greater detail in the site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP), prepared under separate cover.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #8a -- Project Scoping Session Participants Sheet
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.5.1)

Project Name: Perfluorinated Compounds **Projected Date(s) of Sampling:** April 2011 **Project Manager:** Phoebe Call	**Site Name:** Former Naval Air Station South Weymouth **Site Location:** Weymouth, Massachusetts

Date of Session: September 9, 2010
Scoping Session Purpose: Discuss regulatory status of PFCs and comments on the PFCs in Groundwater Project Report.

Name	**Title**	**Affiliation**	**Phone #**	**E-mail Address**	**Project Role**
Dave Barney	BRAC Environmental Coordinator	Navy, BRAC PMO Northeast	617-753-4656	david.a.barney@navy.mil	BRAC Environmental Coordinator
Brian Helland	RPM	Navy, NAVFAC Atlantic	215-897-4912	brian.helland@navy.mil	Navy RPM
Dave Barclift	Risk Assessor	Navy, NAVFAC Atlantic	215-897-4913	david.barclift@navy.mil	Navy risk assessor
Kymberlee Keckler	RPM	USEPA Region 1	617-918-1385	keckler.kymberlee@epa.gov	EPA RPM
Paul Marchessault	RPM	USEPA Region 1	617-918-1388	marchessault.paul@epa.gov	EPA RPM
Bryan Olson	Manager, Federal Facilities	USEPA Region 1	617-918-1365	olson.bryan@epa.gov	Federal Facilities Manager
Rick Sugatt	Risk Assessor	USEPA Region 1	617-918-1415	Sugatt.rick@epa.gov	EPA risk assessor
David Chaffin	RPM	MassDEP	671-348-4005	David.chaffin@state.ma.us	MassDEP RPM
Phoebe Call	Project Manager	Tetra Tech	978-474-8403	phoebe.call@tetratech.com	PM
Johanna Traut	FOL	Tetra Tech	978-474-8442	johanna.traut@tetratech.com	Geologist

Comments:

- Representatives from the developers of the Base (SSTTDC and LNR) and their consultants sat in on the meeting but did not participate in the discussions or consensus decisions.
- EPA would take action if PFOA and PFOS are found at concentrations greater than the health advisory or toxicity values. EPA issued provisional health advisories for perfluoroctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) in drinking water in 2009.
- Soil risk-based concentrations (RBCs) for PFOA and PFOS have been calculated by R. Sugatt based on the existing health advisories for drinking water.

- PFOA
  - Child resident – 16 mg/kg
  - Adult resident – 140 mg/kg
- PFOS
  - Child resident – 6.4 mg/kg
  - Adult resident – 56 mg/kg

- Sediment RBCs can be calculated in a similar manner to the soil RBCs.
- EPA noted that similar risk-based residential soil values have been calculated based on surface soil and groundwater data from two sites in EPA Region IV. The EPA IRIS program is working on calculating toxicity values for PFOA and PFOS, though it is uncertain when actual data will be available.
- It was suggested that soil samples should be collected near the monitoring wells where groundwater samples were collected and then look at partitioning between the media.
- Test America, West Sacramento has ELAP certification for water and soil samples with reporting limits in water samples for both PFOA and PFOS of 4.0 ng/L and 5.0 µg/kg in for both analytes in soil. At the time of this meeting no analytical laboratories were identified with DoD ELAP certification for the other PFCs.
- There was some discussion whether the PFC components of AFFF would be considered a CERCLA hazardous substance since AFFF was used for its intended purpose as a fire suppressant. It was also noted that the base re-development plan does not include the use of groundwater as a drinking water source. The provisional health advisory is based on an assumption that groundwater is used as drinking water.
- Regarding Navy's approach to emerging contaminants, it was determined that a risk management approach would be appropriate since there are no other contaminants at Hangar 1 and FFTA that would trigger a response action. This could entail further delineation or a determination of the extent of detected concentrations of PFOA and PFOS until there is a greater certainty regarding risk.
- The likely timing for the demolition of Hangar 1 and the portion of the concrete slab that will be removed for the MassDOT portion of the parkway was discussed. The demolition will likely occur in the winter; they will not remove the main floor of Hangar 1 but will remove some of the concrete in the area of the south lean-tos. There was no specific design information available at the time of this meeting. It was suggested that the MassDOT contractor may need a soil management plan during this work to ensure controls are in place to minimize exposure to potential contaminants.
- P. Marchessault stated that EPA might accept sampling soils adjacent to a few of the monitoring wells where groundwater samples were collected, rather than all the locations suggested in their comments. The comments from EPA and MassDEP on the draft Perfluorinated Compounds in Groundwater Project Report which suggested additional sampling were not specifically discussed.

Action Items:

1. D. Barney to discuss the regulators' suggestions for additional sampling with BRAC management and obtain guidance on what additional work Navy would consider.
2. EPA to clarify if PFC's are considered CERCLA hazardous substances.
3. EPA to re-evaluate suggested locations for soil sample collection.
4. Reponses to specific comments on the project report will be prepared and the report will be finalized
5. A consensus is needed on the need for and timing of additional sampling.

Consensus Decisions:

The need, timing, and location of additional sampling will be discussed by the Project Team after the above action items have been addressed.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #8b -- Project Scoping Follow on Discussions
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.5.1)

Project Name: Perfluorinated Compounds **Projected Date(s) of Sampling:** April 2011 **Project Manager:** Phoebe Call	**Site Name:** Former Naval Air Station South Weymouth **Site Location:** Weymouth, Massachusetts

Date of Session: Various email correspondence November 10 – 17, 2010
Scoping Session Purpose: Confirm scope of the investigation and selection of sampling locations.

Name	Title	Affiliation	Phone #	E-mail Address	Project Role
Dave Barney	BRAC Environmental Coordinator	Navy, BRAC PMO Northeast	617-753-4656	david.a.barney@navy.mil	BRAC Environmental Coordinator
Brian Helland	RPM	Navy, NAVFAC Atlantic	215-897-4912	brian.helland@navy.mil	Navy RPM
Paul Marchessault	RPM	USEPA Region 1	617-918-1388	marchessault.paul@epa.gov	EPA RPM
David Chaffin	RPM	MassDEP	671-348-4005	David.chaffin@state.ma.us	MassDEP RPM
Phoebe Call	Project Manager	Tetra Tech	978-474-8403	phoebe.call@tetratech.com	PM
Johanna Traut	FOL	Tetra Tech	978-474-8442	johanna.traut@tetratech.com	Geologist

Comments:

- Based on guidance from BRAC management, Navy agreed to an investigation to determine the extent of detectable concentrations of PFOA and PFOS in groundwater and to collect soil, surface water and sediment samples to determine the presence/absence of PFOA and PFOS.
- Tetra Tech and Navy proposed sample locations along with rationale for their selection and provided the list to EPA and MassDEP via email.
- EPA and MassDEP provided comments on the list; the list was revised and clarified.

Action Items:

A SAP Addendum will be prepared to include the consensus items presented below.

Consensus Decisions:

1. Soil samples will be collected from the vicinity of some, but not all, of the previously sampled monitoring wells.
2. Groundwater samples will be collected from other existing wells in the two source areas.
3. New wells will be installed and soil and groundwater samples will be collected.
4. Soil samples will be collected from beneath the slab in Hangar 1. This work may be completed at a later time after the hangar has been demolished.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #9 -- Conceptual Site Model
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.5.2)

9.1 SITE LOCATION, BACKGROUND, AND HISTORY

The following is a summary of pertinent information; additional details are found in the April 2010 SAP.

Hangar 1 is located in Weymouth near the center of the Base, immediately north of the east-west runway, former Runway 8-26 (Figure 1). AFFF was stored in Hangar 1 in two above-ground storage tank (ASTs) as shown on Figure 2. Releases occurred in the area of the AFFF AST, pump room, and AFFF distribution system. AFFF was also stored in 55-gallon drums in the crash truck garage in the South Lean-to, attached to Hangar 1 (Figure 2). AFFF was also used at the Fire Fighting Training Area (FFTA) in training exercises. FFTA is also located in the center of the Base (Figure 1).

9.2 SITE PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

The physical characteristics of the Hangar 1 and FFTA sites are discussed in the April 2010 SAP.

9.3 PREVIOUS ENVIRONMENTAL INVESTIGATIONS

In April 2010 a groundwater investigation was conducted to determine if PFCs were present in groundwater as a result of AFFF usage at Hangar 1 (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2010b). The groundwater samples were analyzed for PFOA and PFOS as markers for PFCs. PFOA and PFOS were detected in groundwater from the 2010 investigation. During the April 2010 groundwater investigation PFOA and PFOS were detected in groundwater at the FFTA. Figure 3 presents the groundwater elevations and direction of flow for both sites measured during April 2010. Figure 4 presents an analytical tag map of the PFOA and PFOS detections for both sites.

Earlier investigations are discussed in the April 2010 SAP (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2010a).

9.4 CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL

The following sections present possible contaminant release mechanisms, the nature and extent of contamination associated with the use and release of AFFF, contaminant migration routes, and routes of exposure to human and ecological receptors. A conceptual site model is presented in Figure 5.

9.4.1 <u>Contaminant Release Mechanisms</u>

The groundwater data collected in accordance with the April 2010 SAP help to verify the proposed contaminant release mechanisms discussed in that SAP.

9.4.2 Contaminant Migration

AFFF releases in Hangar 1 and use at FFTA have resulted in the presence of PFOA and PFOS in groundwater at the two sites. Given the groundwater flow direction, PFOA and PFOS may have migrated downgradient and discharged into French Stream. Since the AFFF sub-slab distribution system may have breaks or misalignments, releases to soil beneath the slab may have occurred. The as-built drawings for the sub-slab distribution were referenced to determine the location of distribution system piping. The AFFF sub-slab piping is either 2 or 3 feet below the flooring (still in place) and the floor is estimated to be between 6 and 10 inches thick. The water table is approximately 5 to 7 feet bgs in the Hangar 1 area. The ASTs in Hangar 1 were filled via tanker truck immediately adjacent to the AST room in the northwest section of the Hangar. Spills on the hangar apron which were directed to the storm drain system may have infiltrated through soil into groundwater.

Additional contaminant migration information is included in the April 2010 SAP.

9.4.3 Nature and Extent of Contamination

PFOA and PFOS were detected in groundwater at Hangar 1 at concentrations that exceeded the provisional health advisories as shown on Figure 4. The highest concentrations were near Hangar 1 and decreased downgradient of the Hangar. This spatial distribution pattern is consistent with Hangar 1 being a source of these chemicals in groundwater. PFOS was detected at a greater frequency than PFOA, in eight of the nine wells sampled. PFOS concentrations exceeded the provisional health advisory in four of the nine samples. MW05-031, located approximately 500 feet southeast of Hangar 1, was the furthest downgradient location with a PFOS concentration that exceeded the provisional health advisory value. The extent of groundwater contamination downgradient of Hangar 1 has not been determined.

At the FFTA, PFOA and PFOS concentrations were highest in the former FFTA operations area, establishing the FFTA as the probable source of these chemicals in groundwater. The concentrations of PFOA and PFOS exceeded the health advisories in the FFTA operations area. PFOS was detected with the greatest frequency, in eight of the nine samples associated with the FFTA. The PFOS concentrations exceeded the provisional health advisory in five of the nine samples. Detected concentrations of PFOA and PFOS at MW-52D2, located approximately 300 feet southeast and upgradient of the FFTA operations area, did not exceed the provisional health advisories. The extent of groundwater contamination downgradient of the FFTA has not been determined. The FFTA has been closed out under two regulatory programs, CERCLA and the Massachusetts Contingency Plan. The existing well network was determined to be adequate and sufficient for determining No Further Action for multiple suspected groundwater contaminants that would have spanned the types of physical properties exhibited by PFOA and PFOS.

PFOA and PFOS may be adsorbed to the soil in the two areas. PFOA and PFOS may dissolve into the groundwater from a soil source and then be transported downgradient and discharge into French Stream. PFOA and PFOS may migrate via surface water or may adsorb to sediment in the stream. The extent of contamination in these media is not known.

9.4.4 Routes of Exposure

This information is provided in the April 2010 SAP for exposures to groundwater. Human health exposures are the focus of the investigation; ecological receptor impacts are not being considered at this time. Since the current EPA focus is on health effects of exposure to PFOA and PFOS in drinking water, there are no ecological risk-based values developed. Should the results of the soil, surface water, and sediment sampling indicate detected concentrations of PFOA and PFOS, the need to assess potential impacts to ecological receptors will be re-evaluated.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #10 -- Data Quality Objective Specifications
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.6.1)

10.1 PROBLEM STATEMENT

AFFF which contains PFCs were used at NAS South Weymouth at Hangar 1 and FFTA. Groundwater samples collected in April 2010 indicated that PFOA and PFOS are present in groundwater at Hangar 1, FFTA, and immediately downgradient of these two areas. In accordance with Navy policy on emerging contaminants, since PFOA and PFOS have been detected in groundwater, the extent of the contamination must be determined. Since PFOA and PFOS have been found in site groundwater and concentrations in the two source areas exceed the provisional health advisories, the Project Team needs to determine whether these compounds are present in soil, surface water, and sediment as a result of past use, spills and releases of AFFF at the Base. Therefore, soil, groundwater, surface water and sediment are the media of concern for this investigation.

10.2 INPUTS TO PROBLEM RESOLUTION

There are no established human health criteria or regulatory limits for PFCs. EPA has identified provisional health advisories for PFOS and PFOA in drinking water of 0.2 µg/L and 0.4 µg/L, respectively. Draft residential soil risk-based concentrations (RBCs) for a child and adult resident have been calculated by the EPA Region 1 for PFOA and PFOS. Since a child is the more sensitive receptor, the calculated child resident values for PFOA – 16 mg/kg and PFOS – 6.4 mg/kg will be used in the evaluation of soil data.

The groundwater data will be used to identify the extent of PFOA and PFOS at the two areas. The soil, surface water, and sediment data will be used to identify the presence of detectable PFOA and PFOS at the selected sample locations. The groundwater/surface water and soil/sediment data will be compared to the criteria for PFOA and PFOS.

The inputs needed to resolve the project problem identified above include the following field observations and laboratory measurements:

- PFC concentrations in groundwater, soil, surface water, and sediment (see Worksheet #17 for list of compounds).
- Well stabilization parameters (temperature, dissolved oxygen [DO], pH, specific conductance, oxidation-reduction potential [ORP], and turbidity) collected during purging for groundwater sampling for laboratory analysis.
- Field duplicate, equipment blank, and MS/MSD samples as listed in Worksheet # 16.
- Fixed laboratory data to assess the PFC concentration in soil, groundwater, surface water, and sediment from downgradient and upgradient locations.
- The project screening levels (PSLs) as provided on Worksheet #17.

10.3 SITE BOUNDARIES

Shallow groundwater (to 20 feet bgs) continues to be the zone of interest for groundwater. The purpose of further groundwater investigation is to determine the areal extent of PFOA and PFOS in groundwater associated with both PFC source areas. To do so, additional upgradient groundwater data will be collected for both areas to reflect groundwater conditions unaffected by use, spills and/or releases of AFFF. Additional downgradient groundwater data will be collected to bound the extent of detected concentrations of PFOA and PFOS for both sites. The Project Team has determined that these boundaries will be sufficient to determine the extent of PFOA and PFOS contamination in shallow groundwater. Two overburden monitoring well couplets will be installed, a shallow and deep overburden pair, downgradient of the FFTA and Hangar 1.

Two soil populations are of interest: soils that are potentially contaminated with PFOA and PFOS; and soils downgradient that are not contaminated with PFOA and PFOS. Therefore, soils to be targeted for data collection are:

- Shallow soils (approximately 0 to 3 ft bgs and above the water table) at the FFTA and at Hangar 1.
- Soils in the vicinity (i.e. top of the adjacent monitoring well screen or above the water table, whichever is shallower) of the previous groundwater samples and also the new monitoring wells.
- Soils beneath the AFFF dispensing system in Hangar 1 and above the water table will be targeted for this portion of the investigation to determine if PFOA and PFOS are present in the soils beneath Hangar 1.
- Soils spatially beyond those that are anticipated to have detectable concentrations of PFOA and PFOS.

Worksheet #14 summarizes the groundwater and soil sampling depths.

The zones of interest for the surface water and sediment data to be collected are areas downgradient of Hangar 1 and FFTA. The floor drain system at Hangar 1 drained into the TACAN ditch. The east branch of French Stream flows through the FFTA and continues south off the Base. Data from an upgradient location are needed to determine surface water and sediment conditions unaffected by spills, releases, or use of AFFF. The Project Team determined that the data representing these areas would be sufficient to determine the presence of PFOA and PFOS in surface water and sediment.

Field work must begin by before April 2011 to accommodate property transfer and Base re-development schedules. The work to be performed includes: soil sampling from existing source-area wells, surface water/sediment sampling, installation of new monitoring wells along with soil and groundwater sampling. In addition, the soil sampling associated with Hangar 1 will likely be performed immediately after the planned building demolition for ease of access, but prior to parkway construction, to ensure that any risk from construction activities in the area can be mitigated.

10.4 DECISION RULES

Groundwater and surface water data will be compared to the EPA provisional health advisories. The groundwater data will be used to delineate the extent of the PFC contamination at the two sites based on concentrations of PFOA and PFOS. Soil and sediment data will be compared to the EPA Region 1 calculated child resident soil RBCs for discussion purposes only. The surface water, soil and sediment data will be evaluated against the identified values to determine the presence of PFOA and PFOS in those media.

Due to the known presence of PFC target analytes in groundwater, a notification of the presence of these compounds will be included in property transfer documents. If the data indicate detections of PFC target analytes in soil, sediment, and surface water, this will also be included as a notification in property transfer documents. Upon review of the data, a soil management plan may need to be implemented by the MassDOT parkway construction contractor for activities in this portion of the Base.

If PFOA and PFOS concentrations in excess of the PSLs presented on WS #17 are observed in any of the perimeter groundwater samples or if the most downgradient groundwater concentration exceeds the upgradient concentration and the PSL, then additional data collection will be recommended to delineate the extent of PFOA and PFOS concentrations exceeding PSLs in groundwater; otherwise no additional delineation will be recommended for groundwater. For groundwater and other investigated media, the findings of this investigation will be provided in property transfer documents.

The data may be used in the future in five-year review evaluations if regulatory limits and risk-based criteria become established.

10.5 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

The sampling design is based on a need to establish the extent of groundwater concentrations in known groundwater flow paths into which the target PFC analytes were released. Also, the design is based on a need to establish the presence or absence of concentrations of PFOA and PFOS in soil, surface water, and sediment in known groundwater flow paths. The number of samples was selected to ensure that the extent of the PFOA and PFOS contamination in groundwater can be determined and whether PFOA and PFOS are present at detected concentrations in soil, surface water, and sediment. After the data are collected, the Project Team will ensure that all intended data have been collected and that they are of acceptable quality. The data quality will be evaluated during the data verification and validation processes, the data usability assessment and general data use. Data quality review items are described in Worksheets #19 through #22.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #11 -- Secondary Data Criteria and Limitations Table

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.7)

Secondary Data	**Data Source** (originating organization, report title and date)	**Data Generator(s)** (originating organization, data types, data generation / collection dates)	**How Data Will Be Used**	**Limitations on Data Use**
PFOA/PFOS concentrations in groundwater	Perfluorinated Compounds in Groundwater Project Report (September 2010)	Originating organizations: Tetra Tech NUS Data types: groundwater Data collection dates: April 2010	These data will be used with the additional groundwater data to delineate the extent of detected PFOA and PFOS concentrations.	None.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #12 -- Sampling Design and Rationale
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 3.1.1)

The sampling design for this project is based on a need to determine the extent of PFOA and PFOS in groundwater for Hangar 1 and FFTA and whether PFOA and PFOS are present in soil, surface water, and sediment downgradient of locations where AFFF was used, spilled, and/or released. The sampling design and rationale has been determined based on discussions between Navy, EPA, and MassDEP.

The groundwater data will be compared to the provisional health advisory values for PFOA and PFOS and the soils data will be compared to the calculated child resident soil risk-based concentrations for PFOA and PFOS. Since there are no available regulatory limits or health-based numerical concentration limits for surface water and sediment, the surface water data will be compared to the drinking water health advisory values and the sediment data will be compared to the calculated soil values.

Field work must begin before April 2011 to accommodate property transfer and Base re-development schedules. In addition, the soil sampling associated with Hangar 1 will likely be performed immediately after the planned building demolition for ease of access, but prior to parkway construction, to ensure that any risk from construction activities in the area can be mitigated. Figure 2 presents all of the existing and proposed sample locations. A site visit with Navy, EPA and MassDEP will be planned prior to the implementation of the field program to finalize the proposed sample locations. The summary of sampling locations presented below reflects the consensus decisions reached by Navy, EPA, and MassDEP. Rationales for where samples will be collected are provided ion Worksheet #14.

- Soil Sampling – A total of 35 soil samples will be collected, including 3 shallow soil samples. The number of samples may vary depending on field conditions (depth to water table) at the time of sampling. Samples will be collected in the vicinity of 8 of the 18 previously sampled monitoring wells (including two locations with a shallow soil and subsurface soil sample). Nine samples will be collected from proposed groundwater sample locations (six existing monitoring well locations [including one location with a shallow soil and subsurface soil sample] and two newly installed monitoring well locations). Sixteen soil samples will be collected above the water table at locations adjacent to and beneath Hangar 1.

- Groundwater Sampling – A total of 16 shallow groundwater samples (one sample per well) will be collected. Ten groundwater samples will be collected from existing wells and six groundwater samples will be collected from newly installed water table wells. A new well upgradient of Hangar 1 will be installed. One location, FFTA-MW-53D2, is screened deeper than 20 feet bgs and will be targeted to obtain additional groundwater information to the east of the FFTA. In addition, two couplets will be installed, a shallow and deep overburden pair, downgradient of the FFTA and Hangar 1. Whether a well is considered to represent upgradient or downgradient conditions is identified in Worksheet #14.

- Surface Water Sampling – Three surface water samples will be collected from French Stream and the TACAN ditch. Two samples will be located along the east branch of French Stream in the vicinity of the FFTA; one upgradient of the FFTA, and one downgradient of the FFTA source area. Surface water sample locations will be collocated with sediment sample locations.

- Sediment Sampling - Three sediment samples will be collected from French Stream and the TACAN ditch. Sediment sample locations will be collocated with surface water.

Field QC samples are discussed in Worksheet #16.

The sampling methods are listed in Worksheet #14. Project SOPs are presented in Appendix A.

Soil, groundwater, surface water, and sediment samples will be analyzed for PFOA and PFOS by a fixed laboratory, Test America/Denver in Arvada, Colorado. The target PFCs are presented in Worksheets #17. The analytical methods are listed in Worksheet #16. The use of each type of field measurement is discussed in Worksheet #15.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #13 – Field Task Descriptions and Plan for Data Collection, Reporting and Review

(UFP-QAPP Manual Sections 2.8.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.2, 3.2.1 to 3.2.3, Appendix A, 3.3.3, 3.5.1, and 3.5.2.3)

The following project tasks are summarized below:

- Field Tasks
- Analytical Tasks
- Data Management and Review
- Project Report

The SOPs referenced below are included in Appendix A (Tetra Tech and EPA SOPs) and Appendix D (Laboratory SOPs).

The following table summarizes the field SOPs to be used in the PFC investigation:

Reference Number	Title, Revision Date and / or Number	Originating Organization of Sampling SOP
GH-1.2	GH-1.2 - Evaluation of Existing Monitoring Wells and Water Level Measurement; Revision 2, September 2003	Tetra Tech
GH-1.5	Borehole and Sample Logging; Revision 1, 1999	Tetra Tech
GH-2.8	GH-2.8 – Groundwater Monitoring Well Installation; Revision 3, September 2003	Tetra Tech
HS-1.0	Utility Locating and Excavation Clearance; Revision 2, 2003	Tetra Tech
SA-1.2	Surface Water and Sediment Sampling; Revision 5, 2008	Tetra Tech
SA-1.3	Soil Sampling; Revision 8, 2008	Tetra Tech
SA-2.5	Direct Push Technology; Revision 3, 2003	Tetra Tech
SA-6.1	SA-6.1 - Non-Radiological Sample Handling; Revision 3, February 2004	Tetra Tech
SA-6.3	SA-6.3 - Field Documentation; Revision 3, March 2009	Tetra Tech
SA-7.1	SA-7.1 - Decontamination of Field Equipment; Revision 6, January 2009	Tetra Tech
GW-0001	GW-0001 - Low Stress (Low Flow) Purging and Sampling Procedure for the Collection of Groundwater Samples from Monitoring Wells; Revision 3, January 2010	EPA Region 1/GW-0001

13.1 FIELD TASKS

Mobilization/Demobilization – Mobilization includes procurement of field equipment and supplies; a site walkover; mobilization of field staff, equipment, and supplies to the Site; and site set-up. The Navy, EPA and MassDEP will be notified of Tetra Tech mobilizations a minimum of 1 week before start of the field activities, and a field meeting will be planned to finalize the proposed sample locations.

A field team orientation meeting will be conducted prior to start the fieldwork to familiarize the team personnel with the Site's health and safety requirements, the objectives and scope of the field activities, and chain-of-command. This meeting will be attended by the field staff, FOL, project manager, project chemist, and SSO.

A site walkover will be conducted prior to mobilization. The field team will identify and mark the monitoring wells to be sampled and stake the approximate locations of the new soil borings and monitoring wells and sediment and collocated surface water samples. The locations will be reviewed and confirmed during a site visit with Navy, USEPA, and MassDEP.

Demobilization includes removing field equipment and supplies from the Site, returning rented equipment, managing IDW, performing general site cleanup, organizing and finalizing field paperwork, and entering field records/data into the Site database.

The sampling locations are presented on Figure 2 and in Worksheet #14.

Utility Clearance – Prior to mobilizing drilling equipment, the available Base utility drawings will be reviewed and a DIGSAFE number will be obtained according to SOP HS 1.0, using the procedures presented in Appendix A.

DPT Drilling and Soil Sampling – Eight soil borings will be advanced adjacent to the monitoring wells used for previous groundwater sample collection, six soil borings will be advanced adjacent to other existing monitoring wells, six soil borings will be advanced for installation of new monitoring wells, and sixteen soil borings will be advanced in the Hangar 1 area at targeted locations associated with the foam compound piping. Soil borings will be installed using DPT drilling according to SOP GH-1.3 and SA-2.5, using the procedures presented in Appendix A. Soil samples will be collected according to SOP GH-1.5 and SA-1.3, using the procedures presented in Appendix A. The sampling depth and rationale are presented in Worksheet #14. Each boring associated with a monitoring well will be advanced to the top of the screen or just above the water table, whichever is shallower, of the collocated monitoring well (Worksheet #14) and a soil sample will be collected. In addition, two shallow soil samples (0 to 2 ft bgs) at FFTA and one shallow soil sample (1 to 3 ft bgs) near Hangar 1 will be collected to target key locations for the presence or absence of PFCs in shallow soils. Note that due to the anticipated high water table at FFTA, the shallow soil samples (0 to 2 ft bgs) may be the only samples that can be collected. Also, the soil sample collected at FFTA-SB-46 may be collected below the water table, based on field conditions, to target native soils and avoid collection of clean backfill material. Each boring associated with the foam compound piping at Hangar 1 will be advanced to the water table (approximately 6 feet bgs). To the extent practicable, appropriate measures will be taken during the sampling process to avoid products that contain PFCs and could potentially contaminate samples.

Monitoring Well Installation – Six monitoring wells (FFTA-MW-1, FFTA-MW-2, FFTA-MW-2D and H1-MW-01, H1-MW-02, and H1-MW-02D) will be installed using DPT according to SOP GH-2.8, using the procedures presented in Appendix A. The drilling equipment will be decontaminated upon arrival at the site, between locations, and before leaving the site (see decontamination task below). Monitoring wells will be installed as water table wells to target shallow groundwater.

Monitoring Well Development – All existing wells to be sampled for the PFC study will be inspected prior to use to determine their condition. Wells to be sampled (existing and proposed locations) and the sampling rationale are presented in Worksheet #14. Prior to water level measurement and groundwater sampling, each of the selected monitoring wells will be re-developed (existing wells) or developed (newly installed) according to SOP GH-2.8. No development equipment, supplies, or PPE containing Teflon will be used during well development.

Water Level Measurement – Prior to groundwater sampling, water levels will be measured at each of the selected monitoring wells, in accordance with SOP GH-1.2. If NAPL is encountered at any monitoring well location, the BCT will be notified and that location will not be included in the groundwater sampling program.

Monitoring Well Survey – For each newly installed monitoring well, the protective casing, monitoring well riser pipe, and ground surface adjacent to the monitoring well will be surveyed by a licensed surveyor, according to the survey scope of work. The level of accuracy will be third-order for horizontal measurements (NAD 1983) and to the nearest 0.01 foot for vertical measurements (NAVD 1988).

Groundwater Sampling – Groundwater samples will be collected from 10 existing monitoring wells and the six newly installed wells listed in Worksheet #14. A minimum of 1 week shall elapse after well development before collecting groundwater samples. To the extent practicable, appropriate measures will be taken during the sampling process to avoid products that contain PFCs and could potentially contaminate samples.

The groundwater samples (plus QA samples) will be collected according to EPA's low flow (low stress) sampling protocol, SOP GW-0001. Rental peristaltic pumps and disposable polypropylene sampling tubing will be used at each of the selected monitoring wells.

Water quality parameters will be measured during purging using a YSI Model 600 Series multiparameter water quality meter or equivalent coupled with a flow-through cell. Turbidity will be measured separately using a LaMotte Model 2020 or equivalent nephelometer.

Surface Water/Sediment Sampling – Three collocated surface water and sediment samples will be collected from locations listed in Worksheet #14. The surface water samples (plus QA samples) will be collected in accordance with SOP SA-1.2, using the procedures presented in Appendix A. To the extent practicable, appropriate measures will be taken during the sampling process to avoid products that contain PFCs and could potentially contaminate samples.

Field Quality Control samples – Field QC samples to be collected include field duplicates and equipment rinsate blanks. These samples will be collected at the rate summarized in Worksheet #16. Triple volume of one sample will be provided for laboratory MS/MSD analysis.

Calibration Procedures – Rental equipment will be used in the field. The rental firm will be responsible for performing and documenting the proper care, maintenance, and repair of the rental equipment. The FOL or designee will visually inspect the instrumentation before calibration and use. Calibration will be performed daily at the beginning and end of the day in accordance with GW-0001 and manufacture's guidance.

Decontamination – The decontamination procedures described in SOP SA-7.1 will be followed. All non-disposable equipment that comes in contact with the sample medium will be decontaminated to prevent cross-contamination between sampling points. Personnel decontamination is discussed in the Health and Safety Plan. Water level indicators will be sprayed with de-ionized water and, if practical, wiped with non-recycled clean paper towels in between use in each monitoring well. If non-recycled paper towels cannot be used then the water level measurement will be conducted after completion of groundwater sampling to avoid potential contamination from materials containing PFCs.

Investigation-Derived Waste – Investigation-Derived Waste (IDW) includes decontamination fluid, used personal protective equipment (PPE), and used sampling equipment. IDW will be managed in accordance with SOP SA-7.1.

- Soils generated during DPT drilling and water generated during well development and groundwater sampling and decontamination rinse water will be collected and transferred for staging in 55-gallon drums or bulk containers. The clearly marked drums will be staged pending receipt of analytical results. After the analytical data from the groundwater sampling program have been received and evaluated, a determination will be made as to the proper disposal method for the contained water. If off-site transport is required, Tetra Tech will arrange with a licensed waste hauler for additional sampling of the water (if required), transportation, and disposal at a licensed receiving facility approved by the Navy and EPA.

- Disposable personal protective equipment and disposable sampling equipment/materials (spent tubing, etc.) will be disposed of as general refuse at the approved disposal location on the NAS Weymouth property.

Sample Designation and Tracking System

The sample identification number, date and time of collection and the sampler's name will be recorded on each sample container, on the chain-of-custody form, and sample collection logs. Each sample collected will be labeled with a unique sample tracking number used to catalog the results. The sample tracking number will consist of alpha-numeric characters identifying the site, sample medium, location, and depth or date. The alpha-numeric (A-N) coding to be used in the sample system is described below.

AAAA	-	AA	-	AANNN	-	(NNNN)
(Site ID)	-	(Medium)	-	(Location)	-	(Depth or Date)

Site identifier: AFFF

Medium identifier: "GW" for groundwater samples;
"SO" for soil samples;
"SD" for sediment samples; and
"SW" for surface water samples.

Sample Location identifier: The sample location numbers for soil and groundwater samples are identified in Table 14-1. The location numbers for surface water and sediment samples are listed in Table 14-2.

Depth/Date: For soil samples, this portion of the sample tracking number will represent the depth in feet bgs from which the sample was collected; e.g. for soil samples collected from 1 to 3 feet bgs, this portion of the sample tracking number will be "0103". The depth for sediment samples will represent the depth in inches bgs; e.g. for sediment samples collected from 0 to 4 inches bgs, this portion of the sample tracking number will be "0004".

For surface water and groundwater samples this portion of the sample tracking number will represent the date of the sample collection "MMYY".

For example: A groundwater sample from well MW05-303 collected in January 2011 will be identified as: AFFF-GW-MW05-303-0111. A collocated soil sample from well MW05-303 collected from the depth interval 9 to 11 feet bgs will be identified as AFFF-SO-MW05-303-0911.

Field duplicate samples will be designated such that the location designation will be replaced with "DUP" followed by a sequential value (the nth duplicate sample collected during that sampling event) and the date (MMDDYY). The sample log sheet will note which sample location the duplicate was collected from. For example, the first groundwater field duplicate sample collected January 15, 2011 would be labeled AFFF-GW-DUP01-011511.

Rinsate Blank samples identifiers will consist of the Site, the medium, the label "-RB", a sequential value (the nth rinsate blank collected for that medium during that sampling event), and the date (MMDDYY). Example: AFFF-GW-RB01-011511.

Laboratory QC samples (matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate samples) will have no separate sample identifier codes, but are noted on the chain-of-custody record and sample log sheets.

13.2 ANALYTICAL TASKS

The analysis of PFCs in groundwater samples will be performed by a subcontracted laboratory, Test America/Denver, in Arvada, CO.

Test America/Denver will perform the PFC analysis following the laboratory's preparation and analytical SOPs to meet the requirements of the analytical specification for laboratory services developed by Tetra Tech for this work (Appendix C).

The following table summarizes the preparation and analytical SOPs that the laboratory will use for the analysis of PFCs. The SOPs have been reviewed by the project chemist and meet the needs of the project. Note that these SOPs are not included in Appendix D as they are Business Confidential Information. The SOPs can be provided separately upon request.

Lab SOP Number	Title, Revision Date, and / or Number	Definitive or Screening Data	Matrix and Analytical Group	Instrument	Organization Performing Analysis	Modified for Project Work?[1] (Y/N)
DV-LC-0012	Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA) and Perfluorooctanoic Sulfonate (PFOS) in Water and Solids by LC/MS/MS, Revision 8.1, effective 02/25/2010.	D	Water and Solid/ PFCs	HPLC/MS/MS	Test America, Denver, CO	N
DV-OP-0019	Extraction of Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA) and Perfluorooctanoic Sulfonate (PFOS) and Other Perfluoronated Hydrocarbons (PFCs) in Water and Soil, Revision 1, Effective 01/29/2010	D	Water and Solid/ PFCs	Solid phase extraction cartridge (water) and sonicator (soil)	Test America, Denver, CO	N

The following table summarizes the HPLC/MS/MS laboratory instrument calibration requirements that will be applied by Test America/ Denver in the analysis of PFCs for this project:

Instrument	Calibration Procedure	Frequency of Calibration	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action (CA)	Person Responsible for CA[2]	SOP Reference[1]
HPLC/ MS/ MS	Tune	Prior to ICAL and at the beginning of each 12-hour period	Mass assignments within 0.5 amu of values in Attachment 1 of SOP.	Perform mass calibration.	Laboratory Manager /Analyst	DV-LC-0012
HPLC/ MS/ MS	Initial Calibration (ICAL)- minimum five point calibration[1]	Initially and as required.	RSD for each compound must be ≤ 15 % (average response factor); or correlation coefficient (r) must be ≥ 0.990 (linear regression); or weighted coefficient of determination (COD) must be ≥ 0.990 (quadratic regression)	Evaluate standards and analytical system, correct any issues found, and then repeat calibration.	Laboratory Manager /Analyst	DV-LC-0012
HPLC/ MS/ MS	Initial Calibration Blank (ICB)	Immediately following the ICAL	Results must be < 2x DL or < ½ LOQ, whichever is smaller.	Clean system and recalibrate.	Laboratory Manager /Analyst	DV-LC-0012
HPLC/ MS/ MS	Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV) – mid-range standards	Daily, prior to sample analysis, and following every 10 samples.	%Difference or %Drift for all target compounds and surrogates must be ≤30%.	Evaluate standards and analytical system. Correct any issues found, and then repeat CCV. If still fails, repeat initial calibration. Reanalyze all samples since last successful calibration verification.	Laboratory Manager /Analyst	DV-LC-0012
HPLC/ MS/ MS	Second-source Initial Calibration Verification (ICV)	Following the ICAL.	Percent Recovery (%R) for all target compounds and surrogates must be within 70-130%.	Evaluate standards and correct any issue, then repeat. If still fails, repeat initial calibration	Laboratory Manager/ Analyst	DV-LC-0012

1- The SOP specifies a 7-point calibration, but the laboratory will maintain the option to use a 5-point calibration if it meets QC requirements.

The following table summarizes the HPLC/MS/MS instrument maintenance that will be performed by the Test America/Denver laboratory:

Maintenance Activity	Testing Activity	Inspection Activity	Frequency	Acceptance Criteria	Corrective Action	Person Responsible for CA[2]	SOP Reference[1]
Replace columns as needed, check eluent reservoirs	Sensitivity check	Instrument performance and sensitivity	Daily or as needed	CCV must pass criteria	Recalibrate	Test America/ Denver Chemist	WS-LC-0020

13.3 DATA MANAGEMENT AND REVIEW

Data management and review tasks are described in other worksheets in this SAP Addendum as identified below.

Sample Collection Documentation

A project-specific field logbook will be used to keep daily records of significant events, observations, and measurements during field investigations. The field logbook also will be used to document all sampling activities. Field logbooks will be maintained according to Tetra Tech SOP No. SA-6.3 (see Appendix A). Field sample log sheets and purge data sheets will be used to document sample collection details, while other observations and activities will be recorded in the field logbook. Examples of the field documentation forms can be found in Appendix B.

The field sample collection and measurement records, the laboratory records, and assessment finding records are listed below:

Document	Where Maintained
Field Documents Field Logbook Field Sample Forms Chain of Custody Records Air Bills Sampling Instrument Calibration Logs Sampling Notes FMR Forms This SAP Addendum Health and Safety Plan	Field documents will be maintained in the project file located in the Tetra Tech Boston, Massachusetts office.

Document	Where Maintained
Laboratory Documents Sample Receipt, Custody, and Tracking Record Equipment Calibration Logs Sample Preparation Logs Analysis Run Logs Corrective Action Forms Reported Field Sample Results Reported Results for Standards, QC Checks, and QC Samples Telephone Logs Extraction/Clean-up Records Raw Data Data Completeness Checklist	Laboratory documents will be included in the hardcopy and PDF deliverables from the laboratory. Laboratory data deliverables will be maintained in the Tetra Tech Boston, Massachusetts project file. Electronic data results will be maintained in a database on a password protected Structured Query Language (SQL) server.
Assessment Findings Field Sampling Audit Checklist (if conducted) Analytical Audit Checklist (if conducted) Data Validation Memoranda (includes tabulated data summary forms)	All assessment documents will be maintained in the Tetra Tech Boston, Massachusetts project file.

Field Sample Handling and Chain-of Custody Procedures

Custody of samples must be maintained and documented at all times from collection through analysis. Chain of custody begins when samples are collected in the field, and is maintained by storing the samples in secure areas until custody can be passed on to the analytical laboratory. Samples will be delivered to the laboratory with a chain-of-custody form. A copy of the chain-of-custody form is included in Appendix B. Chain of custody procedures are described in further detail in the following Tetra Tech SOPs: SA-6.3, Field Documentation; and SA-6.1, Non-Radiological Sample Handling (Appendix A).

The samples will be shipped to the laboratory in coolers with ice to maintain a temperature below 6°C. A container filled with water and labeled "temperature blank" will be included in each cooler to measure the sample temperature upon laboratory receipt. The coolers will be taped and sealed with a signed custody seal to ensure the chain of custody is maintained. Samples will be shipped to the laboratory by an overnight courier to ensure that maximum sample holding times are not exceeded. The maximum allowable sample holding times for the PFC analysis is presented in Worksheet #16.

Laboratory Custody Procedures

The Test America/Denver sample receipt and chain-of-custody procedures are detailed in DV-QA-0003, Revision 13. Note that this SOP is considered Business Confidential Information and is not included in Appendix D; it can be provided upon request. The laboratory sample custodian will inspect the integrity of the cooler custody seals and measure the temperature of the samples received using the "Temperature Blank" container included in each cooler. The sample label information will be checked against the chain-of-custody form for identification, and integrity. The samples will be logged into the laboratory management system. Custody of the samples will be maintained and recorded in the laboratory from receipt to analysis and this record will be included with the data package deliverables.

Test America/West Denver SOP DV-HS-0001P, Revision 5.2 describes the laboratory procedures for disposal of the environmental samples. These SOPs have been reviewed by the project chemist and meet the needs of the project.

Data Handling, Management, Tracking and Control

The Tetra Tech PM (or designee) is responsible for the overall tracking and control of the data generated for the project. The Project Chemist (or designee) is responsible for tracking the samples collected and shipped to the contracted laboratory and the laboratory data packages. The laboratory electronic data results will be automatically downloaded into the Tetra Tech database.

Data Storage, Archiving, and Retrieval. The laboratory data packages, the field records, and the assessment finding records are entered into the Tetra Tech CLEAN file tracking system prior to archiving in secure project files.

Data Security. The Tetra Tech project files are restricted to designated personnel only. Records can only be borrowed temporarily from the project file using a sign-out system. The Tetra Tech Data Manager maintains the electronic data files. Access to the data files is restricted to qualified personnel only. File and data backup procedures are routinely performed.

Data Review

- Data verification processes are described in Worksheet #18.
- Data validation processes are described in Worksheets #19 and #20.
- Usability assessment processes are described in Worksheet #22.

13.4 PROJECT REPORT

During the field event, the Tetra Tech PM will keep the Navy RPM informed of the progress of the field investigation.

At the conclusion of the sampling program, Tetra Tech will prepare a project report. The report will include a summary of the field program, analytical results, and tag maps indicating the detected concentrations of PFOA and PFOS in all media. The report will be prepared in draft format (electronic format) for Navy, EPA, and MassDEP review and then finalized (hardcopy and electronic format) based upon the agreed-upon resolution of reviewer comments.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #14 -- Sampling Locations and Methods
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 3.1.1)

TABLE 14-1

ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING LOCATIONS – SOIL AND GROUNDWATER

Sampling Location / ID Number	**Matrix**	**Depth** (feet bgs)	**Analytical Group**	**Number of Samples** (identify field duplicates)	**Rationale for Collection**
Existing Monitoring Well Locations (Locations shown on Figure 2 with MW rather than SB designation)					
SB05-301	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality upgradient of AFFF releases in Hangar 1.
SB05-302	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality downgradient of AFFF releases in Hangar 1.
SB05-303	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1 plus Dup	Soil quality downgradient of AFFF AST in Hangar 1.
SB05-304	SS	1-3	PFCs	1	Soil quality downgradient of documented AFFF spills/ leaks in Hangar 1.
	SO	TBD[1]		1	
FFTA-SB12	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality in northern part of FFTA site.
FFTA-SB13	SS	0-2	PFCs	1	Shallow soil and soil quality in center part of FFTA site.
	SO	TBD[1]		1	
FFTA-SB-14	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality adjacent to the FFTA operations area.
FFTA-SB-46	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality potentially impacted by FFTA operations. Note that the sample will be collected below clean backfill.
FFTA MW-46D2	GW	13.5 - 28.5	PFCs	1	GW quality potentially impacted by FFTA operations at depth.
FFTA-MW-60	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1 plus Dup	GW/soil quality in the northern part of FFTA site.
	GW	4 - 14		1 plus Dup	
FFTA-MW-61	SS	0-2	PFCs	1	GW, shallow soil, and soil quality west (downgradient) of the FFTA site.
	SO	TBD[1]		1	
	GW	4 - 12		1	
FFTA-MW-51D2	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	GW/soil quality east of FFTA.
	GW	6-21		1	

Sampling Location / ID Number	Matrix	Depth (feet bgs)	Analytical Group	Number of Samples (identify field duplicates)	Rationale for Collection
FFTA-MW-53D2	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	GW/soil quality south (downgradient) of FFTA.
	GW	23-38	PFCs	1	
MW05-306	GW	5-15	PFCs	1	GW quality southeast of the South Lean-to crash truck garage (drummed AFFF storage area)
MW05-307	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1 plus Dup	GW/soil quality southeast of the South Lean-to crash truck garage (drummed AFFF storage area).
	GW	5-15		1	
MW05-308	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	GW/soil quality southwest of the South Lean-to crash truck garage (drummed AFFF storage area).
	GW	3-13		1	
MW05-034	GW	4 - 14	PFCs	1	GW quality west of Hangar 1.
MW09-006	GW	4 - 14	PFCs	1	GW quality west of Hangar 1.
Newly Installed Monitoring Well Locations					
FFTA-SB/MW-01	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	GW/soil quality east/northeast of the FFTA area – west of access road.
	GW	TBD[2]		1	
FFTA- MW-02	GW	TBD[3]	PFCs	1	Shallow overburden GW quality to the west/southwest of the FFTA site. Determine the extent of PFCs to the west/southwest.
FFTA-MW-02D	GW	TBD[3]	PFCs	1	Deep overburden GW quality to the west/southwest of the FFTA site. Determine the extent of PFCs to the west/southwest.
H1-SB/MW-01	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	GW/soil quality northeast (upgradient/background) of Hangar 1.
	GW	TBD[2]		1	
H1-MW-02	GW	TBD[3]	PFCs	1	Shallow overburden GW quality downgradient of Hangar 1 – Determine the extent of AFFF to the southwest of Hangar 1 and existing wells downgradient of MW05-031 and MW05-033.
H1-MW-02D	GW	TBD[3]	PFCs	1	Deep overburden GW quality downgradient of Hangar 1 – Determine the extent of AFFF to the southwest of Hangar 1 and existing wells downgradient of MW05-031 and MW05-033.
H1-SB-03	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality south/southeast of the South Lean-to crash truck garage.
H1-SB-04	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 AFFF dispensing system pump room in the north lean-to.
H1-SB-05	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1 plus Dup	Soil quality beneath the oil/water separator associated with the northwest edge of Hangar 1.
H1-SB-06	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 AFFF Turret System #1.
H1-SB-07	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the intersection of drain piping and the AFFF piping

Sampling Location / ID Number	Matrix	Depth (feet bgs)	Analytical Group	Number of Samples (identify field duplicates)	Rationale for Collection
					leading to system #2.
H1-SB-08	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 Turret System #3.
H1-SB-09	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the deluge station associated with Turret System #3.
H1-SB-10	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the oil/water separator associated with the northeast edge of Hangar 1.
H1-SB-11	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the drain/sump running along the west side of Hangar 1.
H1-SB-12	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the drain/sump running along the east side of Hangar 1.
H1-SB-13	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 AFFF system intersection split between Turret System #4 and Turret Systems #5 and 6.
H1-SB-14	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 AFFF system intersection for Turret System #5.
H1-SB-15	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1 plus Dup	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 AFFF Turret System #4.
H1-SB-16	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 AFFF Turret System #5.
H1-SB-17	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the Hangar 1 AFFF Turret System #6.
H1-SB-18	SO	TBD[1]	PFCs	1	Soil quality beneath the pump room in the south lean to.

SO = soil; SS = shallow soil; GW = groundwater

Notes:

(1) Soil and groundwater sample locations are presented on Figure 2. Groundwater elevations from the April 2010 groundwater investigation are presented on Figure 2 in Appendix F.
(2) TBD[1] = Soil sample depth will be determined in the field. A depth just above the water table will be targeted.
(3) TBD[2] = Monitoring well screen depth will be determined in the field. The monitoring wells will be installed as water table wells.
(4) TBD[3] = The monitoring wells will be installed as an overburden pair. The shallow overburden wells will be screened across the water table and the target depth of the deep overburden well will be 15 feet below the bottom of the co-located screen or screened above bedrock, whichever is shallower.
(5) After the above-listed wells have been inspected and re-developed (existing wells) or developed (newly installed wells), as described in Worksheet 13, groundwater samples will be collected according to EPA's low flow (low stress) sampling protocol, SOP GW-0001.
(6) After the proposed locations have been marked in the field, a site visit will be scheduled with Navy and the regulators to review and approve the final staked locations.

TABLE 14-2

ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING LOCATIONS – SURFACE WATER AND SEDIMENT LOCATIONS

Surface Water/Sediment Location (collocated)	**Analytical Group**	**Number of Samples** (identify field duplicates)	**Rationale for Collection**
SW/SD-01	PFCs	1 plus Dup	Surface water/sediment quality upgradient of FFTA in east branch of French Stream.
SW/SD-02	PFCs	1	Surface water/sediment quality near the FFTA in east branch of French Stream.
SW/SD-03	PFCs	1	Surface water/sediment quality downgradient of Hangar 1 in the TACAN ditch.

Notes:

(1) Surface water and sediment sample locations are presented on Figure 2.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #15 – Field Quality Control Measurement Performance Criteria Table
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.6.2)

.

Measurement Performance Criteria Table – Field QC Samples

QC Sample	Analytical Group	Frequency	Data Quality Indicators (DQIs)	Measurement Performance Criteria	QC Sample Assesses Error for Sampling (S), Analytical (A) or both (S&A)
Rinsate Blank	PFCs	One per Sample Delivery Group (SDG of 20 samples)	Accuracy/Bias/ Contamination	No target analytes ≥ ½ QL, unless target analytes in field samples are > 10x those in rinsate blank.	S & A
Field Duplicates	PFCs	Groundwater, soil, surface water, and sediment: One per 10 samples	Precision	Waters: RPD ≤ 30% Solids: RPD ≤ 50%. If sample results are < 2x LOQ, the data reviewer will determine based on situation-specific conditions and experience whether precisions is acceptable or not.	S & A
Temperature Indicator	PFCs	One per cooler	Representativeness	Temperature between 2 and 6 degrees Celsius (4 ± 2 °C).	S

SAP Addendum Worksheet #16 –Sample Preservation, Holding Time, and Field Quality Control Sample Summary Table
(UFP-QAPP Manual Sections 3.1.1 and 3.5.2.3)

Laboratory/Organization/Contact Name and Phone Number: Test America/ Denver, CO/ Michelle Johnston, 303-736-0110

Backup Laboratory/Organization: NA

Data Package Turnaround Time: 21 Days

Analyte Group	Matrix	No. of Environ. Samples	No. Field Duplicates[1]	No. of MS/MSDs[2]	No. of Field Blanks	No. of Equipment Blanks[3]	No. of PT Samples	Total No. of Samples to Laboratory[4]	Containers	Minimum Sample Volume	Preservation Requirements	Maximum Holding Time	Preparation & Analysis Method & SOP Reference
PFCs	GW	16	2	1	0	0	0	18	Four 250 milliliter (mL) HDPE bottles with screw caps, no Teflon liner	250mL	cool to 4 ± 2^{o} C	7 days to extraction; 40 days to analysis	DV-LC-0012, DV-OP-0019
PFCs	SO	35	4	2	0	2	0	41	One 250 mL HDPE container with screw cap, no Teflon liner	10 grams (g)	cool to 4 ± 2^{o} C	14 days to extraction; 40 days to analysis	DV-LC-0012, DV-OP-0019
PFCs	SD	3	1	1	0	1	0	5	One 250 mL HDPE container with screw cap, no Teflon liner	10 g	cool to 4 ± 2^{o} C	14 days to extraction; 40 days to analysis	DV-LC-0012, DV-OP-0019
PFCs	SW	3	1	1	0	0	0	4	Four 250 mL HDPE bottles with screw caps, no Teflon liner	250mL	cool to 4 ± 2^{o} C	7 days to extraction; 40 days to analysis	DV-LC-0012, DV-OP-0019

1. Duplicates will be collected at a rate of 1 per 10 field samples.
2. Although the MS/MSD is not typically considered a field QC it is included here because location determination is often established in the field. One field sample per 20 will be assigned for MS/MSD laboratory sample analysis. Extra sample volume will be collected for MS/MSD laboratory sample analyses.
3. For groundwater, no equipment blank will be collected since disposable sampling tubing will be used. For the other matrices, rinsate blanks will be collected at a rate of 1 per 20 samples. The sample containers, volume, preservation, holding time, and preparation and analysis method and SOP reference for equipment blanks are the same as for the groundwater and surface water samples.
4. Total number of samples does not include MS/MSDs.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #17 -- Reference Limits and Evaluation Table
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 2.8.1)

Matrix: Soil/Sediment
Analytical Group: PFCs
Preparation and Analysis Method/ SOP DV-LC-0012
Method Modified (Yes/No)? N
Data Type (definitive or screening): Definitive

Analyte	Project Screening Level (PSL)[1] (mg/kg)	Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) Goal (mg/kg)	Test America/Denver Limits[2]		
			LOQ (mg/kg)	Limit of Detection (LOD) (mg/kg)	Detection Limit (DL) (mg/kg)
PFCs					
Perfluorooctane sulfonate, PFOS	6.4	0.64	0.002	0.002	0.000376
Perfluorooctanoic acid, PFOA	16	0.16	0.005	0.002	0.001015

[1] EPA Region 1 calculated risk-based child resident soil exposure values, 2010.
[2] Laboratory-specific LOQs, LODs, and DLs from Test America/Denver for listed method. The laboratory updates DLs at least every 12 months; therefore, the LOQs, LODs, and DLs may be different at the time of analysis.

Matrix: Groundwater/Surface Water
Analytical Group; PFCs
Preparation and Analysis Method/ SOP DV-LC-0012
Method Modified (Yes/No)? N
Data Type (definitive or screening): Definitive

Analyte	PSL (µg/L)	LOQ Goal (µg/L)	Test America/Denver Limits[1]		
			LOQ (µg/L)	LOD (µg/L)	DL (µg/L)
PFCs					
Perfluorooctane sulfonate, PFOS	0.2[2]	0.02	0.03	0.02	0.01331
Perfluorooctanoic acid, PFOA	0.4[2]	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.00979

[1] Laboratory-specific LOQs, LODs, and DLs from Test America/Denver for listed method. The laboratory updates DLs at least every 12 months; therefore, the LOQs, LODs, and DLs may be different at the time of analysis.
[2] EPA provisional health advisories, 2009.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #18 -- Laboratory Quality Control Samples Table
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 3.4)

Matrix	Solid and Water
Analytical Group	PFCs
Analytical Method/ SOP Reference	DV-LC-0012

QC Sample	Frequency / Number	Measurement Performance Criteria[1]	Corrective Action	Person(s) Responsible for Corrective Action	Data Quality Indicator (DQI)
Method Blank	One per preparation batch, not to exceed 20 field samples.	No target analytes may be ≥ ½ LOQ.	Evaluate blank and analytical system. If required, then re-extract and reanalyze method blank and all samples processed with the contaminated blank.	Lab Manager / Analyst	Accuracy/Bias Contamination
LCS	One LCS per analytical/preparation batch	Percent recovery (%R) must be within Test America/Denver statistically-derived limits. Current limits are provided in Appendix D.	Correct problem, then re-extract and reanalyze the LCS and all associated batch samples.	Lab Manager / Analyst	Accuracy/Bias
MS/MSD (not applicable to rinsate blanks)	One MS/MSD per analytical/preparation batch	%R must be within Test America/Denver statistically-derived limits. Current limits are provided in Appendix D. Project-specific requirement: RPD must be < 30%.	Identify problem; if not related to matrix interference, then re-extract and reanalyze MS/MSD	Lab Manager / Analyst	Precision and Accuracy/Bias
Internal Standards	During acquisition of calibration standard, samples, and QC check samples	%R must be within Test America/Denver statistically-derived limits. Current limits are provided in SOP DV-LC-0012, Section 9.3.5.	Inspect LCMS for malfunctions; mandatory reanalysis of samples analyzed while system was malfunctioning. Sample dilution may be required for field samples.	Lab Manager / Analyst	Accuracy/Bias

1 - Please note that statistically-derived limits are updated periodically and may change from the issuance of the final SAP to the time that analysis and data validation are performed. The limits used for analysis and validation will be the limits that are current at the time of analysis.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #19 -- Verification (Step I) Process Table
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 5.2.1)

Verification Input	Description	Internal / External	Responsible for Verification (name, organization)
Planning Documents	The Tetra Tech QAM or designee will verify evidence of SAP Addendum approval, names and qualifications of project personnel performing the work, and laboratory performing the analysis, use of required sampling and analysis SOPs.	Internal	QAM or designee, PM (P. Call), FOL
Chain-of-Custody Forms	The Tetra Tech FOL or designee will review and sign the Chain-of-Custody forms to verify that all samples listed are included in the shipment to the laboratory and the sample information is accurate. The Chain-of-Custody forms will be signed by the sampler and a copy will be retained for the project file, the PM, and the data validator. See SOP SA-6.3.	Internal	FOL (J. Traut) and Field Crew, Tetra Tech
	The laboratory sample custodian will review the sample shipment for completeness and integrity and will sign accepting the shipment. The data validator will check that the Chain-of-Custody form was signed and dated by the Tetra Tech FOL or designee relinquishing the samples and also by the laboratory sample custodian receiving the samples for analyses.	Internal/ External	1 - Laboratory Sample Custodian, (Aaron Bindel) 2 - Data Validator, Tetra Tech
Sample Locations/Coordinates	Planned samples will be verified to have been collected. Sample locations will be verified to be correct and in accordance with the SAP Addendum (compare map of proposed locations to map of actual locations).	Internal	PM (P. Call), FOL and Field Crew, Tetra Tech
Sample Log Sheets	Log sheets that are completed as samples are collected in the field will be verified for completeness and will be maintained in the Tetra Tech project file.	Internal	PM (P. Call), FOL, or designee, Tetra Tech
Field QC Samples	Verify that field QC samples listed in Worksheet #17 were collected as required.	Internal	FOL or designee, Tetra Tech

Verification Input	Description	Internal / External	Responsible for Verification (name, organization)
Analytical Data Packages	All analytical data packages will be verified internally for completeness by the laboratory performing the work. The Laboratory QAM will sign the case narrative for each data package.	Internal	Laboratory QAM (John Morris), Test America/Denver
	Tetra Tech will verify that the data package contains all the elements required by the functional guidelines and the scope of work. This occurs as part of the data validation process.	External	Data Validator, Tetra Tech

SAP Addendum Worksheet #20 -- Validation (Steps IIa and IIb) Process Table

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 5.2.2) (Figure 37 UFP-QAPP Manual) (Table 9 UFP-QAPP Manual)

Step IIa/IIb	Validation Input	Description	Responsible for Validation (name, organization)
IIa	Field SOPs/Field Logs/Sample Collection	Ensure that all sampling SOPs were followed. Verify that deviations have been documented and MPCs have been achieved, particularly that samples were correctly identified, that sampling location coordinates are accurate, and that documentation establishes an unbroken chain-of-custody from sample collection to report generation. Verify that the SAP Addendum was implemented and carried out as written and that any deviations are documented.	PM or designee, Tetra Tech
IIa	Chain-of-Custody Forms	Ensure that the custody and integrity of the samples were maintained from collection to analysis and that custody records are complete and any deviations are recorded.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIa	Holding Times	Ensure that the samples were shipped and stored at the required temperature. Verify that the PFC analysis was performed within the holding times listed in Worksheet #16.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIa	Data Results	Verify that the summary form results match the raw data.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIa/IIb	Laboratory Data Results	Ensure that the laboratory QC samples were analyzed and that the MPCs listed in Worksheet #18 were met for all field samples and QC analyses. Verify that specified field QC samples were collected and analyzed and that the analytical QC criteria set up for this project were met.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIa/IIb	Field and Laboratory Duplicate Analyses for Precision	Ensure the field sampling precision by checking the RPD for field duplicate samples. Verify laboratory precision by checking RPDs or %D values from MS/MSD and LCS/LCSD analyses. Ensure compliance with the methods and project MPC accuracy goals listed in Worksheet #18.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIa/IIb	Sample Results for Representativeness	Ensure that the laboratory recorded the temperature of each sample at sample receipt to ensure sample integrity from sample collection to analysis.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIa/IIb	Project Screening Levels	Discuss the impact of matrix interferences or sample dilutions performed, because of the high concentration of one or more contaminants, on the other target compounds reported as not detected. Document this usability issue and inform the PM.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
	Project Screening Levels	Review and add PSLs to the laboratory electronic data deliverable. Flag samples and notify the PM of samples that exceed the PSLs as listed in Worksheets #17.	PM or designee, Tetra Tech
IIa/IIb	Data Validation Report	Summarize deviations from methods, procedures, or contracts. Qualify data results based on method or QC deviation and explain all data qualifications. Print a copy of the project database, qualified data depicting data qualifiers, and data qualifiers codes that summarize the reason for data qualifications. Determine if the data met the MPCs and determine the impact of any deviations on the technical usability of the data.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech

Step IIa/IIb	Validation Input	Description	Responsible for Validation (name, organization)
IIa, IIb	SAP Addendum QC Sample Documentation	Ensure that all QC samples specified in the SAP Addendum were collected and analyzed and that the associated results were within prescribed SAP Addendum acceptance limits. Verify that QC samples and standards prescribed in analytical SOPs were analyzed and within the prescribed control limits. If any significant QC deviations occur, the laboratory shall have contacted the Tetra Tech Project Chemist or PM.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIa, IIb	Documentation of Analytical Reports for Completeness	Ensure that the required analytical samples have been collected, appropriate sample identifications have been used, and correct analytical methods have been applied. Validator will verify that elements of the data package required for validation are present, and if not, the laboratory will be contacted and the missing information will be requested. Validation will be performed as per Worksheet #21. Verify all data have been transferred correctly and completely to the final SQL database.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIb	Project Quantitation Limits for Sensitivity	Ensure that the LOQs listed in Worksheet #17 were achieved.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech
IIb	Analytical Data Deviations	Determine the impact of any deviation from sampling or analytical methods, SOP requirements, and matrix interferences on the analytical results.	Data Validator, Tetra Tech

[1] IIa=compliance with methods, procedures, and contracts [see Table 10, page 117, UFP-QAPP manual, V.1, March 2005.]
IIb=comparison with measurement performance criteria in the SAP Addendum [see Table 11, page 118, UFP-QAPP manual, V.1, March 2005]

SAP Addendum Worksheet #21 –Analytical Data Validation (Steps IIa and IIb) Summary Table

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 5.2.2.1)

Step IIa / IIb	Matrix	Analytical Group	Validation Criteria	Data Validator
IIa and IIb	Groundwater Soil Surface water Sediment	PFCs	Tier II[1] data validation. Project-specific criteria for PFCs by SOW DV-LC-0012 are listed in Worksheets #13, #15, #16, #17 and #18 and laboratory SOPs. Region I EPA-NE Data Validation Functional Guidelines for Evaluating Environmental Analyses, Part II, December 1996 (U.S. EPA, 1996) will be applied using these criteria.	Project Chemist (Lucy Guzman) and staff chemists, Tetra Tech

[1] As specified in the Region I EPA-NE Data Validation Functional Guidelines for Evaluating Environmental Analyses, Part I, Attachment B, Region 1 Tiered Organic and Inorganic Data Validation Guidelines (July 1, 1993), Draft (U.S. EPA, 1996).

SAP Addendum Worksheet #22 – Data Usability Assessment

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 5.2.3)

Data Usability Assessment
The usability of the data directly affects whether project objectives can be achieved. The following characteristics will be evaluated at a minimum. The results of these evaluations will be included in the project report. The characteristics will be evaluated for multiple concentration levels if the evaluator determines that this is necessary. To the extent required by the type of data being reviewed, the assessors will consult with other technically competent individuals to render sound technical assessments of these data characteristics: **Completeness** o The FOL acting on behalf of the Project Team will determine whether deviations from the scheduled groundwater sample collection or analyses occurred. If they have occurred and the Tetra Tech PM determines that the deviations compromise the ability to meet project objectives the PM will consult with the Navy RPM and other Project Team members, as necessary (determined by the Navy RPM), to develop appropriate corrective actions. **Precision** o The Project Chemist acting on behalf of the Project Team will determine whether precision goals for field duplicates and laboratory duplicates were met. This will be accomplished by comparing duplicate results to precision goals identified in Worksheets #15 and #18. This will also include a comparison of field and laboratory precision with the expectation that laboratory duplicate results will be no less precise than field duplicate results. If the goals are not met, or data have been flagged as estimated (J qualifier), limitations on the use of the data will be described in the project report. **Accuracy** o The Project Chemist acting on behalf of the Project Team will determine whether the accuracy/bias goals were met for project data. This will be accomplished by comparing percent recoveries of LCS, LCSD, MS, MSD, and surrogate compounds to accuracy goals identified in Worksheet #18. This assessment will include an evaluation of field and laboratory contamination; instrument calibration variability; and analyte recoveries for surrogates, matrix spike, matrix spike duplicate, and laboratory control samples. If the goals are not met, limitations on the use of the data will be described in the project report. Bias of the qualified results and a description of the impact of identified non-compliances on a specific data package or on the overall project data will be described in the project report. **Representativeness** o A project scientist identified by the Tetra Tech PM and acting on behalf of the Project Team will determine whether the data are adequately representative of intended populations, both spatially and temporally. This will be accomplished by verifying that samples were collected and analyzed in accordance with this SAP Addendum, by reviewing spatial and temporal data variations, and by comparing these characteristics to expectations. The usability report will describe the representativeness of the data for each matrix and analytical fraction. This will not require quantitative comparisons unless professional judgment of the project scientist indicates that a quantitative analysis is required. **Comparability** o The Project Chemist acting on behalf of the Project Team will determine whether the data generated under this project are sufficiently comparable to available historical property data generated by different methods and for samples collected using different procedures and under different property conditions. This will be accomplished by comparing overall precision and bias among data sets for each matrix and analytical fraction. This will not require quantitative comparisons unless the Project Chemist indicates that such quantitative analysis is required. **Sensitivity** o The Project Chemist acting on behalf of the Project Team will determine whether project sensitivity goals listed in Worksheet #17 are achieved. The overall sensitivity and quantitation limits from multiple data sets for each matrix and analysis will be compared. If sensitivity goals are not achieved, the limitations on the data will be described.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #23 -- Planned Project Assessments Table

(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 4.1.1)

Assessment Type	Frequency	Internal or External	Organization Performing Assessment	Person(s) Responsible for Performing Assessment	Person(s) Responsible for Responding to Assessment Findings	Person(s) Responsible for Identifying and Implementing Corrective Actions (CA)	Person(s) Responsible for Monitoring Effectiveness of CA
Laboratory System Audit[1]	Every 2 years	External	Department of Defense Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (DoD ELAP)	DoD ELAP Accrediting Body Auditor	Test America/Denver/ Quality Assurance Manager (QAM)	Test America/Denver QAM	DoD ELAP Accrediting Body Auditor

[1] Test America/Denver is DOD certified for the analysis of the PFCs target compounds.

SAP Addendum Worksheet #24 -- Assessment Findings and Corrective Action Responses
(UFP-QAPP Manual Section 4.1.2)

Assessment Type	Nature of Deficiencies Documentation	Individual(s) Notified of Findings	Timeframe of Notification	Nature of Corrective Action Response Documentation	Individual(s) Receiving Corrective Action Response	Timeframe for Response
Laboratory System Audit	Written audit report	QAM, Test America/Denver/John Morris	Not specified by ELAP	Letter	ELAP	Specified by ELAP

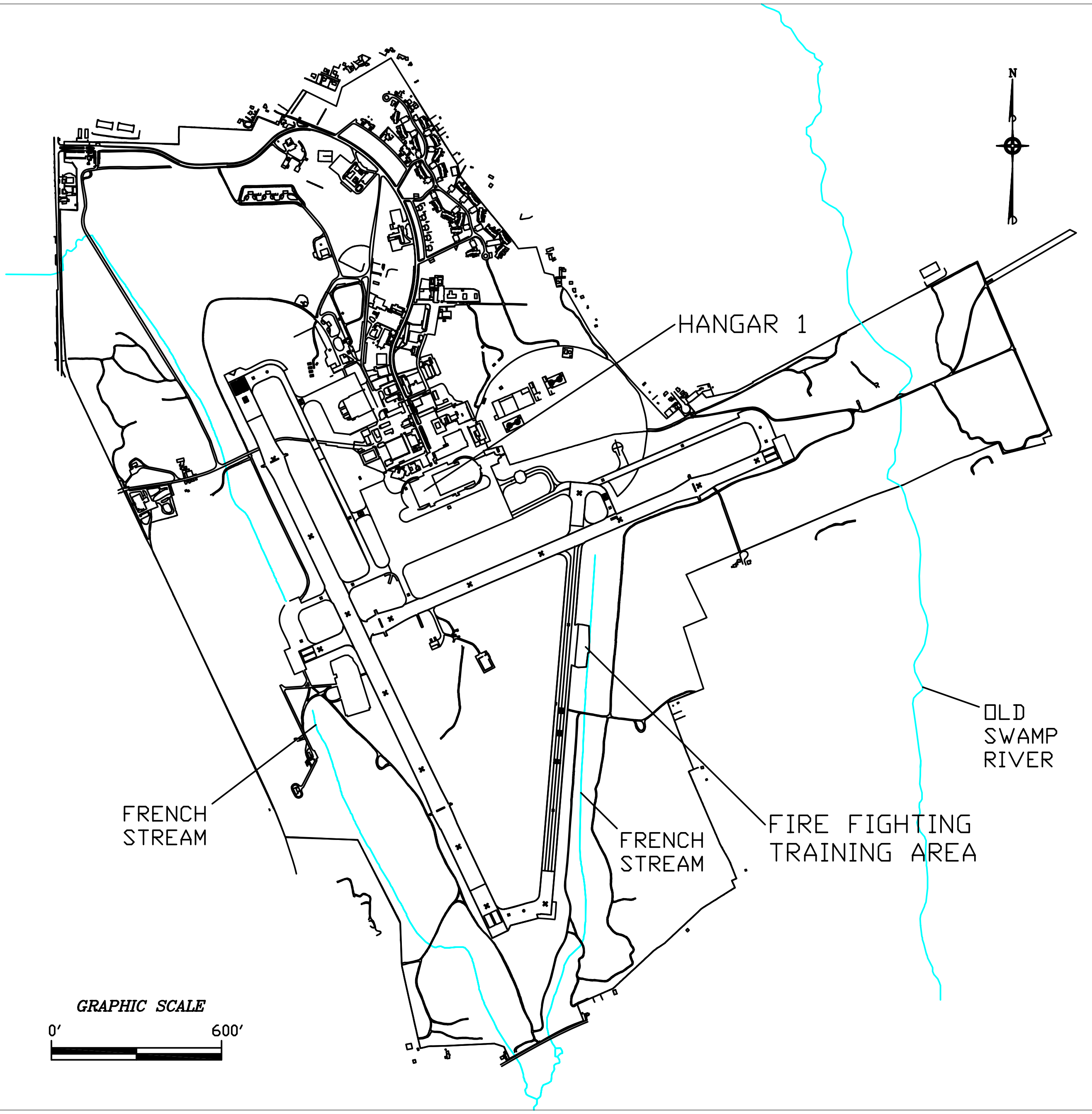
SAP Addendum Worksheet #25 -- QA Management Reports Table
(UFP QAPP Manual Section 4.2)

Type of Report	Frequency (daily, weekly monthly, quarterly, annually, etc.)	Projected Delivery Date(s)	Person(s) Responsible for Report Preparation	Report Recipient(s)
Data validation report	Per sample data package	Within 3 weeks	Project Chemist (Lucy Guzman), Tetra Tech	PM (Phoebe Call), Tetra Tech, project file
Major analysis problem identification (internal memorandum)	When persistent analytical problems are detected	Immediately	QAM (Tom Johnston), or designee, Tetra Tech	PM (Tetra Tech), QAM (Tetra Tech), Program Manager (Tetra Tech), project file
Project monthly progress report[1]	Monthly for the duration of the project	Monthly	PM (P. Call), Tetra Tech	Navy, project file
Field progress report	Daily, oral, during the course of the sampling	Every day that field sampling is occurring	FOL (J. Traut), Tetra Tech	PM (Phoebe Call), Tetra Tech
Laboratory QA report	When significant plan deviations result from unanticipated circumstances	Immediately upon detection	Laboratory QAM (John Morris)	Tetra Tech, project file

[1] The monthly progress report is an update for the Navy RPM and contract office. The report includes information such as activities completed, an updated schedule, identification of outstanding issues, plans for the next period, and a financial narrative.

FIGURES

ACAD: \00028\FI.TM.AFFF\H1&FFTA_BASE_MAP.DWG 06/07/10 DWM



TETRA TECH NUS, INC.

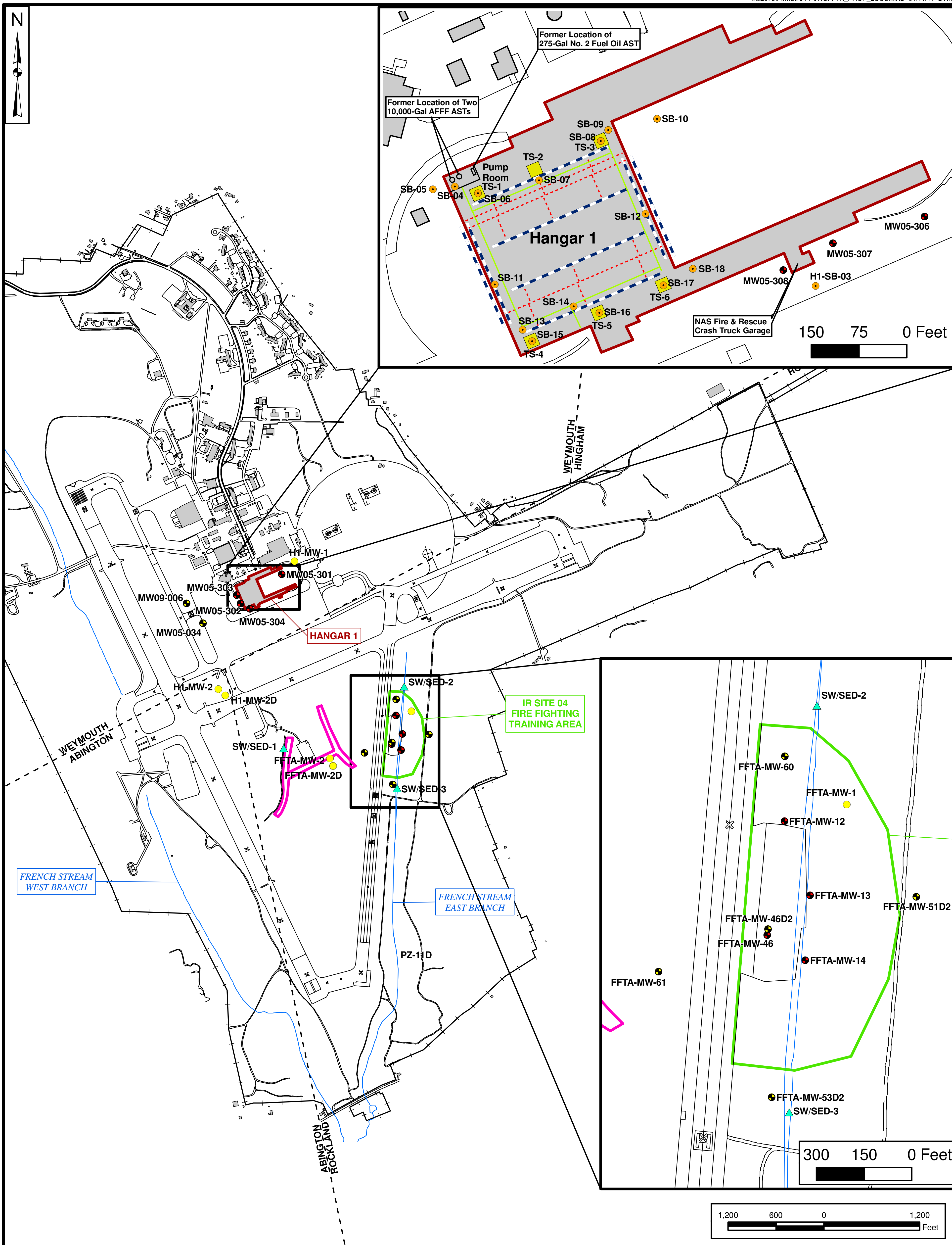
MAIN BASE MAP

HANGAR 1 AND FIRE FIGHTING TRAINING AREA

NAVAL AIR STATION SOUTH WEYMOUTH

WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS

SCALE	AS NOTED
FILE	\..\H1&FFTA_BASE_MAP.DWG
REV 0	DATE 06/07/10
FIGURE NUMBER	1



Legend

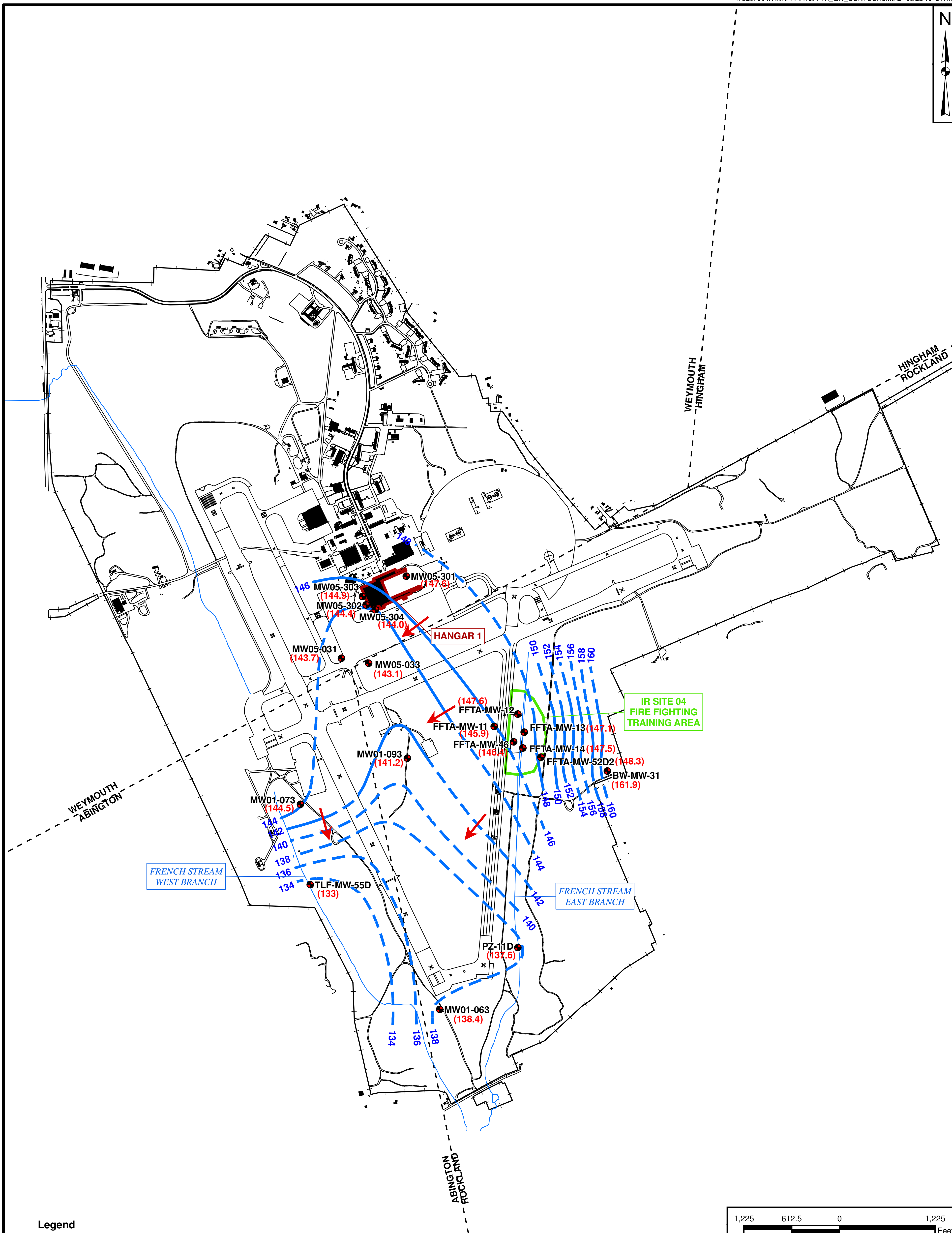
- Suggested Soil Boring Location
- Suggested New Well and/or Soil Boring Location
- Suggested SW/Sed Location
- Suggested Existing Well & SB Locations
- Previous Groundwater Sample Location and Proposed Soil Sample Location
- Foam Compound Pipe
- Subsurface Drain Pipes
- Floor Trenches
- Drainage Ditch
- Turret Station
- French Stream
- Town Boundary
- Road/Pavement
- NAS South Weymouth Boundary
- RIA Boundary
- IR Site Boundary
- Building

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

PROPOSED SAMPLE LOCATIONS
HANGAR 1 AND FIRE FIGHTING TRAINING AREA
NAVAL AIR STATION SOUTH WEYMOUTH
WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS

FILE	SCALE	
\..\H1&FFTA_PROP_LOCS.MXD	AS NOTED	
FIGURE NUMBER	REV	DATE
FIGURE NO. 2	0	04/13/11

I:\02073\FI.TM.AFFF\H1&FFTA_GW_CONTOURS.MXD 09/23/10 DWM



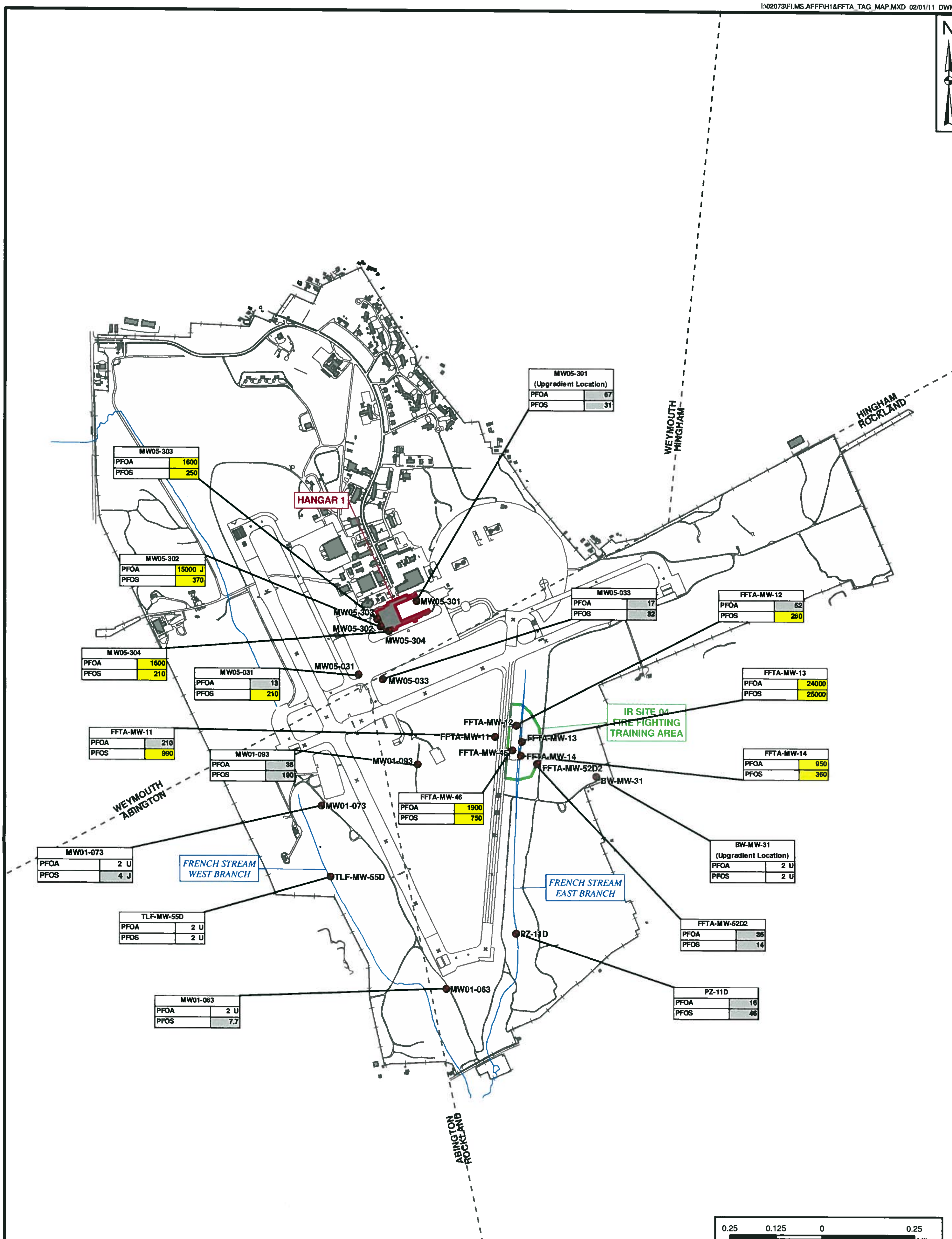
Legend

- Monitoring Well Location
- French Stream
- Town Boundary
- Road/Pavement
- NAS South Weymouth Boundary
- RIA Boundary
- IR Site Boundary
- Building
- Groundwater Contours (2 foot Interval) Dashed Where Inferred
- Direction of Groundwater Flow
- (119.5) Elevation of Groundwater or Surface Water

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER ELEVATIONS - APRIL 20, 2010
HANGAR 1 AND FIRE FIGHTING TRAINING AREA
NAVAL AIR STATION SOUTH WEYMOUTH
WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS

FILE	SCALE	
\..\H1&FFTA_GW_CONTOURS.MXD	AS NOTED	
FIGURE NUMBER	REV	DATE
FIGURE NO. 3	0	09/23/10



Legend

- ● Previous Groundwater Sample Location And Proposed Soil Sample Location
- French Stream
- Town Boundary
- Road/Pavement
- NAS South Weymouth Boundary
- RIA Boundary
- IR Site Boundary
- Building

- Positive Analytical Result But Does Not Exceed Provisional Health Advisory (ng/L)
- Result Exceeds Provisional Health Advisory (ng/L)

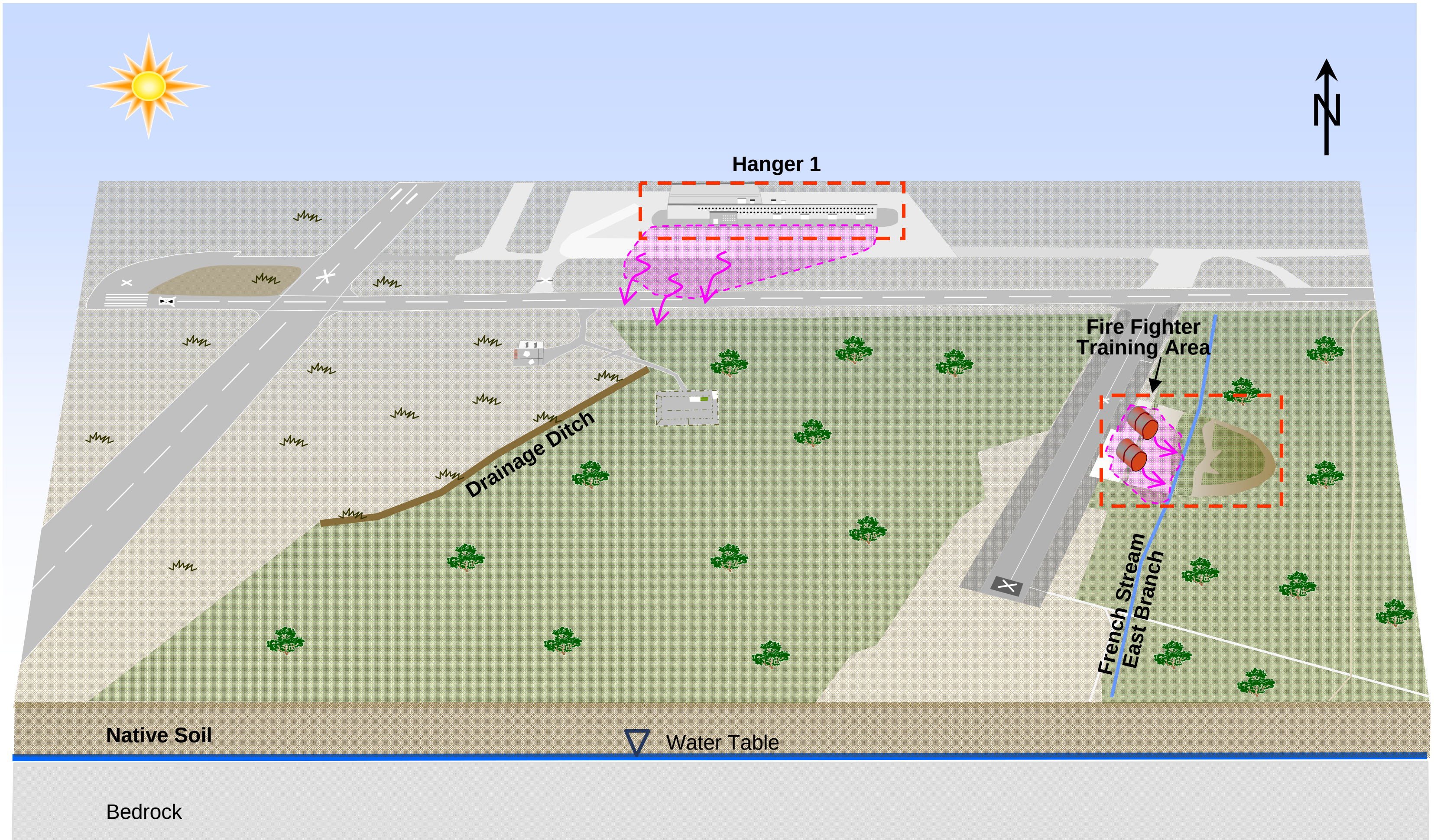
Provisional Health Advisory for PFOA = 400 ng/L

Provisional Health Advisory for PFOS = 200 ng/L

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

ANALYTICAL TAG MAP
HANGAR 1 AND FIRE FIGHTING TRAINING AREA
NAVAL AIR STATION SOUTH WEYMOUTH
WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS

FILE	SCALE	
\..\H1&FFTA_TAG_MAP.MXD	AS NOTED	
FIGURE NUMBER	REV	DATE
FIGURE NO. 4	0	02/01/11



LEGEND

- Water Table
- Site Boundary
- French Stream
- Local Grass
- Local Shrubs
- Plume
- Infiltration

DRAWN BY: C. Pennington — DATE: 12-10	NAVFAC	CONCEPTUAL SITE MODEL HANGER 1 AND FIRE FIGHTING TRAINING AREA NAS SOUTH WEYMOUTH WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS	CONTRACT NO.
CHECKED BY — DATE			OWNER NO.
REVISED BY — DATE			APPROVED BY — DATE
SCALE: NOT TO SCALE			DRAWING NO.: FIGURE 5 — REV.

REFERENCES

REFERENCES

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1986. *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste; Physical/Chemical Methods (SW-846), 3rd Edition (including Update III).* Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, DC.

EPA, 2002. *Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans*. EPA QA/G-5, EPA/240/R-02/009. USEPA Office of Environmental Information, Washington DC. December.

EPA, 2006. *Guidance on Systematic Planning using the Data Quality Objectives Process*. EPA QA/G-4, EPA/240/B-06/001. USEPA Office of Environmental Information, Washington DC. February.

EPA, 2009. *Provisional Health Advisories for Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA) and Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS). January 8.*

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc., 2010a. *Final Sampling and Analysis Plan, Perfluorinated Compounds in Groundwater,* former NAS South Weymouth, Weymouth, Massachusetts. April

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc., 2010b. *Perfluorinated Compounds in Groundwater Project Report, Naval Air Station South Weymouth, Weymouth, Massachusetts*. September.

U.S. DOD, 2009. *Department of Defense Quality Systems Manual*. Version 4.1. April.

U.S. DOD, U.S. DOE, USEPA, 2005. *Interagency Data Quality Task Force Uniform Federal Policy for Quality Assurance Project Plans.* March.

APPENDIX A

TETRA TECH AND USEPA STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

FIGURES

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this document is to establish standard procedures and technical guidance on borehole and sample logging.

2.0 SCOPE

These procedures provide descriptions of the standard techniques for borehole and sample logging. These techniques shall be used for each boring logged to provide consistent descriptions of subsurface lithology. While experience is the only method to develop confidence and accuracy in the description of soil and rock, the field geologist/engineer can do a good job of classification by careful, thoughtful observation and by being consistent throughout the classification procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist. Responsible for supervising all boring activities and assuring that each borehole is completely logged. If more than one rig is being used on site, the Site Geologist must make sure that each field geologist is properly trained in logging procedures. A brief review or training session may be necessary prior to the start up of the field program and/or upon completion of the first boring.

5.0 PROCEDURES

The classification of soil and rocks is one of the most important jobs of the field geologist/engineer. To maintain a consistent flow of information, it is imperative that the field geologist/engineer understand and accurately use the field classification system described in this SOP. This identification is based on visual examination and manual tests.

5.1 Materials Needed

When logging soil and rock samples, the geologist or engineer may be equipped with the following:

- Rock hammer
- Knife
- Camera
- Dilute hydrochloric acid (HCl)
- Ruler (marked in tenths and hundredths of feet)
- Hand Lens

5.2 Classification of Soils

All data shall be written directly on the boring log (Figure 1) or in a field notebook if more space is needed. Details on filling out the boring log are discussed in Section 5.5.

FIGURE 1

BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: ____________________ BORING NUMBER: ____________________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________________ DATE: ____________________
DRILLING COMPANY: ____________________ GEOLOGIST: ____________________
DRILLING RIG: ____________________ DRILLER: ____________________

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION			U S C S *	Remarks	PID/FID Reading (ppm)			
					Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification			Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ**

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

Remarks: ____________________ Drilling Area Background (ppm): ____

Converted to Well: Yes ______ No ______ Well I.D. #: ____________________

FIGURE 1 (CONTINUED)

SOIL TERMS

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION (USCS)

COARSE-GRAINED SOILS
More Than Half of Material is LARGER Than No. 200 Sieve Size

FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights)			GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
GRAVELS 50% (+) > 1/4" Ø	CLEAN GRAVELS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	GW	Well graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.
	GRAVELS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	GM	Silty gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	GC	Clayey gravels, poorly graded gravel-sand-clay mixtures.
SANDS 50% (+) < 1/4" Ø	CLEAN SANDS (Low % Fines)	Wide range in grain size and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.	SW	Well graded sand, gravelly sands, little or no fines.
		Predominantly one size or a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.	SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines.
	SANDS W/FINES (High % Fines)	Non-plastic fines (for identification procedures, see ML)	SM	Silty sands, poorly graded sand-silt mixtures.
		Plastic fines (for identification procedures, see CL)	SC	Clayey sands, poorly graded sand-clay mixtures.

FINE-GRAINED SOILS
More Than Half of Material is SMALLER Than No. 200 Sieve Size

FIELD IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES (Excluding Particles Larger Than 3 Inches and Basing Fractions on Estimated Weights) — Identification Procedures on Fraction Smaller than No. 40 Sieve Size	DRY STRENGTH (Crushing Characteristics)	DILATANCY (Reaction to Shaking)	TOUGHNESS (Consistency Near Plastic Limit)	GROUP SYMBOL	TYPICAL NAMES
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit < 50	None to Slight	Quick to Slow	None	ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands with slight plasticity.
	Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Medium	CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.
	Slight to Medium	Slow	Slight	OL	Organic silts and organic silt-clays of low plasticity.
SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit > 50	Slight to Medium	Slow to None	Slight to Medium	MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts.
	High to Very High	None	High	CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.
	Medium to High	None to Very Slow	Slight to Medium	OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity.
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS	Readily identified by color, odor, spongy feel and frequently by fibrous texture.			Pt	Peat and other organic soils

Boundary classifications: Soils possessing characteristics of two groups are designated by combining group symbols. For example, GW-GC, well graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder.
All sieve sizes on this chart are U.S. Standard.

DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS

DESIGNATION	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT
Very Loose	0-4
Loose	5-10
Medium Loose	11-30
Dense	31-50
Very Dense	Over 50

CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

CONSISTENCY	UNC. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TONS/SQ. FT.)	STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE-BLOWS/FOOT	FIELD IDENTIFICATION METHODS
Very Soft	Less than 0.25	0 to 2	Easily penetrated several inches by fist
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 to 4	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb.
Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.0	4 to 8	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb.
Stiff	1.0 to 2.0	8 to 15	Readily indented by thumb.
Very Stiff	2.0 to 4.0	15 to 30	Readily indented by thumbnail.
Hard	More than 4.0	Over 30	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail.

ROCK TERMS

ROCK HARDNESS (FROM CORE SAMPLES)			ROCK BROKENNESS		
Descriptive Terms	Screwdriver or Knife Effects	Hammer Effects	Descriptive Terms	Abbreviation	Spacing
Soft	Easily Gouged	Crushes when pressed with hammer	Very Broken	(V. Br.)	0-2"
Medium Soft	Can be Gouged	Breaks (one blow); crumbly edges	Broken	(Br.)	2"-1'
Medium Hard	Can be scratched	Breaks (one blow); sharp edges	Blocky	(Bl.)	1'-3'
Hard	Cannot be scratched	Breaks conchoidally (several blows); sharp edges	Massive	(M.)	3'-10'

LEGEND:

SOIL SAMPLES - TYPES	ROCK SAMPLES - TYPES	WATER LEVELS
S-2" Split-Barrel Sample	X-NX (Conventional) Core (~2-1/8" O.D.)	12/18 ▼ 12.6' Initial Level w/Date & Depth
ST-3" O.D. Undisturbed Sample	Q-NQ (Wireline) Core (~1-7/8" O.D.)	
O - Other Samples, Specify in Remarks	Z - Other Core Sizes, Specify in Remarks	12/18 ▼ 12.6' Stabilized Level w/Date & Depth

5.2.1 USCS Classification

Soils are to be classified according to the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). This method of classification is detailed in Figure 1 (Continued).
This method of classification identifies soil types on the basis of grain size and cohesiveness.

Fine-grained soils, or fines, are smaller than the No. 200 sieve and are of two types: silt (M) and clay (C). Some classification systems define size ranges for these soil particles, but for field classification purposes, they are identified by their respective behaviors. Organic material (O) is a common component of soil but has no size range; it is recognized by its composition. The careful study of the USCS will aid in developing the competence and consistency necessary for the classification of soils.

Coarse-grained soils shall be divided into rock fragments, sand, or gravel. The terms sand and gravel not only refer to the size of the soil particles but also to their depositional history. To insure accuracy in description, the term rock fragments shall be used to indicate angular granular materials resulting from the breakup of rock. The sharp edges typically observed indicate little or no transport from their source area, and therefore the term provides additional information in reconstructing the depositional environment of the soils encountered. When the term "rock fragments" is used it shall be followed by a size designation such as "(1/4 inchΦ-1/2 inchΦ)" or "coarse-sand size" either immediately after the entry or in the remarks column. The USCS classification would not be affected by this variation in terms.

5.2.2 Color

Soil colors shall be described utilizing a single color descriptor preceded, when necessary, by a modifier to denote variations in shade or color mixtures. A soil could therefore be referred to as "gray" or "light gray" or "blue-gray." Since color can be utilized in correlating units between sampling locations, it is important for color descriptions to be consistent from one boring to another.

Colors must be described while the sample is still moist. Soil samples shall be broken or split vertically to describe colors. Samplers tend to smear the sample surface creating color variations between the sample interior and exterior.

The term "mottled" shall be used to indicate soils irregularly marked with spots of different colors. Mottling in soils usually indicates poor aeration and lack of good drainage.

Soil Color Charts shall not be used unless specified by the project manager.

5.2.3 Relative Density and Consistency

To classify the relative density and/or consistency of a soil, the geologist is to first identify the soil type. Granular soils contain predominantly sands and gravels. They are noncohesive (particles do not adhere well when compressed). Finer-grained soils (silts and clays) are cohesive (particles will adhere together when compressed).

The density of noncohesive, granular soils is classified according to standard penetration resistances obtained from split-barrel sampling performed according to the methods detailed in Standard Operating Procedures GH-1.3 and SA-1.3. Those designations are:

Designation	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)
Very loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Medium dense	11 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very dense	Over 50

Standard penetration resistance is the number of blows required to drive a split-barrel sampler with a 2-inch outside diameter 12 inches into the material using a 140-pound hammer falling freely through 30 inches. The sampler is driven through an 18-inch sample interval, and the number of blows is recorded for each 6-inch increment. The density designation of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows required to penetrate the last 12 inches of each sample interval. It is important to note that if gravel or rock fragments are broken by the sampler or if rock fragments are lodged in the tip, the resulting blow count will be erroneously high, reflecting a higher density than actually exists. This shall be noted on the log and referenced to the sample number. Granular soils are given the USCS classifications GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, GC, or SC (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined by performing field tests and identifying the consistency as shown in Figure 2.

Cohesive soils are given the USCS classifications ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, or OH (see Figure 1).

The consistency of cohesive soils is determined either by blow counts, a pocket penetrometer (values listed in the table as Unconfined Compressive Strength), or by hand by determining the resistance to penetration by the thumb. The pocket penetrometer and thumb determination methods are conducted on a selected sample of the soil, preferably the lowest 0.5 foot of the sample in the split-barrel sampler. The sample shall be broken in half and the thumb or penetrometer pushed into the end of the sample to determine the consistency. Do not determine consistency by attempting to penetrate a rock fragment. If the sample is decomposed rock, it is classified as a soft decomposed rock rather than a hard soil. Consistency shall not be determined solely by blow counts. One of the other methods shall be used in conjunction with it. The designations used to describe the consistency of cohesive soils are shown in Figure 2.

5.2.4 Weight Percentages

In nature, soils are comprised of particles of varying size and shape, and are combinations of the various grain types. The following terms are useful in the description of soil:

Terms of Identifying Proportion of the Component	Defining Range of Percentages by Weight
Trace	0 - 10 percent
Some	11 - 30 percent
Adjective form of the soil type (e.g., "sandy")	31 - 50 percent

FIGURE 2

CONSISTENCY FOR COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Standard Penetration Resistance (Blows per Foot)	Unconfined Compressive Strength (Tons/Sq. Foot by pocket penetration)	Field Identification
Very soft	0 to 2	Less than 0.25	Easily penetrated several inches by fist
Soft	2 to 4	0.25 to 0.50	Easily penetrated several inches by thumb
Medium stiff	4 to 8	0.50 to 1.0	Can be penetrated several inches by thumb with moderate effort
Stiff	8 to 15	1.0 to 2.0	Readily indented by thumb but penetrated only with great effort
Very stiff	15 to 30	2.0 to 4.0	Readily indented by thumbnail
Hard	Over 30	More than 4.0	Indented with difficulty by thumbnail

Examples:

- Silty fine sand: 50 to 69 percent fine sand, 31 to 50 percent silt.
- Medium to coarse sand, some silt: 70 to 80 percent medium to coarse sand, 11 to 30 percent silt.
- Fine sandy silt, trace clay: 50 to 68 percent silt, 31 to 49 percent fine sand, 1 to 10 percent clay.
- Clayey silt, some coarse sand: 70 to 89 percent clayey silt, 11 to 30 percent coarse sand.

5.2.5 Moisture

Moisture content is estimated in the field according to four categories: dry, moist, wet, and saturated. In dry soil, there appears to be little or no water. Saturated samples obviously have all the water they can hold. Moist and wet classifications are somewhat subjective and often are determined by the individual's judgment. A suggested parameter for this would be calling a soil wet if rolling it in the hand or on a porous surface liberates water, i.e., dirties or muddies the surface. Whatever method is adopted for describing moisture, it is important that the method used by an individual remains consistent throughout an entire drilling job.

Laboratory tests for water content shall be performed if the natural water content is important.

5.2.6 Stratification

Stratification can only be determined after the sample barrel is opened. The stratification or bedding thickness for soil and rock is depending on grain size and composition. The classification to be used for stratification description is shown in Figure 3.

5.2.7 Texture/Fabric/Bedding

The texture/fabric/bedding of the soil shall be described. Texture is described as the relative angularity of the particles: rounded, subrounded, subangular, and angular. Fabric shall be noted as to whether the particles are flat or bulky and whether there is a particular relation between particles (i.e., all the flat particles are parallel or there is some cementation). The bedding or structure shall also be noted (e.g., stratified, lensed, nonstratified, heterogeneous varved).

5.2.8 Summary of Soil Classification

In summary, soils shall be classified in a similar manner by each geologist/engineer at a project site. The hierarchy of classification is as follows:

- Density and/or consistency
- Color
- Plasticity (Optional)
- Soil types
- Moisture content
- Stratification
- Texture, fabric, bedding
- Other distinguishing features

FIGURE 3

BEDDING THICKNESS CLASSIFICATION

Thickness (metric)	Thickness (Approximate English Equivalent)	Classification
> 1.0 meter	> 3.3'	Massive
30 cm - 1 meter	1.0' - 3.3'	Thick Bedded
10 cm - 30 cm	4" - 1.0'	Medium Bedded
3 cm - 10 cm	1" - 4"	Thin Bedded
1 cm - 3 cm	2/5" - 1"	Very Thin Bedded
3 mm - 1 cm	1/8" - 2/5"	Laminated
1 mm - 3 mm	1/32" - 1/8"	Thinly Laminated
< 1 mm	<1/32"	Micro Laminated

(Weir, 1973 and Ingram, 1954)

5.3 Classification of Rocks

Rocks are grouped into three main divisions: sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic. Sedimentary rocks are by far the predominant type exposed at the earth's surface. The following basic names are applied to the types of rocks found in sedimentary sequences:

- Sandstone - Made up predominantly of granular materials ranging between 1/16 to 2 mm in diameter.
- Siltstone - Made up of granular materials less than 1/16 to 1/256 mm in diameter. Fractures irregularly. Medium thick to thick bedded.
- Claystone - Very fine-grained rock made up of clay and silt-size materials. Fractures irregularly. Very smooth to touch. Generally has irregularly spaced pitting on surface of drilled cores.
- Shale - A fissile very fine-grained rock. Fractures along bedding planes.
- Limestone - Rock made up predominantly of calcite ($CaCO_3$). Effervesces strongly upon the application of dilute hydrochloric acid.
- Coal - Rock consisting mainly of organic remains.
- Others - Numerous other sedimentary rock types are present in lesser amounts in the stratigraphic record. The local abundance of any of these rock types is dependent upon the depositional history of the area. Conglomerate, halite, gypsum, dolomite, anhydrite, lignite, etc. are some of the rock types found in lesser amounts.

In classifying a sedimentary rock the following hierarchy shall be noted:

- Rock type
- Color
- Bedding thickness
- Hardness
- Fracturing
- Weathering
- Other characteristics

5.3.1 Rock Type

As described above, there are numerous types of sedimentary rocks. In most cases, a rock will be a combination of several grain types, therefore, a modifier such as a sandy siltstone, or a silty sandstone can be used. The modifier indicates that a significant portion of the rock type is composed of the modifier. Other modifiers can include carbonaceous, calcareous, siliceous, etc.

Grain size is the basis for the classification of clastic sedimentary rocks. Figure 4 is the Udden-Wentworth classification that will be assigned to sedimentary rocks. The individual boundaries are slightly different than the USCS subdivision for soil classification. For field determination of grain sizes, a scale can be used for the coarse grained rocks. For example, the division between siltstone and claystone may not be measurable in the field. The boundary shall be determined by use of a hand lens. If the grains cannot be seen with the naked eye but are distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a siltstone. If the grains are not distinguishable with a hand lens, the rock is a claystone.

FIGURE 4

GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION FOR ROCKS

Particle Name	Grain Size Diameter
Cobbles	> 64 mm
Pebbles	4 - 64 mm
Granules	2 - 4 mm
Very Coarse Sand	1 - 2 mm
Coarse Sand	0.5 - 1 mm
Medium Sand	0.25 - 0.5 mm
Fine Sand	0.125 - 0.25 mm
Very Fine Sand	0.0625 - 0.125 mm
Silt	0.0039 - 0.0625 mm

After Wentworth, 1922

5.3.2 Color

The color of a rock can be determined in a similar manner as for soil samples. Rock core samples shall be classified while wet, when possible, and air cored samples shall be scraped clean of cuttings prior to color classifications.

Rock color charts shall not be used unless specified by the Project Manager.

5.3.3 Bedding Thickness

The bedding thickness designations applied to soil classification (see Figure 3) will also be used for rock classification.

5.3.4 Hardness

The hardness of a rock is a function of the compaction, cementation, and mineralogical composition of the rock. A relative scale for sedimentary rock hardness is as follows:

- Soft - Weathered, considerable erosion of core, easily gouged by screwdriver, scratched by fingernail. Soft rock crushes or deforms under pressure of a pressed hammer. This term is always used for the hardness of the saprolite (decomposed rock which occupies the zone between the lowest soil horizon and firm bedrock).

- Medium soft - Slight erosion of core, slightly gouged by screwdriver, or breaks with crumbly edges from single hammer blow.

- Medium hard - No core erosion, easily scratched by screwdriver, or breaks with sharp edges from single hammer blow.

- Hard - Requires several hammer blows to break and has sharp conchoidal breaks. Cannot be scratched with screwdriver.

Note the difference in usage here of the works "scratch" and "gouge." A scratch shall be considered a slight depression in the rock (do not mistake the scraping off of rock flour from drilling with a scratch in the rock itself), while a gouge is much deeper.

5.3.5 Fracturing

The degree of fracturing or brokenness of a rock is described by measuring the fractures or joint spacing. After eliminating drilling breaks, the average spacing is calculated and the fracturing is described by the following terms:

- Very broken (V. BR.) - Less than 2-inch spacing between fractures
- Broken (BR.) - 2-inch to 1-foot spacing between fractures
- Blocky (BL.) - 1- to 3-foot spacing between fractures
- Massive (M.) - 3 to 10-foot spacing between fractures

The structural integrity of the rock can be approximated by calculating the Rock Quality Designation (RQD) of cores recovered. The RQD is determined by adding the total lengths of all pieces exceeding 4 inches and dividing by the total length of the coring run, to obtain a percentage.

Method of Calculating RQD
(After Deere, 1964)

$$RQD \% = r/l \times 100$$

r = Total length of all pieces of the lithologic unit being measured, which are greater than 4 inches length, and have resulted from natural breaks. Natural breaks include slickensides, joints, compaction slicks, bedding plane partings (not caused by drilling), friable zones, etc.

l = Total length of the coring run.

5.3.6 Weathering

The degree of weathering is a significant parameter that is important in determining weathering profiles and is also useful in engineering designs. The following terms can be applied to distinguish the degree of weathering:

- Fresh - Rock shows little or no weathering effect. Fractures or joints have little or no staining and rock has a bright appearance.

- Slight - Rock has some staining which may penetrate several centimeters into the rock. Clay filling of joints may occur. Feldspar grains may show some alteration.

- Moderate - Most of the rock, with exception of quartz grains, is stained. Rock is weakened due to weathering and can be easily broken with hammer.

- Severe - All rock including quartz grains is stained. Some of the rock is weathered to the extent of becoming a soil. Rock is very weak.

5.3.7 Other Characteristics

The following items shall be included in the rock description:

- Description of contact between two rock units. These can be sharp or gradational.
- Stratification (parallel, cross stratified).
- Description of any filled cavities or vugs.
- Cementation (calcareous, siliceous, hematitic).
- Description of any joints or open fractures.
- Observation of the presence of fossils.
- Notation of joints with depth, approximate angle to horizontal, any mineral filling or coating, and degree of weathering.

All information shown on the boring logs shall be neat to the point where it can be reproduced on a copy machine for report presentation. The data shall be kept current to provide control of the drilling program and to indicate various areas requiring special consideration and sampling.

5.3.8 Additional Terms Used in the Description of Rock

The following terms are used to further identify rocks:

- Seam - Thin (12 inches or less), probably continuous layer.
- Some - Indicates significant (15 to 40 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seams of sandstone (70 percent) and shale (30 percent) would be "sandstone -- some shale seams."
- Few - Indicates insignificant (0 to 15 percent) amounts of the accessory material. For example, rock composed of seam of sandstone (90 percent) and shale (10 percent) would be "sandstone -- few shale seams."
- Interbedded - Used to indicate thin or very thin alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts. For example, rock composed of thin alternating seams of sandstone (50 percent) and shale (50 percent) would be "interbedded sandstone and shale."
- Interlayered - Used to indicate thick alternating seams of material occurring in approximately equal amounts.

The preceding sections describe the classification of sedimentary rocks. The following are some basic names that are applied to igneous rocks:

- Basalt - A fine-grained extrusive rock composed primarily of calcic plagioclase and pyroxene.
- Rhyolite - A fine-grained volcanic rock containing abundant quartz and orthoclase. The fine-grained equivalent of a granite.
- Granite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of alkali feldspar and quartz.
- Diorite - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting essentially of sodic plagioclase and hornblende.
- Gabbro - A coarse-grained plutonic rock consisting of calcic plagioclase and clinopyroxene. Loosely used for any coarse-grained dark igneous rock.

The following are some basic names that are applied to metamorphic rocks:

- Slate - A very fine-grained foliated rock possessing a well developed slaty cleavage. Contains predominantly chlorite, mica, quartz, and sericite.
- Phyllite - A fine-grained foliated rock that splits into thin flaky sheets with a silky sheen on cleavage surface.
- Schist - A medium to coarse-grained foliated rock with subparallel arrangement of the micaceous minerals which dominate its composition.
- Gneiss - A coarse-grained foliated rock with bands rich in granular and platy minerals.
- Quartzite - A fine- to coarse-grained nonfoliated rock breaking across grains, consisting essentially of quartz sand with silica cement.

5.4 Abbreviations

Abbreviations may be used in the description of a rock or soil. However, they shall be kept at a minimum. Following are some of the abbreviations that may be used:

C - Coarse	Lt - Light	Yl - Yellow
Med - Medium	BR - Broken	Or - Orange
F - Fine	BL - Blocky	SS - Sandstone
V - Very	M - Massive	Sh - Shale
Sl - Slight	Br - Brown	LS - Limestone
Occ - Occasional	Bl - Black	Fgr - Fine-grained
Tr - Trace		

5.5 Boring Logs and Documentation

This section describes in more detail the procedures to be used in completing boring logs in the field. Information obtained from the preceding sections shall be used to complete the logs. A sample boring log has been provided as Figure 5.

The field geologist/engineer shall use this example as a guide in completing each boring log. Each boring log shall be fully described by the geologist/engineer as the boring is being drilled. Every sheet contains space for 25 feet of log. Information regarding classification details is provided either on the back of the boring log or on a separate sheet, for field use.

5.5.1 Soil Classification

- Identify site name, boring number, job number, etc. Elevations and water level data to be entered when surveyed data is available.
- Enter sample number (from SPT) under appropriate column. Enter depth sample was taken from (1 block = 1 foot). Fractional footages, i.e., change of lithology at 13.7 feet, shall be lined off at the proportional location between the 13- and 14-foot marks. Enter blow counts (Standard Penetration Resistance) diagonally (as shown). Standard penetration resistance is covered in Section 5.2.3.
- Determine sample recovery/sample length as shown. Measure the total length of sample recovered from the split-spoon sampler, including material in the drive shoe. Do not include cuttings or wash material that may be in the upper portion of the sample tube.
- Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. For example, if clayey silt was encountered from 0 to 5.5 feet and shale from 5.5 to 6.0 feet, a line shall be drawn at this increment. This information is helpful in the construction of cross-sections. As an alternative, symbols may be used to identify each change in lithology.
- The density of granular soils is obtained by adding the number of blows for the last two increments. Refer to Density of Granular Soils Chart on back of log sheet. For consistency of cohesive soils refer also to the back of log sheet - Consistency of Cohesive Soils. Enter this information under the appropriate column. Refer to Section 5.2.3.

FIGURE 5
COMPLETED BORING LOG (EXAMPLE)

BORING LOG

Page 1 of 1

PROJECT NAME: NSB- SITE BORING NUMBER: SB/MW 1
PROJECT NUMBER: 9594 DATE: 3/8/96
DRILLING COMPANY: SOILTEST CO. GEOLOGIST: SJ CONTI
DRILLING RIG: CME-55 DRILLER: R. ROCK

Sample No. and Type or RQD	Depth (Ft.) or Run No.	Blows / 6" or RQD (%)	Sample Recovery / Sample Length	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.) or Screened Interval	Soil Density/ Consistency or Rock Hardness	Color	Material Classification	USCS *	Remarks	Sample	Sampler BZ	Borehole**	Driller BZ
					MATERIAL DESCRIPTION					PID/FID Reading (ppm)			
S-1	0.0	7/6	1.5/2.0		M DENSE	BRN	SILTY SAND - SOME	SM	MOIST SL. ORG.	5	0	0	0
@ 0800	2.0	9/10				TO BLK	ROCK FR. - TR BRICKS		ODOR				
							(FILL)		FILL TO 4'±				
	4.0			4.0									
S-2 @		5/7	2.0/2.0		M DENSE	BRN	SILTY SAND - TR FINE	SM	MOIST - W ODOR	10	0	-	-
0810	6.0	9/8					GRAVEL		NAT. MATL. TOOK SAMPLE				
	•			7'± ▽					SB01-0406 FOR ANALYSIS				
	8.0			8.0									
S-3 @		6/8	1.9/2.0		DENSE	TAN BRN	FINE TO COARSE SAND	SW	WET	0	0	0	0
0820	10.0	17/16					TR. F. GRAVEL		HIT WATER ≈ 7'±				
	12.0			12.0									
S-4 @		7/6	1.6/2.0		STIFF	GRAY	SILTY CLAY	CL	MOIST → WET	0	.5	-	-
0830	14.0	5/8											
	15.0			15.0					AUGER REF @ 15'				
					M HARD	BRN	SILTSTONE	WER	WEATHERED				
				16					LO ∠ JNTS @ 15.5				
9/5	①		4.0/5.0						WATER STAINS @ 16.5, 17.1, 17.5	0	0	0	0
				19'					LOSING SOME				
	20.0				HARD	GRAY	SANDSTONE - SOME	BR	DRILL H_2O @ 17'±				
							SILTSTONE		SET TEMP 6" CAS TO 15.5				
4.9/5.0	②		5.0/5.0						SET 2" Ø PVC SCREEN 16-25	0	0	0	0
									SAND 14-25				
	25.0			25					PELLETS 12-14				

* When rock coring, enter rock brokeness.
** Include monitor reading in 6 foot intervals @ borehole. Increase reading frequency if elevated response read.

• 1-20Z
1-80Z

Drilling Area Background (ppm): 0

Remarks: CME-55 RIG, 4 1/4" ID HSA - 9" OD ±
2" SPLIT SPOONS - 140 LB HAMMER - 30" DROP
NX CORE IN BEDROCK RUN ① = 25 min, RUN ② = 15 min

Converted to Well: Yes ✓ No ______ Well I.D. #: MW-1

- Enter color of the material in the appropriate column.

- Describe material using the USCS. Limit this column for sample description only. The predominant material is described last. If the primary soil is silt but has fines (clay) - use clayey silt. Limit soil descriptors to the following:

  - Trace: 0 - 10 percent
  - Some: 11 - 30 percent
  - And/Or: 31 - 50 percent

- Also indicate under Material Classification if the material is fill or natural soils. Indicate roots, organic material, etc.

- Enter USCS symbol - use chart on back of boring log as a guide. If the soils fall into one of two basic groups, a borderline symbol may be used with the two symbols separated by a slash. For example ML/CL or SM/SP.

- The following information shall be entered under the "Remarks" column and shall include, but is not limited by, the following:

  - Moisture - estimate moisture content using the following terms - dry, moist, wet and saturated. These terms are determined by the individual. Whatever method is used to determine moisture, be consistent throughout the log.

  - Angularity - describe angularity of coarse grained particles using the terms angular, subangular, subrounded, or rounded. Refer to ASTM D 2488 or Earth Manual for criteria for these terms.

  - Particle shape - flat, elongated, or flat and elongated.

  - Maximum particle size or dimension.

  - Water level observations.

  - Reaction with HCl - none, weak, or strong.

- Additional comments:

  - Indicate presence of mica, caving of hole, when water was encountered, difficulty in drilling, loss or gain of water.

  - Indicate odor and Photoionization Detector (PID) or Flame Ionization Detector (FID) reading if applicable.

  - Indicate any change in lithology by drawing a line through the lithology change column and indicate the depth. This will help when cross-sections are subsequently constructed.

  - At the bottom of the page indicate type of rig, drilling method, hammer size and drop, and any other useful information (i.e., borehole size, casing set, changes in drilling method).

- Vertical lines shall be drawn (as shown in Figure 5) in columns 6 to 8 from the bottom of each sample to the top of the next sample to indicate consistency of material from sample to sample, if the material is consistent. Horizontal lines shall be drawn if there is a change in lithology, then vertical lines drawn to that point.

- Indicate screened interval of well, as needed, in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.2 Rock Classification

- Indicate depth at which coring began by drawing a line at the appropriate depth. Indicate core run depths by drawing coring run lines (as shown) under the first and fourth columns on the log sheet. Indicate RQD, core run number, RQD percent, and core recovery under the appropriate columns.

- Indicate lithology change by drawing a line at the appropriate depth as explained in Section 5.5.1.

- Rock hardness is entered under designated column using terms as described on the back of the log or as explained earlier in this section.

- Enter color as determined while the core sample is wet; if the sample is cored by air, the core shall be scraped clean prior to describing color.

- Enter rock type based on sedimentary, igneous or metamorphic. For sedimentary rocks use terms as described in Section 5.3. Again, be consistent in classification. Use modifiers and additional terms as needed. For igneous and metamorphic rock types use terms as described in Sections 5.3.8.

- Enter brokenness of rock or degree of fracturing under the appropriate column using symbols VBR, BR, BL, or M as explained in Section 5.3.5 and as noted on the back of the Boring Log.

- The following information shall be entered under the remarks column. Items shall include but are not limited to the following:

  - Indicate depths of joints, fractures and breaks and also approximate to horizontal angle (such as high, low), i.e., 70° angle from horizontal, high angle.
  - Indicate calcareous zones, description of any cavities or vugs.
  - Indicate any loss or gain of drill water.
  - Indicate drop of drill tools or change in color of drill water.

- Remarks at the bottom of Boring Log shall include:

  - Type and size of core obtained.
  - Depth casing was set.
  - Type of rig used.

- As a final check the boring log shall include the following:

  - Vertical lines shall be drawn as explained for soil classification to indicate consistency of bedrock material.

  - If applicable, indicate screened interval in the lithology column. Show top and bottom of screen. Other details of well construction are provided on the well construction forms.

5.5.3 Classification of Soil and Rock from Drill Cuttings

The previous sections describe procedures for classifying soil and rock samples when cores are obtained. However, some drilling methods (air/mud rotary) may require classification and borehole logging based on identifying drill cuttings removed from the borehole. Such cuttings provide only general information on subsurface lithology. Some procedures that shall be followed when logging cuttings are:

- Obtain cutting samples at approximately 5-foot intervals, sieve the cuttings (if mud rotary drilling) to obtain a cleaner sample, place the sample into a small sample bottle or "zip lock" bag for future reference, and label the jar or bag (i.e. hole number, depth, date, etc.). Cuttings shall be closely examined to determine general lithology.

- Note any change in color of drilling fluid or cuttings, to estimate changes in lithology.

- Note drop or chattering of drilling tools or a change in the rate of drilling, to determine fracture locations or lithologic changes.

- Observe loss or gain of drilling fluids or air (if air rotary methods are used), to identify potential fracture zones.

- Record this and any other useful information onto the boring log as provided in Figure 1.

This logging provides a general description of subsurface lithology and adequate information can be obtained through careful observation of the drilling process. It is recommended that split-barrel and rock core sampling methods be used at selected boring locations during the field investigation to provide detailed information to supplement the less detailed data generated through borings drilled using air/mud rotary methods.

5.6 Review

Upon completion of the borings logs, copies shall be made and reviewed. Items to be reviewed include:

- Checking for consistency of all logs.
- Checking for conformance to the guideline.
- Checking to see that all information is entered in their respective columns and spaces.

6.0 REFERENCES

Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

ASTM D2488, 1985.

Earth Manual, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974.

7.0 RECORDS

Originals of the boring logs shall be retained in the project files.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

ATTACHMENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide general reference information on Direct Push Technology (DPT). DPT is designed to collect soil, groundwater, and soil gas samples without using conventional drilling techniques. The advantage of using DPT over conventional drilling includes the generation of little or no drill cuttings, sampling in locations with difficult accessibility, reduced overhead clearance requirements, no fluid introduction during probing, and typical lower costs per sample than with conventional techniques. Disadvantages include a maximum penetration depth of approximately 15 to 40 feet in dense soils (although it may be as much as 60 to 80 feet in certain types of geological environments), reduced capability of obtaining accurate water-level measurements, and the inability to install permanent groundwater monitoring wells. The methods and equipment described herein are for collection of surface and subsurface soil samples and groundwater samples. Soil gas sampling is discussed in SOP SA-2.4.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure provides information on proper sampling equipment and techniques for DPT. Review of the information contained herein will facilitate planning of the field sampling effort by describing standard sampling techniques. The techniques described shall be followed whenever applicable, noting that site-specific conditions or project-specific plans may require adjustments in methodology.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Direct Push Technology (DPT) - DPT refers to sampling tools and sensors that are driven directly into the ground without the use of conventional drilling equipment. DPT typically utilizes hydraulic pressure and/or percussion hammers to advance the sampling tools. A primary advantage of DPT over conventional drilling techniques is that DPT results in the generation of little or no investigation derived waste.

Geoprobe® - Geoprobe® is a manufacturer of a hydraulically-powered, percussion/probing machines utilizing DPT to collect subsurface environmental samples. Geoprobe® relies on a relatively small amount of static weight (vehicle) combined with percussion as the energy for advancement of a tool string. The Geoprobe® equipment can be mounted in a multitude of vehicles for access to all types of environmental sites.

HydroPunch™ - HydroPunch™ is a manufacturer of stainless steel and Teflon® sampling tools that are capable of collecting representative groundwater and/or soil samples without requiring the installation of a groundwater monitoring well or conventional soil boring. HydroPunch™ is an example of DPT sampling equipment.

Flame Ionization Detector (FID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at parts-per million levels. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing a flame as the energizing source.

Photo Ionization Detector (PID) - A portable instrument for the measurement of many combustible organic compounds and a few inorganic compounds in air at parts-per million levels. The basis for the detection is the ionization of gaseous species utilizing ultraviolet radiation as the energizing source.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for selecting and/or reviewing the appropriate DPT drilling procedure required to support the project objectives.

Field Operations Leader (FOL)- The FOL is primarily responsible for performing the DPT in accordance with the project-specific plan.

5.0 SOIL SAMPLING PROCEDURES

5.1 General

The common methodology for the investigation of the vadose zone is soil boring drilling and soil sampling. However, drilling soil borings can be very expensive. Generally the advantage of DPT for subsurface soil sampling is the reduced cost of disposal of drilling cuttings and shorter sampling times.

5.2 Sampling Equipment

Equipment needed for conducting DPT drilling for subsurface soil sampling includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Geoprobe® Sampling Kit
- Cut-resistant gloves
- 4-foot x 1.5-inch diameter macrocore sampler
- Probe sampling adapters
- Roto-hammer with 1.5-inch bit
- Disposable acetate liners for soil macrocore sampler
- Cast aluminum or steel drive points
- Geoprobe® AT-660 Series Large Bore Soil Sampler, or equivalent
- Standard decontamination equipment and solutions

For health and safety equipment and procedures, follow the direction provided in the Safe Work Permit in Attachment 1, or the more detailed directions provided in the project's Health and Safety Plan.

5.3 DPT Sampling Methodology

There are several methods for the collection of soil samples using DPT drilling. The most common method is discussed in the following section. Variations of the following method may be conducted upon approval of the Project Manager in accordance with the project-specific plan.

- Macrocore samplers fitted with detachable aluminum or steel drive points are driven into the ground using hydraulic pressure. If there is concrete or pavement over a sampling location, a Roto-hammer is used to drill a minimum 1.5-inch diameter hole through the surface material. A Roto-hammer may also be used if very dense soils are encountered.

- The sampler is advanced continuously in 4-foot intervals or less if desired. No soil cuttings are generated because the soil which is not collected in the sampler is displaced within the formation.

- The sampler is retracted from the hole, and the 4-foot continuous sample is removed from the outer coring tube. The sample is contained within an inner acetate liner.

- Attach the metal trough from the Geoprobe® Sampling Kit firmly to the tail gate of a vehicle. If a vehicle with a tail gate is not available, secure the trough on another suitable surface.

- Place the acetate liner containing the soils in the trough.

- While wearing cut-resistant gloves (constructed of leather or other suitable material), cut the acetate liner through its entire length using the double-bladed knife that accompanies the Geoprobe® Sampling Kit. Then remove the strip of acetate from the trough to gain access to the collected soils. Do not attempt to cut the acetate liner while holding it in your hand.

- Field screen the sample with an FID or PID, and observe/examine the sample (according to SOP GH-1.3). If appropriate, transfer the sample to sample bottles for laboratory analysis. If additional volume is required, push an additional boring adjacent to the first and composite/mix the same interval. Field compositing is usually not acceptable for sample requiring volatile organics analysis.

- Once sampling has been completed, the hole is backfilled with bentonite chips or bentonite cement grout, depending upon project requirements. Asphalt or concrete patch is used to cap holes through paved or concrete areas. All holes should be finished smooth to existing grade.

- In the event the direct push van/truck cannot be driven to a remote location or a sampling location with difficult accessibility, sampling probes may be advanced and sampled manually or with air/electric operated equipment (e.g., jack hammer).

- Sampling equipment is decontaminated prior to collecting the next sample.

6.0 GROUNDWATER SAMPLING PROCEDURES

6.1 General

The most common methodology for the investigation of groundwater is the installation and sampling of permanent monitoring wells. If only groundwater screening is required, the installation and sampling of temporary well points may be performed. The advantage of temporary well point installation using DPT is reduced cost due to no or minimal disposal of drilling cuttings and well construction materials, and shorter installation/times sampling.

Two disadvantages of DPT drilling for well point installation are:

- In aquifers with low yields, well points may have to be sampled without purging or development.
- If volume requirements are high, this method can be time consuming for low yield aquifers.

6.2 Sampling Equipment

Equipment needed for temporary well installation and sampling using DPT includes, but is not limited, to the following:

- 2-foot x 1-inch diameter mill-slotted (0.005 to 0.02-inch) well point
- Connecting rods
- Roto-hammer with 1.5-inch bit
- Mechanical jack
- 1/4-inch OD polyethylene tubing
- 3/8-inch OD polyethylene tubing
- Peristaltic pump
- Standard decontamination equipment and solutions

6.3 DPT Temporary Well Point Installation and Sampling Methodology

There are several methods for the installation and sampling of temporary well points using DPT. The most common methodology is discussed below. Variations of the following method may be conducted upon approval of the Project Manager in accordance with the project specific plan.

- A 2-foot x 1-inch diameter mill-slotted (0.005 to 0.02-inch) well point attached to connecting rods is driven into the ground to the desired depth using a rotary electric hammer or other direct push drill rig. If there is concrete or pavement over a sampling location, a Roto-hammer or electric coring machine is used to drill a hole through the surface material.

- The well point will be allowed to equilibrate for at least 15 minutes, after which a measurement of the static water level will be taken. The initial measurement of the water level will be used to assess the amount of water which is present in the well point and to determine the amount of silt and sand infiltration that may have occurred.

- The well point will be developed using a peristaltic pump and polyethylene tubing to remove silt and sand which may have entered the well point. The well point is developed by inserting polyethylene tubing to the bottom of the well point and lifting and lowering the tubing slightly while the pump is operating. The pump will be operated at a maximum rate of approximately 2 liters per minute. After removal of sediment from the bottom of the well point, the well point will be vigorously pumped at maximum capacity until discharge water is visibly clear and no further sediments are being generated. Measurements of pH, specific conductance, temperature, and turbidity shall be recorded every 5 to 10 minutes during the purging process. After two consistent readings of pH, specific conductance, temperature and turbidity (±10 percent), the well may be sampled.

- A sample will be collected using the peristaltic pump set at the same or reduced speed as during well development. Samples (with the exception of the samples to be analyzed for volatile organic compounds, VOCs) will be collected directly from the pump discharge. Sample containers for VOCs will be filled by (first shutting off the pump) crimping the discharge end of the sample tubing when filled, removing the inlet end of the sample tubing from the well, suspending the inlet tubing above the vial, and allowing water to fill each vial by gravity flow.

- Once the groundwater sample has been collected, the connecting rods and well point will be removed from the hole with the direct push rig hydraulics. The hole will be backfilled with bentonite chips or bentonite cement grout, depending upon project requirements. Asphalt or concrete patch will be used to cap holes through paved or concrete areas. All holes will be finished smooth to existing grade.

- In the event the direct push van/truck cannot be driven to a remote location or sampling location with difficult accessibility, sampling probes may be advanced and sampled manually or with air/electric-operated equipment (e.g., jack hammer).

- Decontaminate the equipment before moving to the next location.

7.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests, and observations must be recorded in the field logbook, boring logs, and sample log sheets, as needed. Entries should include all pertinent data regarding the investigation. The use of sketches and field landmarks will help to supplement the investigation and evaluation.

ATTACHMENT 1
SAFE WORK PERMIT FOR DPT OPERATIONS

Permit No. ______________ Date: ____________________ Time: From ____________ to ______________

SECTION I: General Job Scope

I. Work limited to the following (description, area, equipment used): **Monitoring well drilling and installation through direct push technology**

II. Required Monitoring Instruments: ______________________________

III. Field Crew: ______________________________

IV. On-site Inspection conducted ☐ Yes ☐ No Initials of Inspector ____________ TtNUS ____________

SECTION II: General Safety Requirements (To be filled in by permit issuer)

V. Protective equipment required

Level D ☒ Level B ☐
Level C ☐ Level A ☐
Detailed on Reverse

Respiratory equipment required

Full face APR	☐	Escape Pack	☐
Half face APR	☐	SCBA	☐
SKA-PAC SAR	☐	Bottle Trailer	☐
Skid Rig	☐	None	☒

Level D Minimum Requirements: Sleeved shirt and long pants, safety footwear, and work gloves. Safety glasses, hard hats, and hearing protection will be worn when working near or sampling in the vicinity of the DPT rig.

Modifications/Exceptions.

VI. Chemicals of Concern | Action Level(s) | Response Measures

VII. Additional Safety Equipment/Procedures

Hard-hat	☒ Yes ☐ No		Hearing Protection (Plugs/Muffs)	☒ Yes	☐ No
Safety Glasses	☒ Yes ☐ No		Safety belt/harness	☐ Yes	☒ No
Chemical/splash goggles	☐ Yes ☒ No		Radio	☐ Yes	☒ No
Splash Shield	☐ Yes ☒ No		Barricades	☒ Yes	☐ No
Splash suits/coveralls	☐ Yes ☐ No		Gloves (Type - ____________)	☐ Yes	☐ No
Steel toe Work shoes or boots	☒ Yes ☐ No		Work/warming regimen	☐ Yes	☐ No

Modifications/Exceptions: Reflective vests for high traffic areas.

VIII. Procedure review with permit acceptors

	Yes	NA		Yes	NA
Safety shower/eyewash (Location & Use)	☐	☒	Emergency alarms	☐	☐
Daily tail gate meetings	☒	☐	Evacuation routes	☐	☐
Contractor tools/equipment/PPE inspected	☐	☐	Assembly points	☐	☐

IX. Site Preparation

Utility Clearances obtained for areas of subsurface investigation	☐ Yes	☐ No
Physical hazards removed or blockaded	☐ Yes	☐ No
Site control boundaries demarcated/signage	☐ Yes	☐ No

X. Equipment Preparation

	Yes	NA
Equipment drained/depressurized	☐	☒
Equipment purged/cleaned	☐	☒
Isolation checklist completed	☐	☒
Electrical lockout required/field switch tested	☐	☒
Blinds/misalignments/blocks & bleeds in place	☐	☒
Hazardous materials on walls/behind liners considered	☐	☒

XI. Additional Permits required (Hot work, confined space entry). ☐ Yes ☐ No
If yes, complete permit required or contact Health Sciences, Pittsburgh Office

XII. Special instructions, precautions: ______________________________

Permit Issued by: ______________________ Permit Accepted by: ______________________

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
REGION I

LOW STRESS (low flow) PURGING AND SAMPLING PROCEDURE FOR THE COLLECTION OF GROUNDWATER SAMPLES FROM MONITORING WELLS

Quality Assurance Unit
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency – Region 1
11 Technology Drive
North Chelmsford, MA 01863

This document contains direction developed solely to provide guidance to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) personnel. EPA retains the discretion to adopt approaches that differ from these procedures on a case-by-case basis. The procedures set forth do not create any rights, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by party to litigation with EPA or the United States.

Prepared by: Charles Porfert 1/19/10
(Charles Porfert, Quality Assurance Unit) Date

Approved by: Gerard Sotolongo 1-19-10
(Gerard Sotolongo, Quality Assurance Unit) Date

Revision Page

Date	Rev #	Summary of changes	Sections
7/30/96	2	Finalized	
01/19/10	3	Updated	All sections

TABLE OF CONTENTS **Page**

USE OF TERMS

Equipment blank: The equipment blank shall include the pump and the pump's tubing. If tubing is dedicated to the well, the equipment blank needs only to include the pump in subsequent sampling rounds. If the pump and tubing are dedicated to the well, the equipment blank is collected prior to its placement in the well. If the pump and tubing will be used to sample multiple wells, the equipment blank is normally collected after sampling from contaminated wells and not after background wells.

Field duplicates: Field duplicates are collected to determine precision of the sampling procedure. For this procedure, collect duplicate for each analyte group in consecutive order (VOC original, VOC duplicate, SVOC original, SVOC duplicate, etc.).

Indicator field parameters: This SOP uses field measurements of turbidity, dissolved oxygen, specific conductance, temperature, pH, and oxidation/reduction potential (ORP) as indicators of when purging operations are sufficient and sample collection may begin.

Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicates: Used by the laboratory in its quality assurance program. Consult the laboratory for the sample volume to be collected.

Poteniometric Surface: The level to which water rises in a tightly cased well constructed in a confined aquifer. In an unconfined aquifer, the potentiometric surface is the water table.

QAPP: Quality Assurance Project Plan

SAP: Sampling and Analysis Plan

SOP: Standard operating procedure

Stabilization: A condition that is achieved when all indicator field parameter measurements are sufficiently stable (as described in the "Monitoring Indicator Field Parameters" section) to allow sample collection to begin.

Temperature blank: A temperature blank is added to each sample cooler. The blank is measured upon receipt at the laboratory to assess whether the samples were properly cooled during transit.

Trip blank (VOCs): Trip blank is a sample of analyte-free water taken to the sampling site and returned to the laboratory. The trip blanks (one pair) are added to each sample cooler that contains VOC samples.

SCOPE & APPLICATION

The goal of this groundwater sampling procedure is to collect water samples that reflect the total mobile organic and inorganic loads (dissolved and colloidal sized fractions) transported through the subsurface under ambient flow conditions, with minimal physical and chemical alterations from sampling operations. This standard operating procedure (SOP) for collecting groundwater samples will help ensure that the project's data quality objectives (DQOs) are met under certain low-flow conditions.

The SOP emphasizes the need to minimize hydraulic stress at the well-aquifer interface by maintaining low water-level drawdowns, and by using low pumping rates during purging and sampling operations. Indicator field parameters (e.g., dissolved oxygen, pH, etc.) are monitored during purging in order to determine when sample collection may begin. Samples properly collected using this SOP are suitable for analysis of groundwater contaminants (volatile and semi-volatile organic analytes, dissolved gases, pesticides, PCBs, metals and other inorganics), or naturally occurring analytes. This SOP is based on Puls, and Barcelona (1996).

This procedure is designed for monitoring wells with an inside diameter (1.5-inches or greater) that can accommodate a positive lift pump with a screen length or open interval ten feet or less and with a water level above the top of the screen or open interval (Hereafter, the "screen or open interval" will be referred to only as "screen interval"). This SOP is not applicable to other well-sampling conditions.

While the use of dedicated sampling equipment is not mandatory, dedicated pumps and tubing can reduce sampling costs significantly by streamlining sampling activities and thereby reducing the overall field costs.

The goal of this procedure is to emphasize the need for consistency in deploying and operating equipment while purging and sampling monitoring wells during each sampling event. This will help to minimize sampling variability.

This procedure describes a general framework for groundwater sampling. Other site specific information (hydrogeological context, conceptual site model (CSM), DQOs, etc.) coupled with systematic planning must be added to the procedure in order to develop an appropriate site specific SAP/QAPP. In addition, the site specific SAP/QAPP must identify the specific equipment that will be used to collect the groundwater samples.

This procedure does not address the collection of water or free product samples from wells containing free phase LNAPLs and/or DNAPLs (light or dense non-aqueous phase liquids). For this type of situation, the reader may wish to check: Cohen, and Mercer (1993) or other pertinent documents.

This SOP is to be used when collecting groundwater samples from monitoring wells at all Superfund, Federal Facility and RCRA sites in Region 1 under the conditions described herein. Request for modification of this SOP, in order to better address specific situations at individual wells, must include adequate technical justification for proposed changes. <u>All changes and modifications must be approved and included in a revised SAP/QAPP before implementation in field.</u>

BACKGROUND FOR IMPLEMENTATION

It is expected that the monitoring well screen has been properly located (both laterally and vertically) to intercept existing contaminant plume(s) or along flow paths of potential contaminant migration. Problems with inappropriate monitoring well placement or faulty/improper well installation cannot be overcome by even the best water sampling procedures. This SOP presumes that the analytes of interest are moving (or will potentially move) primarily through the more permeable zones intercepted by the screen interval.

Proper well construction, development, and operation and maintenance cannot be overemphasized. The use of installation techniques that are appropriate to the hydrogeologic setting of the site often prevent "problem well" situations from occurring. During well development, or redevelopment, tests should be conducted to determine the hydraulic characteristics of the monitoring well. The data can then be used to set the purging/sampling rate, and provide a baseline for evaluating changes in well performance and the potential need for well rehabilitation. Note: if this installation data or well history (construction and sampling) is not available or discoverable, for all wells to be sampled, efforts to build a sampling history should commence with the next sampling event.

The pump intake should be located within the screen interval and at a depth that will remain under water at all times. It is recommended that the intake depth and pumping rate remain the same for all sampling events. The mid-point or the lowest historical midpoint of the saturated screen length is often used as the location of the pump intake. For new wells, or for wells without pump intake depth information, the site's SAP/QAPP must provide clear reasons and instructions on how the pump intake depth(s) will be selected, and reason(s) for the depth(s) selected. If the depths to top and bottom of the well screen are not known, the SAP/QAPP will need to describe how the sampling depth will be determined and how the data can be used.

Stabilization of indicator field parameters is used to indicate that conditions are suitable for sampling to begin. Achievement of turbidity levels of less than 5 NTU, and stable drawdowns of less than 0.3 feet, while desirable, are not mandatory. Sample collection may still take place provided the indicator field parameter criteria in this procedure are met. If after 2 hours of purging indicator field parameters have not stabilized, one of three optional courses of action may be taken: a) continue purging until stabilization is achieved, b) discontinue purging, do not collect any samples, and record in log book that stabilization could not be achieved (documentation must describe attempts to achieve stabilization), c) discontinue purging, collect samples and provide full explanation of attempts to achieve stabilization (note: there is a risk that the analytical data obtained, especially metals and strongly hydrophobic organic analytes, may reflect a sampling bias and therefore, the data may not meet the data quality objectives of the sampling event).

It is recommended that low-flow sampling be conducted when the air temperature is above 32°F (0°C). If the procedure is used below 32°F, special precautions will need to be taken to prevent the groundwater from freezing in the equipment. Because sampling during freezing temperatures may adversely impact the data quality objectives, the need for water sample collection during months when these conditions are likely to occur should be evaluated during site planning and special sampling measures may need to be developed. Ice formation in the flow-through-cell will cause the monitoring probes to act erratically. A transparent flow-through-cell needs to be used to observe if ice is forming in the cell. If ice starts to form on the other pieces of the sampling equipment, additional problems may occur.

HEALTH & SAFETY

When working on-site, comply with all applicable OSHA requirements and the site's health/safety procedures. All proper personal protection clothing and equipment are to be worn. Some samples may contain biological and chemical hazards. These samples should be handled with suitable protection to skin, eyes, etc.

CAUTIONS

The following cautions need to be considered when planning to collect groundwater samples when the below conditions occur.

If the groundwater degasses during purging of the monitoring well, dissolved gases and VOCs will be lost. When this happens, the groundwater data for dissolved gases (e.g., methane, ethene, ethane, dissolved oxygen, etc.) and VOCs will need to be qualified. Some conditions that can promote degassing are the use of a vacuum pump (e.g., peristaltic pumps), changes in aperture along the sampling tubing, and squeezing/pinching the pump's tubing which results in a pressure change.

When collecting the samples for dissolved gases and VOCs analyses, avoid aerating the groundwater in the pump's tubing. This can cause loss of the dissolved gases and VOCs in the groundwater. Having the pump's tubing completely filled prior to sampling will avoid this problem when using a centrifugal pump or peristaltic pump.

Direct sun light and hot ambient air temperatures may cause the groundwater in the tubing and flow-through-cell to heat up. This may cause the groundwater to degas which will result in loss of VOCs and dissolved gases. When sampling under these conditions, the sampler will need to shade the equipment from the sunlight (e.g., umbrella, tent, etc.). If possible, sampling on hot days, or during the hottest time of the day, should be avoided. The tubing exiting the monitoring well should be kept as short as possible to avoid the sun light or ambient air from heating up the groundwater.

Thermal currents in the monitoring well may cause vertical mixing of water in the well bore. When the air temperature is colder than the groundwater temperature, it can cool the top of the water column. Colder water which is denser than warm water sinks to the bottom of the well and the warmer water at the bottom of the well rises, setting up a convention cell. "During low-flow sampling, the pumped water may be a mixture of convecting water from within the well casing and aquifer water moving inward through the screen. This mixing of water during low-flow sampling can substantially increase equilibration times, can cause false stabilization of indicator parameters, can give false indication of redox state, and can provide biological data that are not representative of the aquifer conditions" (Vroblesky 2007).

Failure to calibrate or perform proper maintenance on the sampling equipment and measurement instruments (e.g., dissolved oxygen meter, etc.) can result in faulty data being collected.

Interferences may result from using contaminated equipment, cleaning materials, sample containers, or uncontrolled ambient/surrounding air conditions (e.g., truck/vehicle exhaust nearby).

Cross contamination problems can be eliminated or minimized through the use of dedicated sampling equipment and/or proper planning to avoid ambient air interferences. Note that the use of dedicated sampling equipment can also significantly reduce the time needed to complete each sampling event, will promote consistency in the sampling, and may reduce sampling bias by having the pump's intake at a constant depth.

Clean and decontaminate all sampling equipment prior to use. All sampling equipment needs to be routinely checked to be free from contaminants and equipment blanks collected to ensure that the equipment is free of contaminants. Check the previous equipment blank data for the site (if they exist) to determine if the previous cleaning procedure removed the contaminants. If contaminants were detected and they are a concern, then a more vigorous cleaning procedure will be needed.

PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

All field samplers working at sites containing hazardous waste must meet the requirements of the OSHA regulations. OSHA regulations may require the sampler to take the 40 hour OSHA health and safety training course and a refresher course prior to engaging in any field activities, depending upon the site and field conditions.

The field samplers must be trained prior to the use of the sampling equipment, field instruments, and procedures. Training is to be conducted by an experienced sampler before initiating any sampling procedure.

The entire sampling team needs to read, and be familiar with, the site Health and Safety Plan, all relevant SOPs, and SAP/QAPP (and the most recent amendments) before going onsite for the sampling event. It is recommended that the field sampling leader attest to the understanding of these site documents and that it is recorded.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

A. Informational materials for sampling event

A copy of the current Health and Safety Plan, SAP/QAPP, monitoring well construction data, location map(s), field data from last sampling event, manuals for sampling, and the monitoring instruments' operation, maintenance, and calibration manuals should be brought to the site.

B. Well keys.

C. Extraction device

Adjustable rate, submersible pumps (e.g., centrifugal, bladder, etc.) which are constructed of stainless steel or Teflon are preferred. Note: if extraction devices constructed of other materials are to be used, adequate information must be provided to show that the substituted materials do not leach contaminants nor cause interferences to the analytical procedures to be used. Acceptance of these materials must be obtained before the sampling event.

If bladder pumps are selected for the collection of VOCs and dissolved gases, the pump setting should be set so that one pulse will deliver a water volume that is sufficient to fill a 40 mL VOC vial. This is not mandatory, but is considered a "best practice". For the proper operation, the bladder pump will need a minimum amount of water above the pump; consult the manufacturer for the recommended submergence. The pump's recommended submergence value should be determined during the planning stage, since it may influence well construction and placement of dedicated pumps where water-level fluctuations are significant.

Adjustable rate, peristaltic pumps (suction) are to be used with caution when collecting samples for VOCs and dissolved gases (e.g., methane, carbon dioxide, etc.) analyses. Additional information on the use of peristaltic pumps can be found in Appendix A. If peristaltic pumps are used, the inside diameter of the rotor head tubing needs to match the inside diameter of the tubing installed in the monitoring well.

Inertial pumping devices (motor driven or manual) are not recommended. These devices frequently cause greater disturbance during purging and sampling, and are less easily controlled than submersible pumps (potentially increasing turbidity and sampling variability, etc.). This can lead to sampling results that are adversely affected by purging and sampling operations, and a higher degree of data variability.

D. Tubing

Teflon or Teflon-lined polyethylene tubing are preferred when sampling is to include VOCs, SVOCs, pesticides, PCBs and inorganics. Note: if tubing constructed of other materials is to be used, adequate information must be provided to show that the substituted materials do not leach contaminants nor cause interferences to the analytical procedures to be used. Acceptance of these materials must be obtained before the sampling event.

PVC, polypropylene or polyethylene tubing may be used when collecting samples for metal and other inorganics analyses.

The use of 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch (inside diameter) tubing is recommended. This will help ensure that the tubing remains liquid filled when operating at very low pumping rates when using centrifugal and peristaltic pumps.

Silastic tubing should be used for the section around the rotor head of a peristaltic pump. It should be less than a foot in length. The inside diameter of the tubing used at the pump rotor head must be the same as the inside diameter of tubing placed in the well. A tubing connector is used to connect the pump rotor head tubing to the well tubing. Alternatively, the two pieces of tubing can be connected to each other by placing the one end of the tubing inside the end of the other tubing. The tubing must not be reused.

E. The water level measuring device

Electronic "tape", pressure transducer, water level sounder/level indicator, etc. should be capable of measuring to 0.01 foot accuracy. Recording pressure transducers, mounted above the pump, are especially helpful in tracking water levels during pumping operations, but their use must include check measurements with a water level "tape" at the start and end of each sampling event.

F. Flow measurement supplies

Graduated cylinder (size according to flow rate) and stopwatch usually will suffice.

Large graduated bucket used to record total water purged from the well.

G. Interface probe

To be used to check on the presence of free phase liquids (LNAPL, or DNAPL) before purging begins (as needed).

H. Power source (generator, nitrogen tank, battery, etc.)

When a gasoline generator is used, locate it downwind and at least 30 feet from the well so that the exhaust fumes do not contaminate samples.

I. Indicator field parameter monitoring instruments

Use of a multi-parameter instrument capable of measuring pH, oxidation/reduction potential (ORP), dissolved oxygen (DO), specific conductance, temperature, and coupled with a flow-through-cell is required when measuring all indicator field parameters, except turbidity. Turbidity is collected using a separate instrument. Record equipment/instrument identification (manufacturer, and model number).

Transparent, small volume flow-through-cells (e.g., 250 mLs or less) are preferred. This allows observation of air bubbles and sediment buildup in the cell, which can interfere with the operation of the monitoring instrument probes, to be easily detected. A small volume cell facilitates rapid turnover of water in the cell between measurements of the indicator field parameters.

It is recommended to use a flow-through-cell and monitoring probes from the same manufacturer and model to avoid incompatibility between the probes and flow-through-cell.

Turbidity samples are collected before the flow-through-cell. A "T" connector coupled with a valve is connected between the pump's tubing and flow-through-cell. When a turbidity measurement is required, the valve is opened to allow the groundwater to flow into a container. The valve is closed and the container sample is then placed in the turbidimeter.

Standards are necessary to perform field calibration of instruments. A minimum of two standards are needed to bracket the instrument measurement range for all parameters except ORP which use a Zobell solution as a standard. For dissolved oxygen, a wet sponge used for the 100% saturation and a zero dissolved oxygen solution are used for the calibration.

Barometer (used in the calibration of the Dissolved Oxygen probe) and the conversion formula to convert the barometric pressure into the units of measure used by the Dissolved Oxygen meter are needed.

J. Decontamination supplies

Includes (for example) non-phosphate detergent, distilled/deionized water, isopropyl alcohol, etc.

K. Record keeping supplies

Logbook(s), well purging forms, chain-of-custody forms, field instrument calibration forms, etc.

L. Sample bottles

M. Sample preservation supplies (as required by the analytical methods)

N. Sample tags or labels

O. PID or FID instrument

If appropriate, to detect VOCs for health and safety purposes, and provide qualitative field evaluations.

P. Miscellaneous Equipment

Equipment to keep the sampling apparatus shaded in the summer (e.g., umbrella) and from freezing in the winter. If the pump's tubing is allowed to heat up in the warm weather, the cold groundwater may degas as it is warmed in the tubing.

EQUIPMENT/INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

Prior to the sampling event, perform maintenance checks on the equipment and instruments according to the manufacturer's manual and/or applicable SOP. This will ensure that the equipment/instruments are working properly before they are used in the field.

Prior to sampling, the monitoring instruments must be calibrated and the calibration documented. The instruments are calibrated using U.S Environmental Protection Agency Region 1 *Calibration of Field Instruments (temperature, pH, dissolved oxygen, conductivity/specific conductance, oxidation/reduction [ORP], and turbidity),* January 19, 2010, or latest version or from one of the methods listed in 40CFR136, 40CFR141 and SW-846.

The instruments shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day. If the field measurement falls outside the calibration range, the instrument must be re-calibrated so that all measurements fall within the calibration range. At the end of each day, a calibration check is performed to verify that instruments remained in calibration throughout the day. This check is performed while the instrument is in measurement mode, not calibration mode. If the field instruments are being used to monitor the natural attenuation parameters, then a calibration check at mid-day is highly recommended to ensure that the instruments did not drift out of calibration. Note: during the day if the instrument reads zero or a negative number for dissolved oxygen, pH, specific conductance, or turbidity (negative value only), this indicates that the instrument drifted out of calibration or the instrument is malfunctioning. If this situation occurs the data from this instrument will need to be qualified or rejected.

PRELIMINARY SITE ACTIVITIES (as applicable)

Check the well for security (damage, evidence of tampering, missing lock, etc.) and record pertinent observations (include photograph as warranted).

If needed lay out sheet of clean polyethylene for monitoring and sampling equipment, unless equipment is elevated above the ground (e.g., on a table, etc.).

Remove well cap and if appropriate measure VOCs at the rim of the well with a PID or FID instrument and record reading in field logbook or on the well purge form.

If the well casing does not have an established reference point (usually a V-cut or indelible mark in the well casing), make one. Describe its location and record the date of the mark in the logbook (consider a photographic record as well). All water level measurements must be recorded relative to this reference point (and the altitude of this point should be determined using techniques that are appropriate to site's DQOs.

If water-table or potentiometric surface map(s) are to be constructed for the sampling event, perform synoptic water level measurement round (in the shortest possible time) before any purging and sampling activities begin. If possible, measure water level depth (to 0.01 ft.) and total well depth (to 0.1 ft.) the day before sampling begins, in order to allow for re-settlement of any particulates in the water column. This is especially important for those wells that have not been recently sampled because sediment buildup in the well may require the well to be redeveloped. If measurement of total well depth is not made the day before, it should be measured after sampling of the well is complete. All measurements must be taken from the established referenced point. Care should be taken to minimize water column disturbance.

Check newly constructed wells for the presence of LNAPLs or DNAPLs before the initial sampling round. If none are encountered, subsequent check measurements with an interface probe may not be necessary unless analytical data or field analysis signal a worsening situation. This SOP cannot be used in the presence of LNAPLs or DNAPLs. If NAPLs are present, the project team must decide upon an alternate sampling method. All project modifications must be approved and documented prior to implementation.

If available check intake depth and drawdown information from previous sampling event(s) for each well. Duplicate, to the extent practicable, the intake depth and extraction rate (use final pump dial setting information) from previous event(s). If changes are made in the intake depth or extraction rate(s) used during previous sampling event(s), for either portable or dedicated extraction devices, record new values, and explain reasons for the changes in the field logbook.

PURGING AND SAMPLING PROCEDURE

Purging and sampling wells in order of increasing chemical concentrations (known or anticipated) are preferred.

The use of dedicated pumps is recommended to minimize artificial mobilization and entrainment of particulates each time the well is sampled. Note that the use of dedicated sampling equipment can also significantly reduce the time needed to complete each sampling event, will promote consistency in the sampling, and may reduce sampling bias by having the pump's intake at a constant depth.

A. Initial Water Level

Measure the water level in the well before installing the pump if a non-dedicated pump is being used. The initial water level is recorded on the purge form or in the field logbook.

B. Install Pump

Lower pump, safety cable, tubing and electrical lines slowly (to minimize disturbance) into the well to the appropriate depth (may not be the mid-point of the screen/open interval). The Sampling and Analysis Plan/Quality Assurance Project Plan should specify the sampling depth (used previously), or provide criteria for selection of intake depth for each new well. If possible keep the pump intake at least two feet above the bottom of the well, to minimize mobilization of particulates present in the bottom of the well.

Pump tubing lengths, above the top of well casing should be kept as short as possible to minimize heating the groundwater in the tubing by exposure to sun light and ambient air temperatures. Heating may cause the groundwater to degas, which is unacceptable for the collection of samples for VOC and dissolved gases analyses.

C. Measure Water Level

Before starting pump, measure water level. Install recording pressure transducer, if used to track drawdowns, to initialize starting condition.

D. Purge Well

From the time the pump starts purging and until the time the samples are collected, the purged water is discharged into a graduated bucket to determine the total volume of groundwater purged. This information is recorded on the purge form or in the field logbook.

Start the pump at low speed and slowly increase the speed until discharge occurs. Check water level. Check equipment for water leaks and if present fix or replace the affected equipment. Try to match pumping rate used during previous sampling event(s). Otherwise, adjust pump speed until there is little or no water level drawdown. If the minimal drawdown that can be achieved exceeds 0.3 feet, but remains stable, continue purging.

Monitor and record the water level and pumping rate every five minutes (or as appropriate) during purging. Record any pumping rate adjustments (both time and flow rate). Pumping rates should, as needed, be reduced to the minimum capabilities of the pump to ensure stabilization of the water level. Adjustments are best made in the first fifteen minutes of pumping in order to help minimize purging time. During pump start-up, drawdown may exceed the 0.3 feet target and then "recover" somewhat as pump flow adjustments are made. Purge volume calculations should utilize stabilized drawdown value, not the initial drawdown. If the initial water level is above the top of the screen do not allow the water level to fall into the well screen. The final purge volume must be greater than the stabilized drawdown volume plus the pump's tubing volume. If the drawdown has exceeded 0.3 feet and stabilizes, calculate the volume of water between the initial water level and the stabilized water level. Add the volume of the water which occupies the pump's tubing to this calculation. This combined volume of water needs to be purged from the well after the water level has stabilized before samples are collected.

Avoid the use of constriction devices on the tubing to decrease the flow rate because the constrictor will cause a pressure difference in the water column. This will cause the groundwater to degas and result in a loss of VOCs and dissolved gasses in the groundwater samples.

Note: the flow rate used to achieve a stable pumping level should remain constant while monitoring the indicator parameters for stabilization and while collecting the samples.

Wells with low recharge rates may require the use of special pumps capable of attaining very low pumping rates (e.g., bladder, peristaltic), and/or the use of dedicated equipment. For new monitoring wells, or wells where the following situation has not occurred before, if the recovery rate to the well is less than 50 mL/min., or the well is being essentially dewatered during purging, the well should be sampled as soon as the water level has recovered sufficiently to collect the volume needed for all anticipated samples. The project manager or field team leader will need to make the decision when samples should be collected, how the sample is to be collected, and the reasons recorded on the purge form or in the field logbook. A water level measurement needs to be performed and recorded before samples are collected. If the project manager decides to collect the samples using the pump, it is best during this recovery period that the pump intake tubing not be removed, since this will aggravate any turbidity problems. Samples in this specific situation may be collected without stabilization of indicator field parameters. Note that field conditions and efforts to overcome problematic situations must be recorded in order to support field decisions to deviate from normal procedures described in this SOP. If this type of problematic situation persists in a well, then water sample collection should be changed to a passive or no-purge method, if consistent with the site's DQOs, or have a new well installed.

E. Monitor Indicator Field Parameters

After the water level has stabilized, connect the "T" connector with a valve and the flow-through-cell to monitor the indicator field parameters. If excessive turbidity is anticipated or encountered with the pump startup, the well may be purged for a while without connecting up the flow-through-cell, in order to minimize particulate buildup in the cell (This is a judgment call made by the sampler). Water level drawdown measurements should be made as usual. If possible, the pump may be installed the day before purging to allow particulates that were disturbed during pump insertion to settle.

During well purging, monitor indicator field parameters (turbidity, temperature, specific conductance, pH, ORP, DO) at a frequency of five minute intervals or greater. The pump's flow rate must be able to "turn over" at least one flow-through-cell volume between measurements (for a 250 mL flow-through-cell with a flow rate of 50 mLs/min., the monitoring frequency would be every five minutes; for a 500 mL flow-through-cell it would be every ten minutes). If the cell volume cannot be replaced in the five minute interval, then the time between measurements must be increased accordingly. Note: during the early phase of purging emphasis should be put on minimizing and stabilizing pumping stress, and recording those adjustments followed by stabilization of indicator parameters. Purging is considered complete and sampling may begin when all the above indicator field parameters have stabilized. Stabilization is considered to be achieved when three consecutive readings are within the following limits:

Turbidity (10% for values greater than 5 NTU; if three Turbidity values are less than 5 NTU, consider the values as stabilized),
Dissolved Oxygen (10% for values greater than 0.5 mg/L, if three Dissolved Oxygen values are less than 0.5 mg/L, consider the values as stabilized),
Specific Conductance (3%),
Temperature (3%),
pH (± 0.1 unit),
Oxidation/Reduction Potential (±10 millivolts).

All measurements, except turbidity, must be obtained using a flow-through-cell. Samples for turbidity measurements are obtained before water enters the flow-through-cell. Transparent flow-through-cells are preferred, because they allow field personnel to watch for particulate build-up within the cell. This build-up may affect indicator field parameter values measured within the cell. If the cell needs to be cleaned during purging operations, continue pumping and disconnect cell for cleaning, then reconnect after cleaning and continue monitoring activities. Record start and stop times and give a brief description of cleaning activities.

The flow-through-cell must be designed in a way that prevents gas bubble entrapment in the cell. Placing the flow-through-cell at a 45 degree angle with the port facing upward can help remove bubbles from the flow-through-cell (see Appendix B Low-Flow Setup Diagram). All during the measurement process, the flow-through-cell must remain free of any gas bubbles. Otherwise, the monitoring probes may act erratically. When the pump is turned off or cycling on/off (when using a bladder pump), water in the cell must not drain out. Monitoring probes must remain submerged in water at all times.

F. Collect Water Samples

When samples are collected for laboratory analyses, the pump's tubing is disconnected from the "T" connector with a valve and the flow-through-cell. The samples are collected directly from the pump's tubing. Samples must not be collected from the flow-through-cell or from the "T" connector with a valve.

VOC samples are normally collected first and directly into pre-preserved sample containers. However, this may not be the case for all sampling locations; the SAP/QAPP should list the order in which the samples are to be collected based on the project's objective(s). Fill all sample containers by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

If the pump's flow rate is too high to collect the VOC/dissolved gases samples, collect the other samples first. Lower the pump's flow rate to a reasonable rate and collect the VOC/dissolved gases samples and record the new flow rate.

During purging and sampling, the centrifugal/peristaltic pump tubing must remain filled with water to avoid aeration of the groundwater. It is recommended that 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch (inside diameter) tubing be used to help insure that the sample tubing remains water filled. If the pump tubing is not completely filled to the sampling point, use the following procedure to collect samples: collect non-VOC/dissolved gases samples first, then increase flow rate slightly until the water completely fills the tubing, collect the VOC/dissolved gases samples, and record new drawdown depth and flow rate.

For bladder pumps that will be used to collect VOC or dissolved gas samples, it is recommended that the pump be set to deliver long pulses of water so that one pulse will fill a 40 mL VOC vial.

Use pre-preserved sample containers or add preservative, as required by analytical methods, to the samples immediately after they are collected. Check the analytical methods (e.g. EPA SW-846, 40 CFR 136, water supply, etc.) for additional information on preservation.

If determination of filtered metal concentrations is a sampling objective, collect filtered water samples using the same low flow procedures. The use of an in-line filter (transparent housing preferred) is required, and the filter size (0.45 μm is commonly used) should be based on the sampling objective. Pre-rinse the filter with groundwater prior to sample collection. Make sure the filter is free of air bubbles before samples are collected. Preserve the filtered water sample immediately. Note: filtered water samples are not an acceptable substitute for unfiltered samples when the monitoring objective is to obtain chemical concentrations of total mobile contaminants in groundwater for human health or ecological risk calculations.

Label each sample as collected. Samples requiring cooling will be placed into a cooler with ice or refrigerant for delivery to the laboratory. Metal samples after acidification to a pH less than 2 do not need to be cooled.

G. Post Sampling Activities

If a recording pressure transducer is used to track drawdown, re-measure water level with tape.

After collection of samples, the pump tubing may be dedicated to the well for re-sampling (by hanging the tubing inside the well), decontaminated, or properly discarded.

Before securing the well, measure and record the well depth (to 0.1 ft.), if not measured the day before purging began. Note: measurement of total well depth annually is usually sufficient after the initial low stress sampling event. However, a greater frequency may be needed if the well has a "silting" problem or if confirmation of well identity is needed.

Secure the well.

DECONTAMINATION

Decontaminate sampling equipment prior to use in the first well and then following sampling of each well. Pumps should not be removed between purging and sampling operations. The pump, tubing, support cable and electrical wires which were in contact with the well should be decontaminated by one of the procedures listed below.

The use of dedicated pumps and tubing will reduce the amount of time spent on decontamination of the equipment. If dedicated pumps and tubing are used, only the initial sampling event will require decontamination of the pump and tubing.

Note if the previous equipment blank data showed that contaminant(s) were present after using the below procedure or the one described in the SAP/QAPP, a more vigorous procedure may be needed.

Procedure 1

Decontaminating solutions can be pumped from either buckets or short PVC casing sections through the pump and tubing. The pump may be disassembled and flushed with the decontaminating solutions. It is recommended that detergent and alcohol be used sparingly in the decontamination process and water flushing steps be extended to ensure that any sediment trapped in the pump is removed. The pump exterior and electrical wires must be rinsed with the decontaminating solutions, as well. The procedure is as follows:

Flush the equipment/pump with potable water.

Flush with non-phosphate detergent solution. If the solution is recycled, the solution must be changed periodically.

Flush with potable or distilled/deionized water to remove all of the detergent solution. If the water is recycled, the water must be changed periodically.

Optional - flush with isopropyl alcohol (pesticide grade; must be free of ketones {e.g., acetone}) or with methanol. This step may be required if the well is highly contaminated or if the equipment blank data from the previous sampling event show that the level of contaminants is significant.

Flush with distilled/deionized water. This step must remove all traces of alcohol (if used) from the equipment. The final water rinse must not be recycled.

Procedure 2

Steam clean the outside of the submersible pump.

Pump hot potable water from the steam cleaner through the inside of the pump. This can be accomplished by placing the pump inside a three or four inch diameter PVC pipe with end cap. Hot water from the steam cleaner jet will be directed inside the PVC pipe and the pump exterior will be cleaned. The hot water from the steam cleaner will then be pumped from the PVC pipe through the pump and collected into another container. Note: additives or solutions should not be added to the steam cleaner.

Pump non-phosphate detergent solution through the inside of the pump. If the solution is recycled, the solution must be changed periodically.

Pump potable water through the inside of the pump to remove all of the detergent solution. If the solution is recycled, the solution must be changed periodically.

Pump distilled/deionized water through the pump. The final water rinse must not be recycled.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Quality control samples are required to verify that the sample collection and handling process has not compromised the quality of the groundwater samples. All field quality control samples must be prepared the same as regular investigation samples with regard to sample volume, containers, and preservation. Quality control samples include field duplicates, equipment blanks, matrix spike/matrix spike duplicates, trip blanks (VOCs), and temperature blanks.

FIELD LOGBOOK

A field log shall be kept to document all groundwater field monitoring activities (see Appendix C, example table), and record the following for each well:

Site name, municipality, state.

Well identifier, latitude-longitude or state grid coordinates.

Measuring point description (e.g., north side of PVC pipe).

Well depth, and measurement technique.

Well screen length.

Pump depth.

Static water level depth, date, time and measurement technique.

Presence and thickness of immiscible liquid (NAPL) layers and detection method.

Pumping rate, drawdown, indicator parameters values, calculated or measured total volume pumped, and clock time of each set of measurements.

Type of tubing used and its length.

Type of pump used.

Clock time of start and end of purging and sampling activity.

Types of sample bottles used and sample identification numbers.

Preservatives used.

Parameters requested for analyses.

Field observations during sampling event.

Name of sample collector(s).

Weather conditions, including approximate ambient air temperature.

QA/QC data for field instruments.

Any problems encountered should be highlighted.

Description of all sampling/monitoring equipment used, including trade names, model number, instrument identification number, diameters, material composition, etc.

DATA REPORT

Data reports are to include laboratory analytical results, QA/QC information, field indicator parameters measured during purging, field instrument calibration information, and whatever other field logbook information is needed to allow for a full evaluation of data usability.

Note: the use of trade, product, or firm names in this sampling procedure is for descriptive purposes only and does not constitute endorsement by the U.S. EPA.

REFERENCES

Cohen, R.M. and J.W. Mercer, 1993, *DNAPL Site Evaluation*; C.K. Smoley (CRC Press), Boca Raton, Florida.

Robert W. Puls and Michael J. Barcelona, *Low-Flow (Minimal Drawdown) Ground-Water Sampling Procedures*, April 1996 (EPA/540/S-95/504).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1992, *RCRA Ground-Water Monitoring: Draft Technical Guidance*; Washington, DC (EPA/530-R-93-001).

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1987, *A Compendium of Superfund Field Operations Methods*; Washington, DC (EPA/540/P-87/001).

U.S Environmental Protection Agency, Region 1, *Calibration of Field Instruments (temperature, pH, dissolved oxygen, conductivity/specific conductance, oxidation/reduction [ORP], and turbidity),* January 19, 2010 or latest version.

U.S Environmental Protection Agency, EPA SW-846.

U.S Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR 136.

U.S Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR 141.

Vroblesky, Don A., Clifton C. Casey, and Mark A. Lowery, Summer 2007, Influence of Dissolved Oxygen Convection on Well Sampling, *Ground Water Monitoring & Remediation* 27, no. 3: 49-58.

APPENDIX A
PERISTALTIC PUMPS

Before selecting a peristaltic pump to collect groundwater samples for VOCs and/or dissolved gases (e.g., methane, carbon dioxide, etc.) consideration should be given to the following:

- The decision of whether or not to use a peristaltic pump is dependent on the intended use of the data.
- If the additional sampling error that may be introduced by this device is NOT of concern for the VOC/dissolved gases data's intended use, then this device may be acceptable.
- If minor differences in the groundwater concentrations could effect the decision, such as to continue or terminate groundwater cleanup or whether the cleanup goals have been reached, then this device should NOT be used for VOC/dissolved gases sampling. In these cases, centrifugal or bladder pumps are a better choice for more accurate results.

EPA and USGS have documented their concerns with the use of the peristaltic pumps to collect water sample in the below documents.

- "Suction Pumps are not recommended because they may cause degassing, pH modification, and loss of volatile compounds" *A Compendium of Superfund Field Operations Methods*, EPA/540/P-87/001, December 1987.
- "The agency does not recommend the use of peristaltic pumps to sample ground water particularly for volatile organic analytes" *RCRA Ground-Water Monitoring Draft Technical Guidance*, EPA Office of Solid Waste, November 1992.
- "The peristaltic pump is limited to shallow applications and can cause degassing resulting in alteration of pH, alkalinity, and volatiles loss", *Low-flow (Minimal drawdown) Ground-Water Sampling Procedures*, by Robert Puls & Michael Barcelona, April 1996, EPA/540/S-95/504.
- "Suction-lift pumps, such as peristaltic pumps, can operate at a very low pumping rate; however, using negative pressure to lift the sample can result in the loss of volatile analytes", USGS Book 9 Techniques of Water-Resources Investigation, Chapter A4. (Version 2.0, 9/2006).

APPENDIX B

SUMMARY OF SAMPLING INSTRUCTIONS

These instructions are for using an adjustable rate, submersible pump or a peristaltic pump with the pump's intake placed at the midpoint of a 10 foot or less well screen or an open interval. The water level in the monitoring well is above the top of the well screen or open interval, the ambient temperature is above 32°F, and the equipment is not dedicated. Field instruments are already calibrated. The equipment is setup according to the diagram at the end of these instructions.

1. Review well installation information. Record well depth, length of screen or open interval, and depth to top of the well screen. Determine the pump's intake depth (e.g., mid-point of screen/open interval).

2. On the day of sampling, check security of the well casing, perform any safety checks needed for the site, lay out a sheet of polyethylene around the well (if necessary), and setup the equipment. If necessary a canopy or an equivalent item can be setup to shade the pump's tubing and flow-through-cell from the sun light to prevent the sun light from heating the groundwater.

3. Check well casing for a reference mark. If missing, make a reference mark. Measure the water level (initial) to 0.01 ft. and record this information.

4. Install the pump's intake to the appropriate depth (e.g., midpoint) of the well screen or open interval. Do not turn-on the pump at this time.

5. Measure water level and record this information.

6. Turn-on the pump and discharge the groundwater into a graduated waste bucket. Slowly increase the flow rate until the water level starts to drop. Reduce the flow rate slightly so the water level stabilizes. Record the pump's settings. Calculate the flow rate using a graduated container and a stop watch. Record the flow rate. Do not let the water level drop below the top of the well screen.

If the groundwater is highly turbid or colored, continue to discharge the water into the bucket until the water clears (visual observation); this usually takes a few minutes. The turbid or colored water is usually from the well being disturbed during the pump installation. If the water does not clear, then you need to make a choice whether to continue purging the well (hoping that it will clear after a reasonable time) or continue to the next step. Note, it is sometimes helpful to install the pump the day before the sampling event so that the disturbed materials in the well can settle out.

If the water level drops to the top of the well screen during the purging of the well, stop purging the well, and do the following:

> Wait for the well to recharge to a sufficient volume so samples can be collected. This may take awhile (pump maybe removed from well, if turbidity is not a problem). The project manager will need to make the decision when samples should be collected and the reasons recorded in the site's log book. A water level measurement needs to be performed and recorded before samples are collected. When samples are being collected, the water level must not drop below the top of the screen or open interval. Collect the samples from the pump's tubing. Always collect the VOCs and dissolved gases samples first. Normally, the samples requiring a small volume are collected before the large volume samples are collected just in case there is not sufficient water in the well to fill all the sample containers. All samples must be collected, preserved, and stored according to the analytical method. Remove the pump from the well and decontaminate the sampling equipment.

If the water level has dropped 0.3 feet or less from the initial water level (water level measure before the pump was installed); proceed to Step 7. If the water level has dropped more than 0.3 feet, calculate the volume of water between the initial water level and the stabilized water level. Add the volume of the water which occupies the pump's tubing to this calculation. This combined volume of water needs to be purged from the well after the water level has stabilized before samples are be collected.

7. Attach the pump's tubing to the "T" connector with a valve (or a three-way stop cock). The pump's tubing from the well casing to the "T" connector must be as short as possible to prevent the groundwater in the tubing from heating up from the sun light or from the ambient air. Attach a short piece of tubing to the other end of the end of the "T" connector to serve as a sampling port for the turbidity samples. Attach the remaining end of the "T" connector to a short piece of tubing and connect the tubing to the flow-through-cell bottom port. To the top port, attach a small piece of tubing to direct the water into a calibrated waste bucket. Fill the cell with the groundwater and remove all gas bubbles from the cell. Position the flow-through-cell in such a way that if gas bubbles enter the cell they can easily exit the cell. If the ports are on the same side of the cell and the cell is cylindrical shape, the cell can be placed at a 45-degree angle with the ports facing upwards; this position should keep any gas bubbles entering the cell away from the monitoring probes and allow the gas bubbles to exit the cell easily (see Low-Flow Setup Diagram). Note,

make sure there are no gas bubbles caught in the probes' protective guard; you may need to shake the cell to remove these bubbles.

8. Turn-on the monitoring probes and turbidity meter.

9. Record the temperature, pH, dissolved oxygen, specific conductance, and oxidation/reduction potential measurements. Open the valve on the "T" connector to collect a sample for the turbidity measurement, close the valve, do the measurement, and record this measurement. Calculate the pump's flow rate from the water exiting the flow-through-cell using a graduated container and a stop watch, and record the measurement. Measure and record the water level. Check flow-through-cell for gas bubbles and sediment; if present, remove them.

10. Repeat Step 9 every 5 minutes or as appropriate until monitoring parameters stabilized. Note at least one flow-through-cell volume must be exchanged between readings. If not, the time interval between readings will need to be increased. Stabilization is achieved when three consecutive measurements are within the following limits:

Turbidity (10% for values greater than 5 NTUs; if three Turbidity values are less than 5 NTUs, consider the values as stabilized),
Dissolved Oxygen (10% for values greater than 0.5 mg/L, if three Dissolved Oxygen values are less than 0.5 mg/L, consider the values as stabilized),
Specific Conductance (3%),
Temperature (3%),
pH (± 0.1 unit),
Oxidation/Reduction Potential (±10 millivolts).

If these stabilization requirements do not stabilize in a reasonable time, the probes may have been coated from the materials in the groundwater, from a buildup of sediment in the flow-through-cell, or a gas bubble is lodged in the probe. The cell and the probes will need to be cleaned. Turn-off the probes (not the pump), disconnect the cell from the "T" connector and continue to purge the well. Disassemble the cell, remove the sediment, and clean the probes according to the manufacturer's instructions. Reassemble the cell and connect the cell to the "T" connector. Remove all gas bubbles from the cell, turn-on the probes, and continue the measurements. Record that the time the cell was cleaned.

11. When it is time to collect the groundwater samples, turn-off the monitoring probes, and disconnect the pump's tubing from the "T" connector. If you are using a centrifugal or peristaltic pump check the pump's tubing to determine if the tubing is completely filled with water (no air space).

All samples must be collected and preserved according to the analytical method. VOCs and dissolved gases samples are normally collected first and directly into pre-preserved sample containers. However, this may not be the case for all sampling locations; the SAP/QAPP should list the order in which the samples are to be collected based on the project's objective(s). Fill all sample containers by allowing the pump discharge to flow gently down the inside of the container with minimal turbulence.

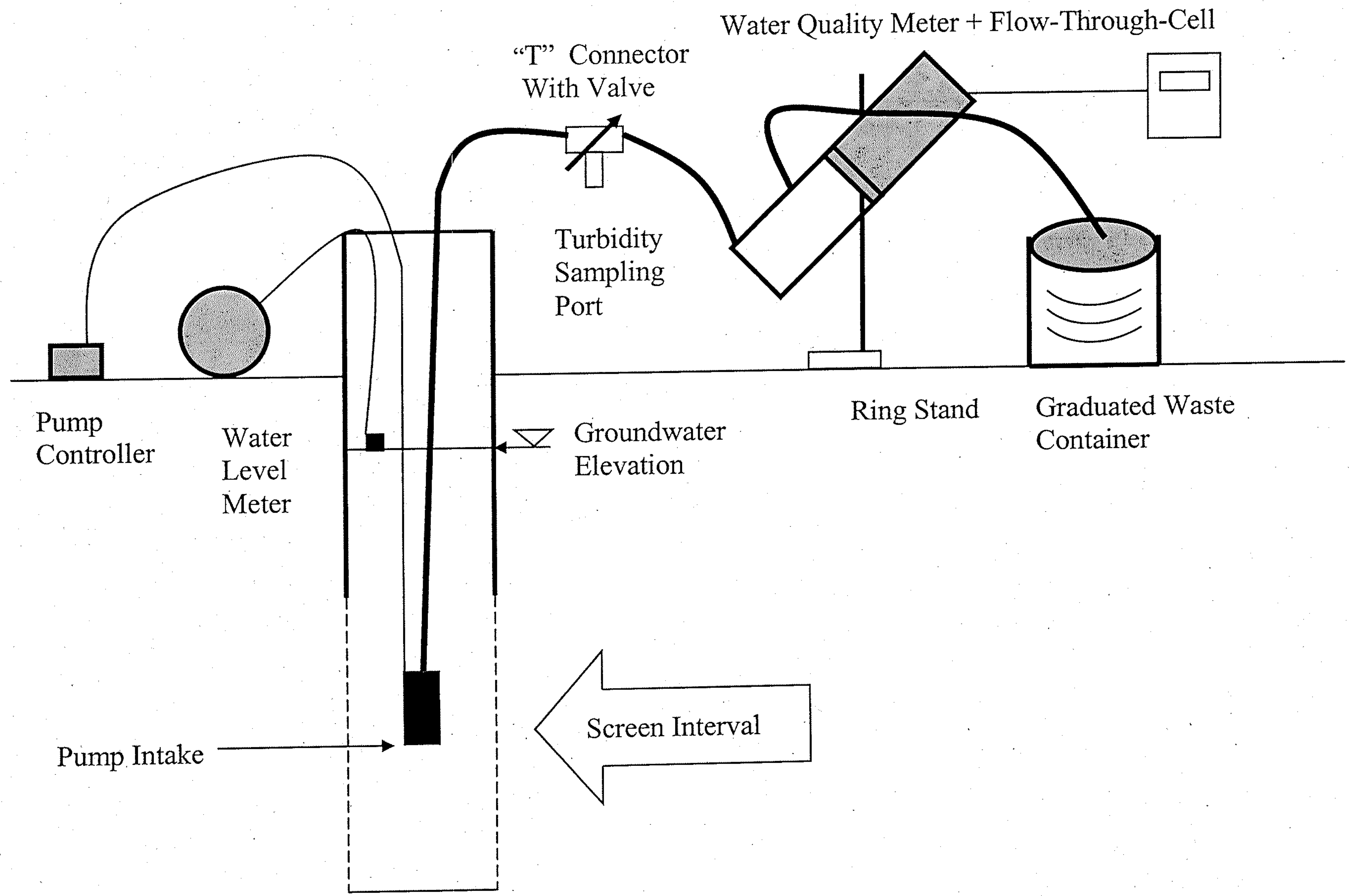
If the pump's tubing is not completely filled with water and the samples are being collected for VOCs and/or dissolved gases analyses using a centrifugal or peristaltic pump, do the following:

> All samples must be collected and preserved according to the analytical method. The VOCs and the dissolved gases (e.g., methane, ethane, ethene, and carbon dioxide) samples are collected last. When it becomes time to collect these samples increase the pump's flow rate until the tubing is completely filled. Collect the samples and record the new flow rate.

12. Store the samples according to the analytical method.

13. Record the total purged volume (graduated waste bucket). Remove the pump from the well and decontaminate the sampling equipment.

Low-Flow Setup Diagram



APPENDIX C
EXAMPLE (Minimum Requirements)
WELL PURGING-FIELD WATER QUALITY MEASUREMENTS FORM

Location (Site/Facility Name)________________________
Well Number______________Date______________
Field Personnel________________________
Sampling Organization________________________
Identify MP________________________

Depth to ________/________ of screen
(below MP) top bottom
Pump Intake at (ft. below MP)__________
Purging Device; (pump type)__________
Total Volume Purged __________

Clock Time 24 HR	Water Depth below MP ft	Pump Dial[1]	Purge Rate ml/min	Cum. Volume Purged liters	Temp. °C	Spec. Cond.[2] µS/cm	pH	ORP[3] mv	DO mg/L	Turb-idity NTU	Comments
Stabilization Criteria					3%	3%	±0.1	± 10 mv	10%	10%	

1. Pump dial setting (for example: hertz, cycles/min, etc).
2. µSiemens per cm(same as µmhos/cm)at 25°C.
3. Oxidation reduction potential (ORP)

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number GH-1.2	Page 1 of 9
		Effective Date 09/03	Revision 2
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject EVALUATION OF EXISTING MONITORING WELLS AND WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to provide reference information regarding the proper methods for evaluating the physical condition and project utility of existing monitoring wells and determining water levels.

2.0 SCOPE

The procedures described herein are applicable to all existing monitoring wells and, for the most part, are independent of construction materials and methods.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hydraulic Head - The height to which water will rise in a well.

Water Table - A surface in an unconfined aquifer where groundwater pressure is equal to atmospheric pressure (i.e., the pressure head is zero).

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Site Geologist/Hydrogeologist - Has overall responsibility for the evaluation of existing wells, obtaining water level measurements and developing groundwater contour maps. The site geologist/hydrogeologist (in concurrence with the Project Manager) shall specify the reference point from which water levels are measured (usually a specific point on the upper edge of the inner well casing), the number and location of data points which shall be used for constructing a contour map, and how many complete sets of water levels are required to adequately define groundwater flow directions (e.g., if there are seasonal variations).

Field Personnel - Must have a basic familiarity with the equipment and procedures involved in obtaining water levels and must be aware of any project-specific requirements or objectives.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Accurate, valid and useful groundwater monitoring requires that four important conditions be met:

- Proper characterization of site hydrogeology.
- Proper design of the groundwater monitoring program, including adequate numbers of wells installed at appropriate locations and depths.
- Satisfactory methods of groundwater sampling and analysis to meet the project data quality objectives (DQOs).
- The assurance that specific monitoring well samples are representative of water quality conditions in the monitored interval.

To insure that these conditions are met, adequate descriptions of subsurface geology, well construction methods and well testing results must be available. The following steps will help to insure that the required data are available to permit an evaluation of the utility of existing monitoring wells for collecting additional samples.

5.1 Preliminary Evaluation

A necessary first step in evaluating existing monitoring well data is the study and review of the original work plan for monitoring well installation (if available). This helps to familiarize the site geologist/hydrogeologist with site-specific condition, and will promote an understanding of the original purpose of the monitoring wells.

The next step of the evaluation should involve a review of all available information concerning borehole drilling and well construction. This will allow interpretation of groundwater flow conditions and area geology, and will help to establish consistency between hydraulic properties of the well and physical features of the well or formation. The physical features which should be identified and detailed, if available, include:

- The well identification number, permit number and location by referenced coordinates, the distance from prominent site features, or the location of the well on a map.
- The installation dates, drilling methods, well development methods, past sampling dates, and drilling contractors.
- The depth to bedrock -- where rock cores were not taken, auger refusal, drive casing refusal or penetration test results (blow counts for split-barrel sampling) may be used to estimate bedrock interface.
- The soil profile and stratigraphy.
- The borehole depth and diameter.
- The elevation of the top of the protective casing, the top of the well riser, and the ground surface.
- The total depth of the well.
- The type of well materials, screen type, slot size, and length, and the elevation/depths of the screen, interval, and/or monitored interval.
- The elevation/depths of the tops and bottom of the filter pack and well seals and the type and size.

5.2 Field Inspection

During the onsite inspection of existing monitoring wells, features to be noted include:

- The condition of the protective casing, cap and lock.
- The condition of the cement seal surrounding the protective casing.
- The presence of depressions or standing water around the casing.
- The presence of and condition of dedicated sampling equipment.
- The presence of a survey mark on the inner well casing.

If the protective casing, cap and lock have been damaged or the cement collar appears deteriorated, or if there are any depressions around the well casing capable of holding water, surface water may have infiltrated into the well. This may invalidate previous sampling results unless the time when leakage started can be precisely determined.

The routine physical inspection must be followed by a more detailed investigation to identify other potential routes of contamination or sampling equipment malfunction. Any of these occurrences may invalidate previously-collected water quality data. If the monitoring well is to be used in the future, considerations shown in the steps described above should be rectified to rehabilitate the well.

After disconnecting any wires, cables or electrical sources, remove the lock and open the cap. Check for the presence of organic vapors with a photoionization detector (PID) or flame-ionization detector (FID) to determine the appropriate worker safety level. The following information should be noted:

- Cap function.
- Physical characteristics and composition of the inner casing or riser, including inner diameter and annular space.
- Presence of grout between the riser and outer protective casing and the existence of drain holes in the protective casing.
- Presence of a riser cap, method of attachment to casing, and venting of the riser.
- Presence of dedicated sampling equipment; if possible, remove such equipment and inspect size, materials of construction and condition.

The final step of the field inspection is to confirm previous hydraulic or physical property data and to obtain data not previously available. This includes the determination of static water levels, total well depth and well obstruction. This may be accomplished using a weighted tape measure which can also be used to check for sediment (the weight will advance slowly if sediment is present, and the presence of sediment on the weight upon removal should be noted). If sediment is present and/or the well has not been sampled in 12 or more months, it should be redeveloped before sampling.

Lastly, as a final step, the location, condition and expected water quality of the wells should be reviewed in light of their usefulness for the intended purpose of the investigation.

See Attachment A, Monitoring Well Inspection Sheet.

5.3 Water Level (Hydraulic Head) Measurements

5.3.1 General

Groundwater level measurements can be made in monitoring wells, private or public water wells, piezometers, open boreholes, or test pits (after stabilization). Groundwater measurements should generally not be made in boreholes with drilling rods or auger flights present. If groundwater sampling activities are to occur, groundwater level measurements shall take place prior to well purging or sampling.

All groundwater level measurements shall be made to the nearest 0.01 foot, and recorded in the site geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment B), along with the date and time of the reading. The total depth of the well shall be measured and recorded, if not already known. Weather changes that occur over the period of time during which water levels are being taken, such as precipitation and barometric pressure changes, should be noted.

In measuring groundwater levels, there shall be a clearly-established reference point of known elevation, which is normally identified by a mark on the upper edge of the inner well casing. To be useful, the reference point should be tied in with an established USGS benchmark or other properly surveyed elevation datum. An arbitrary datum could be used for an isolated group of wells, if necessary.

Cascading water within a borehole or steel well casings can cause false readings with some types of sounding devices (chalked line, electrical). Oil layers may also cause problems in determining the true water level in a well. Special devices (interface probes) are available for measuring the thickness of oil layers and true depth to groundwater, if required.

Water level readings shall be taken regularly, as required by the site geologist/hydrogeologist. Monitoring wells or open-cased boreholes that are subject to tidal fluctuations should be read in conjunction with a tidal chart (or preferably in conjunction with readings of a tide staff or tide level recorder installed in the adjacent water body); the frequency of such readings shall be established by the site hydrogeologist. All water level measurements at a site used to develop a groundwater contour map shall be made in the shortest practical time to minimize affects due to weather changes.

5.3.2 Water Level Measuring Techniques

There are several methods for determining standing or changing water levels in boreholes and monitoring wells. Certain methods have particular advantages and disadvantages depending upon well conditions. A general description of these methods is presented, along with a listing of various advantages and disadvantages of each technique. An effective technique shall be selected for the particular site conditions by the site geologist/hydrogeologist.

In most instances, preparation of accurate potentiometric surface maps require that static water level measurements be obtained to a precision of 0.01 feet. To obtain such measurements in individual accessible wells, electrical water level indicator methods have been found to be best, and thus should be utilized. Other, less precise methods, such as the popper or bell sound, or bailer line methods, should be avoided. When a large number of (or continuous) readings are required, time-consuming individual readings are not usually feasible. In such cases, it is best to use a pressure transducer.

5.3.3 Methods

Water levels can be measured by several different techniques, but the same steps shall be followed in each case. The proper sequence is as follows:

1. Check operation of recording equipment above ground. Prior to opening the well, don personal protective equipment, as required. Never remove an air-tight lock (such as a J-plug) with your face over the well. Pressure changes within the well may explosively force the cap off once loosened.

2. Record all information specified below in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment B):

   - Well number.
   - Water level (to the nearest 0.01 foot). Water levels shall be taken from the surveyed reference mark on the top edge of the inner well casing. If the J-plug was on the well very tightly, it may take several minutes for the water level to stabilize.
   - Time and day of the measurement.
   - Thickness of free product if present.

Water level measuring devices with permanently marked intervals shall be used. The devices shall be free of kinks or folds which will affect the ability of the equipment to hang straight in the well pipe.

5.3.4 Water Level Measuring Devices

Electric Water Level Indicators

These are the most commonly used devices and consist of a spool of small-diameter cable and a weighted probe attached to the end. When the probe comes in contact with the water, an electrical circuit is closed and a meter, light, and/or buzzer attached to the spool will signal the contact.

There are a number of commercial electric sounders available, none of which is entirely reliable under all conditions likely to occur in a contaminated monitoring well. In conditions where there is oil on the water, groundwater with high specific conductance, water cascading into the well, steel well casing, or a turbulent water surface in the well, measuring with an electric sounder may be difficult.

For accurate readings, the probe shall be lowered slowly into the well adjacent to the survey mark on the inner well casing. The electric tape is read (to the nearest 0.01 ft.) at the measuring point and recorded where contact with the water surface was indicated.

Popper or Bell Sounder

A bell- or cup-shaped weight that is hollow on the bottom is attached to a measuring tape and lowered into the well. A "plopping" or "popping" sound is made when the weight strikes the surface of the water. An accurate reading can be determined by lifting and lowering the weight in short strokes, and reading the tape when the weight strikes the water. This method is not sufficiently accurate to obtain water levels to 0.01 feet, and thus is more appropriate for obtaining only approximate water levels quickly.

Pressure Transducer

Pressure transducers can be lowered into a well or borehole to measure the pressure of water and therefore the water elevation above the transducer. The transducer is wired into a recorder at the surface to record changes in water level with time. The recorder digitizes the information and can provide a printout or transfer the information to a computer for evaluation (using a well drawdown/recovery model). The pressure transducer should be initially calibrated with another water level measurement technique to ensure accuracy. This technique is very useful for hydraulic conductivity testing in highly permeable material where repeated, accurate water level measurements are required in a very short period of time. A sensitive transducer element is required to measure water levels to 0.01 foot accuracy.

Borehole Geophysics

Approximate water levels can be determined during geophysical logging of the borehole (although this is not the primary purpose for geophysical logging and such logging is not cost effective if used only for this purpose). Several logging techniques will indicate water level. Commonly-used logs which will indicate saturated/unsaturated conditions include the spontaneous potential (SP) log and the neutron log.

5.3.5 Data Recording

Water level measurements, time, data, and weather conditions shall be recorded in the geologist/hydrogeologist's field notebook or on the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet. All water level measurements shall be measured from a known reference point. The reference point is generally a marked point on the upper edge of the inner well casing that has been surveyed for an elevation. The exact reference point shall be marked with permanent ink on the casing since the top of the casing may not be entirely level. It is important to note changes in weather conditions because changes in the barometric pressure may affect the water level within the well.

5.3.6 Specific Quality Control Procedures for Water Level Measuring Devices

All groundwater level measurement devices must be cleaned before and after each use to prevent cross contamination of wells. Manufacturer's instructions for cleaning the device shall be strictly followed. Some devices used to measure groundwater levels may need to be calibrated. These devices shall be calibrated to 0.01 foot accuracy and any adjustments/corrections shall be recorded in the field logbook/notebook. After the corrections/adjustments are made to the measuring device and entered in the field logbook/notebook, the corrected readings shall be entered onto the Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet (Attachment B). Elevations will be entered on the sheet when they become available.

5.4 Equipment Decontamination

Equipment used for water level measurements provide a mechanism for potentially cross contaminating wells. Therefore, all portions of a device which project down the well casing must be decontaminated prior to advancing to the next well. Decontamination procedures vary based on the project objectives but must be defined prior to conducting any field activities including the collection of water level data. Consult the project planning documents and SA-7.1 Decontamination of Field Equipment.

5.5 Health and Safety Considerations

Groundwater contaminated by volatile organic compounds may release toxic vapors into the air space inside the well pipe. The release of this air when the well is initially opened is a health/safety hazard which must be considered. Initial monitoring of the well headspace and breathing zone concentrations using a PID or FID shall be performed to determine required levels of protection. Under certain conditions, air-tight well caps may explosively fly off the well when the pressure is relieved. Never stand directly over a well when uncapping it.

6.0 RECORDS

A record of all field procedures, tests and observations must be recorded in the site logbook or designated field notebook. Entries in the log/notebook should include the individuals participating in the field effort, and the date and time. The use of annotated sketches may help to supplement the evaluation.

ATTACHMENT A
MONITORING WELL INSPECTION SHEET

Monitoring Well Inspection Sheet

Project Name: ____________________ Date: ________________

Location: ______________ Time: ________________

Tidally Influenced: Y / N Personnel: ____________________

Field Measurements				
Well ID	PID Reading PPM	Depth to Water *	Total Depth *	Flush Mt./ Stick-up

Well Construction Details (Taken from construction logs)		
Total Depth *	Ground Elev.	Top/Btm Screen *

Check List:

Riser Pipe Material:
Riser Notched for Surveyors:
Well ID Tag In-place:
Well security:
Photo taken:

Condition of Well:

Protective Case:
Riser:
Well Pad:
Other:

Presence/Evidence of:

Standing Water Around Well:
Existing Sampling Equipment:
Sediment build-up in Well Btm:

Comments:

** = Measurements are from the top of the inner case to the nearest 0.01'*

ATTACHMENT B
GROUNDWATER LEVEL MESUREMENT SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

GROUNDWATER LEVEL MEASUREMENT SHEET

Project Name: ____________ **Project No.:** ____________
Location: ____________ **Personnel:** ____________
Weather Conditions: ____________ **Measuring Device:** ____________
Tidally Influenced: Yes ____ No ____ **Remarks:** ____________

Well or Piezometer Number	Date	Time	Elevation of Reference Point (feet)*	Water Level Indicator Reading (feet)*	Thickness of Free Product (feet)*	Comments

* All measurements to the nearest 0.01 foot, from surveyed mark (unless noted)

Page ____ of ____

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	Number GH-2.8	Page 1 of 12
		Effective Date 09/03	Revision 3
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELL INSTALLATION		Approved D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

ATTACHMENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

This procedure provides general guidance and information pertaining to proper monitoring well design, installation, and development.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure is applicable to the construction of monitoring wells. The methods described herein may be modified by project-specific requirements for monitoring well construction. In addition, many regulatory agencies have specific regulations pertaining to monitoring well construction and permitting. These requirements must be determined during the project planning phases of the investigation, and any required permits must be obtained before field work begins. Innovative monitoring well installation techniques, which typically are not used, will be discussed only generally in this procedure.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Monitoring Well - A well which is screened, cased, and sealed which is capable of providing a groundwater level and groundwater sample representative of the zone being monitored. Some monitoring wells may be constructed as open boreholes.

Piezometer - A pipe or tube inserted into the water bearing zone, typically open to water flow at the bottom and to the atmosphere at the top, and used to measure water level elevations. Piezometers may range in size from 1/2-inch-diameter plastic tubes to well points or monitoring wells.

Potentiometric Surface - The surface representative of the level to which water will rise in a well cased to the screened aquifer.

Well Point (Drive Point) - A screened or perforated tube (Typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter) with a solid, conical, hardened point at one end, which is attached to a riser pipe and driven into the ground with a sledge hammer, drop weight, or mechanical vibrator. Well points may be used for groundwater injection and recovery, as piezometers (i.e., to measure water levels) or to provide groundwater samples for water quality data.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Driller - The driller provides adequate and operable equipment, sufficient quantities of materials, and an experienced and efficient labor force capable of performing all phases of proper monitoring well installation and construction. The driller may also be responsible for obtaining, in advance, any required permits for monitoring well installation and construction.

Field Geologist - The field geologist supervises and documents well installation and construction performed by the driller, and insures that well construction is adequate to provide representative groundwater data from the monitored interval. Geotechnical engineers, field technicians, or other suitable trained personnel may also serve in this capacity.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 Equipment/Items Needed

Below is a list of items that may be needed when installing a monitoring well or piezometer:

- Health and safety equipment (hard hats, safety glasses, etc.) as required by the Site Safety Officer.

- Well drilling and installation equipment with associated materials (typically supplied by the driller).

- Hydrogeologic equipment (weighted engineer's tape, water level indicator, retractable engineers rule, electronic calculator, clipboard, mirror and flashlight - for observing downhole activities, paint and ink marker for marking monitoring wells, sample jars, well installation forms, and a field notebook).

- Drive point installation tools (sledge hammer, drop hammer, or mechanical vibrator; tripod, pipe wrenches, drive points, riser pipe, and end caps).

5.2 Well Design

The objectives and intended use for each monitoring well must be clearly defined before the monitoring system is designed. Within the monitoring system, different monitoring wells may serve different purposes and, therefore, require different types of construction. During all phases of the well design, attention must be given to clearly documenting the basis for design decisions, the details of well construction, and the materials used. The objectives for installing the monitoring wells may include:

- Determining groundwater flow directions and velocities.
- Sampling or monitoring for trace contaminants.
- Determining aquifer characteristics (e.g., hydraulic conductivity).

Siting of monitoring wells shall be performed after a preliminary estimation of the groundwater flow direction. In most cases, groundwater flow directions and potential well locations can be determined by an experienced hydrogeologist through the review of geologic data and the site terrain. In addition, data from production wells or other monitoring wells in the area may be used to determine the groundwater flow direction. If these methods cannot be used, piezometers, which are relatively inexpensive to install, may have to be installed in a preliminary investigative phase to determine groundwater flow direction.

5.2.1 Well Depth, Diameter, and Monitored Interval

The well depth, diameter, and monitored interval must be tailored to the specific monitoring needs of each investigation. Specification of these items generally depends on the purpose of the monitoring system and the characteristics of the hydrogeologic system being monitored. Wells of different depth, diameter, and monitored interval can be employed in the same groundwater monitoring system. For instance, varying the monitored interval in several wells, at the same location (cluster wells) can help to determine the vertical gradient and the depths at which contaminants are present. Conversely, a fully penetrating well is usually not used to quantify or vertically locate a contaminant plume, since groundwater samples collected in wells that are screened over the full thickness of the water-bearing zone will be representative of average conditions across the entire monitored interval. However, fully penetrating wells can be used to establish the existence of contamination in the water-bearing zone. The well diameter desired depends upon the hydraulic characteristics of the water-bearing zone, sampling requirements, drilling method and cost.

The decision concerning the monitored interval and well depth is based on the following (and possibly other) information:

- The vertical location of the contaminant source in relation to the water-bearing zone.
- The depth, thickness and uniformity of the water-bearing zone.
- The anticipated depth, thickness, and characteristics (e.g., density relative to water) of the contaminant plume.
- Fluctuation in groundwater levels (due to pumping, tidal influences, or natural recharge/discharge events).
- The presence and location of contaminants encountered during drilling.
- Whether the purpose of the installation is for determining existence or non-existence of contamination or if a particular stratigraphic zone is being investigated.
- The analysis of borehole geophysical logs.

In most situations where groundwater flow lines are horizontal, depending on the purpose of the well and the site conditions, monitored intervals are 20 feet or less. Shorter screen lengths (5 feet or less) are usually required where flow lines are not horizontal, (i.e., if the wells are to be used for accurate measurement of the potentiometric head at a specific point).

Many factors influence the diameter of a monitoring well. The diameter of the monitoring well depends on the application. In determining well diameter, the following needs must be considered:

- Adequate water volume for sampling.
- Drilling methodology.
- Type of sampling device to be used.
- Costs.

Standard monitoring well diameters are 2, 4, 6, or 8 inches. Drive points are typically 1-1/4 or 2 inches in diameter. For monitoring programs which require screened monitoring wells, either a 2-inch or 4-inch-diameter well is preferred. Typically, well diameters greater than 4 inches are used in monitoring programs in which open-hole bedrock monitoring wells are used. With smaller diameter wells, the volume of stagnant water in the well is minimized, and well construction costs are reduced; however, the sampling devices that can be used are limited.

In specifying well diameter, sampling requirements must be considered (up to a total of 4 gallons of water may be required for a single sample to account for full organic and inorganic analyses, and split samples), particularly if the monitored formation is known to be a low-yielding formation. The unit volume of water contained within a monitoring well is dependent on the well diameter as follows:

Casing Inside Diameter (Inch)	Standing Water Length to Obtain 1 Gallon Water (Feet)
2	6.13
4	1.53
6	0.68

If a well recharges quickly after purging, then well diameter may not be an important factor regarding sample volume requirements.

Pumping tests for determining aquifer characteristics may require larger diameter wells (for installation of high capacity pumps); however, in small-diameter wells in-situ permeability tests can be performed during drilling or after well installation is completed.

5.2.2 Riser Pipe and Screen Materials

Well materials are specified by diameter, type of material, and thickness of pipe. Well screens require an additional specification of slot size. Thickness of pipe is referred to as "Schedule" for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) casing and is usually Schedule 40 (thinner wall) or 80 (thicker wall). Steel pipe thickness is often referred to as "Strength". Standard Strength is usually adequate for monitoring well purposes. With larger diameter pipe, the wall thickness must be greater to maintain adequate strength. The required thickness is also dependent on the method of installation; risers for drive points require greater strength than wells installed inside drilled borings.

The selection of well screen and riser materials depends on the method of drilling, the type of subsurface materials the well penetrates, the type of contamination expected, and natural water quality and depth. Cost and the level of accuracy required are also important. The materials generally available are Teflon, stainless steel, PVC galvanized steel, and carbon steel. Each has advantages and limitations (see Attachment A of this guideline for an extensive presentation on this topic). The two most commonly used materials are PVC and stainless steel. Properties of these two materials are compared in Attachment B. Stainless steel is a good choice where trace metals or organic sampling is required; however, costs are high. Teflon materials are extremely expensive, but are relatively inert and provide the least opportunity for water contamination due to well materials. PVC has many advantages, including low cost, excellent availability, light weight, ease of manipulation, and widespread acceptance. The crushing strength of PVC may limit the depth of installation, but the use of Schedule 80 materials may overcome some of the problems associated with depth. However, the smaller inside diameter of Schedule 80 pipe may be an important factor when considering the size of bailers or pumps required for sampling or testing. Due to this problem, the minimum well pipe size recommended for Schedule 80 wells is 4-inch I.D.

Screens and risers may have to be decontaminated before use because oil-based preservatives and oil used during thread cutting and screen manufacturing may contaminate samples. Metal pipe may corrode and release metal ions or chemically react with organic constituents, but this is considered a minor issue. Galvanized steel is not recommended where samples may be collected for metals analyses, as zinc and cadmium levels in groundwater samples may become elevated from leaching of the zinc coating.

Threaded, flush-joint casing is most often preferred for monitoring well applications. PVC, Teflon, and steel can all be obtained with threaded joints. Welded-joint steel casing is also acceptable. Glued PVC may release organic contaminants into the well, and therefore, should not be used if the well is to be sampled for organic constituents.

When the water-bearing zone is in consolidated bedrock, such as limestone or fractured granite, a well screen is often not necessary (the well is simply an open hole in bedrock). Unconsolidated materials, such as sands, clay, and silts require a screen. A screen slot size of 0.010 or 0.020 inch is generally used when a screen is necessary, and the annular borehole space around the screened interval is artificially packed with an appropriately sized sand, selected based on formation grain size. The slot size controls the quantity of water entering the well and prevents entry of natural materials or sand pack. The screen shall pass no more than 10 percent of the pack material, or in-situ aquifer material. The site geologist shall specify the combination of screen slot size and sand pack which will be compatible with the water-bearing zone, to maximize groundwater inflow and minimize head losses and movement of fines into the wells. For example, as a standard procedure, a Morie No. 1 or No. 10 to No. 20 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.020-inch slot screen; however, a No. 20 to No. 40 U.S. Standard Sieve size filter pack is typically appropriate for a 0.010-inch slot screen.

5.2.3 Annular Materials

Materials placed in the annular space between the borehole and riser pipe and screen include a sand pack when necessary, a bentonite seal, and cement-bentonite grout. The sand pack is usually a medium- to coarse-grained poorly graded, silica sand and should relate to the grain size of the aquifer sediments. The quantity of sand placed in the annular space is dependent upon the length of the screened interval, but should always extend at least 1 foot above the top of the screen. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets or equivalent shall be placed above the sand pack. Cement-bentonite grout (or equivalent) is then placed to extent from the top of the bentonite pellets to the ground surface.

On occasion, and with the concurrence of the involved regulatory agencies, monitoring wells may be packed naturally (i.e., no artificial sand pack installed). In this case, the natural formation material is allowed to collapse around the well screen after the well is installed. This method has been used where the formation material itself is a relatively uniform grain size, or when artificial sand packing is not possible due to borehole collapse.

Bentonite expands by absorbing water and provides a seal between the screened interval and the overlying portion of the annular space and formation. Cement-bentonite grout is placed on top of the bentonite pellets, extending to the surface. The grout effectively seals the remaining borehole annulus and eliminates the possibility for surface infiltration reaching the screened interval. Grouting also replaces material removed during drilling and prevents hole collapse and subsidence around the well. A tremie pipe should be used to introduce grout from the bottom upward, to prevent bridging, and to provide a better seal. In shallow boreholes that don't collapse, it may be more practical to pour the grout from the surface without a tremie pipe.

Grout is a general term which has several different connotations. For all practical purposes within the monitoring well installation industry, grout refers to the solidified material which is installed and occupies the annular space above the bentonite pellet seal. Grout, most of the time, is made up of one or two assemblages of material, (e.g., cement and/or bentonite). A cement-bentonite grout, which is the most common type of grout used in monitoring well completions, normally is a mixture of cement, bentonite, and water at a ratio of one 90-pound bag of Portland Type I cement, plus 3 to 5 pounds of granular or flake-type bentonite, and 6-7 gallons of water. A neat cement consists of one ninety-pound bag of Portland Type I cement and 6-7 gallons of water. A bentonite slurry (bentonite and water mixed to a thick but pumpable mixture) is sometimes used instead of grout for deep well installations where placement of bentonite pellets is difficult. Bentonite chips are also occasionally used for annular backfill in place of grout.

In certain cases, the borehole may be drilled to a depth greater than the anticipated well installation depth. For these cases, the well shall be backfilled to the desired depth with bentonite pellets/chips or sand. A short (1- to 2-foot) section of capped riser pipe sump is sometimes installed immediately below the screen, as a silt reservoir, when significant post-development silting is anticipated. This will ensure that the entire screen surface remains unobstructed.

5.2.4 Protective Casing

When the well is completed and grouted to the surface, a protective steel casing is typically placed over the top of the well. This casing generally has a hinged cap and can be locked to prevent vandalism. The protective casing has a larger diameter than the well and is set into the wet cement grout over the well upon completion. In addition, one hole is drilled just above the cement collar through the protective casing which acts as a weep hole for the flow of water which may enter the annulus during well development, purging, or sampling.

A protective casing which is level with the ground surface (flush-mounted) is used in roadway or parking lot applications where the top of a monitoring well must be below the pavement. The top of the riser pipe is placed 4 to 5 inches below the pavement, and a locking protective casing is cemented in place to 3 inches below the pavement. A large diameter, manhole-type protective collar is set into the wet cement around the well with the top set level with or slightly above the pavement. An appropriately-sized id is placed over the protective sleeve. The cement should be slightly mounded to direct pooled water away from the well head.

5.3 Monitoring Well Installation

Pertinent data regarding monitoring well installation shall be recorded on log sheets as depicted and discussed in SOP SA-6.3. Attachments to this referenced SOP illustrate terms and physical construction of various types of monitoring wells.

5.3.1 Monitoring Wells in Unconsolidated Sediments

After the borehole is drilled to the desired depth, well installation can begin. The procedure for well installation will partially be dictated by the stability of the formation in which the well is being placed. If the borehole collapses immediately after the drilling tools are withdrawn, then a temporary casing must be installed and well installation will proceed through the center of the temporary casing, and continue as the temporary casing is withdrawn from the borehole. In the case of hollow-stem auger drilling, the augers will act to stabilize the borehole during well installation.

Before the screen and riser pipe are lowered into the borehole, all pipe and screen sections should be measured with an engineer's rule to ensure proper placement. When measuring sections, the threads on one end of the pipe or screen must be excluded while measuring, since the pipe and screen sections are screwed flush together.

After the screen and riser pipe are lowered through the temporary casing, the sand pack can be installed. A weighted tape measure must be used during the installation procedure to carefully monitor installation progress. The sand is slowly poured into the annulus between the riser pipe and temporary casing, as the casing is withdrawn. Sand should always be kept within the temporary casing during withdrawal in order to ensure an adequate sand pack. However, if too much sand is within the temporary casing (greater than 1 foot above the bottom of the casing) bridging between the temporary casing and riser pipe may occur. Centralizers may be used at the geologist's discretion, one above and one below the screen, to assure enough annular space for sand pack placement.

After the sand pack is installed to the desired depth (at least 1 foot above the top of the screen), then the bentonite pellet seal (or equivalent), can be installed in the same manner as the sand pack. At least 1 to 3 feet of bentonite pellets should be installed above the sand pack. Pellets should be added slowly and their fall monitored closely to ensure that bridging does not occur.

The cement-bentonite grout is then mixed and tremied into the annulus as the temporary casing or augers are withdrawn. Finally, the protective casing can be installed as detailed in Section 5.2.4.

5.3.2 Confining Layer Monitoring Wells

When drilling and installing a well in a confined aquifer, proper well installation techniques must be applied to avoid cross contamination between aquifers. Under most conditions, this can be accomplished by installing double-cased wells. This is accomplished by drilling a large-diameter boring through the upper aquifer, 1 to 5 feet into the underlying confining layer, and setting and pressure grouting or tremie grouting a large-diameter casing into the confining layer. The grout material must fill the space between the native material and the outer casing. A smaller diameter boring is then continued through the confining layer for installation of the monitoring well as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. Sufficient time (determined by the field geologist), must be allowed for setting of the grout prior to drilling through the confined layer.

5.3.3 Bedrock Monitoring Wells

When installing bedrock monitoring wells, a large diameter boring is drilled through the overburden and approximately 5 –10 feet into bedrock. A casing (typically steel) is installed and either pressure grouted or tremie grouted in place. After the grout has cured, a smaller diameter boring is continued into bedrock to the desired depth. If the boring does not collapse, the well can be left open, and a screen is not necessary. If the boring collapses, then a screen is required and can be installed as detailed for overburden monitoring wells. If a screen is to be used, then the casing which is installed through the overburden and into the bedrock does not require grouting and can be removed when the final well installation is completed.

5.3.4 Drive Points

Drive points can be installed with either a sledge hammer, drop hammer, or a mechanical vibrator. The screen section is threaded and tightened onto the riser pipe with pipe wrenches. The drive point is simply pounded into the subsurface to the desired depth. If a heavy drop hammer is used, then a tripod and pulley setup is required to lift the hammer. Drive points typically cannot be manually driven to depths exceeding 10 feet.

Direct push sampling/monitoring point installation methods, using a direct push rig or drilling rig, are described in SOP SA-2.5.

5.3.5 Innovative Monitoring Well Installation Techniques

Certain innovative sampling devices have proven advantageous. These devices are essentially screened samplers installed in a borehole with only small-diameter tubes extending to the surface. This reduces drilling costs, decreases the volume of stagnant water, and provides a sampling system that minimizes cross-contamination from sampling equipment. Four manufacturers of these samplers include Timco Manufacturing Company, Inc., of Prairie du Sac, Wisconsin, BARCAD Systems, Inc., of Concord, Massachusetts, Westbay Instruments Ltd. of Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada and the University of Waterloo at Waterloo, Ontario, Canada.. Each manufacturer offers various construction materials.

5.4 <u>Well Development Methods</u>

The purpose of well development is to stabilize and increase the permeability of the gravel pack around the well screen, and to restore the permeability of the formation which may have been reduced by drilling operations. Wells are typically developed until all fine material and drilling water is removed from the well. Sequential measurements of pH, conductivity, turbidity, and temperature taken during development may yield information (stabilized values) regarding whether sufficient development has been performed. The selection of the well development method shall be made by the field geologist and is based on the drilling methods, well construction and installation details, and the characteristics of the formation that the well is screened in. The primary methods of well development are summarized below. A more detailed discussion may be found in Driscoll (1986).

5.4.1 Overpumping and Backwashing

Wells may be developed by alternatively drawing the water level down at a high rate (by pumping or bailing) and then reversing the flow direction (backwashing) so that water is passing from the well into the formation. This back and forth movement of water through the well screen and gravel pack serves to remove fines from the formation immediately adjacent to the well, while preventing bridging (wedging) of sand grains. Backwashing can be accomplished by several methods, including pouring water into the well and then bailing, starting and stopping a pump intermittently to change water levels, or forcing water into the well under pressure through a water-tight fitting ("rawhiding"). Care should be taken when backwashing not to apply too much pressure, which could damage or destroy the well screen.

5.4.2 Surging with a Surge Plunger

A surge plunger (also called a surge block) is approximately the same diameter as the well casing and is aggressively moved up and down within the well to agitate the water, causing it to move in and out of the screens. This movement of water pulls fine materials into the well, where they may be removed by any of several methods, and prevents bridging of sand particles in the gravel pack. There are two basic types of surge plungers; solid and valved surge plungers. In formations with low yields, a valved surge plunger may be preferred, as solid plungers tend to force water out of the well at a greater rate than it will flow back in. Valved plungers are designed to produce a greater inflow than outflow of water during surging.

5.4.3 Compressed Air

Compressed air can be used to develop a well by either of two methods: backwashing or surging. Backwashing is done by forcing water out through the screens, using increasing air pressure inside a sealed well, then releasing the pressurized air to allow the water to flow back into the well. Care should be taken when using this method so that the water level does not drop below the top of the screen, thus introducing air into the formation and reducing well yield. Surging, or the "open well" method, consists of alternately releasing large volumes of air suddenly into an open well below the water level to produce a strong surge by virtue of the resistance of water head, friction, and inertia. Pumping of the well is subsequently done using the air lift method.

5.4.4 High Velocity Jetting

In the high velocity jetting method, water is forced at high velocities from a plunger-type device and through the well screen to loosen fine particles from the sand pack and surrounding formation. The jetting tool is slowly rotated and raised and lowered along the length of the well screen to develop the entire screened area. Jetting using a hose lowered into the well may also be effective. The fines washed into the screen during this process can then be bailed or pumped from the well.

6.0 RECORDS

A critical part of monitoring well installation is recording of all significant details and events in the site logbook or field notebook. The geologist must record the exact depths of significant hydrogeological features, screen placement, gravel pack placement, and bentonite placement.

A Monitoring Well Sheet (see Attachments to SOP SA-6.3) shall be completed, ensuring the uniform recording of data for each installation and rapid identification of missing information. Well depth, length, materials of construction, length and openings of screen, length and type of riser, and depth and type of all backfill materials shall be recorded. Additional information shall include location, installation date, problems encountered, water levels before and after well installation, cross-reference to the geologic boring log, and methods used during the installation and development process. Documentation is very important to prevent problems involving questionable sample validity. Somewhat different information will need to be recorded, depending on whether the well is completed in overburden (single- or double-cased), as a cased well in bedrock, or as an open hole in bedrock.

The quantities of sand, bentonite, and grout placed in the well are also important. The geologist shall calculate the annular space volume and have an idea of the quantity of material needed to fill the annular space. Volumes of backfill significantly higher than the calculated volume may indicate a problem such as a large cavity, while a smaller backfill volume may indicate a cave-in or bridging of the backfill materials. Any problems with rig operation or down-time shall be recorded and may affect the driller's final fee.

7.0 REFERENCES

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Cosby, and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Groundwater Sampling Procedures. R. S. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

Barcelona, M. J., P. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the selection of Materials for Monitoring Well Construction and Groundwater Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedures Manual for Groundwater Monitoring of Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. Publication SW-611, Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Washington, D.C.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1989.

ATTACHMENT A

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF RIGID WELL CASING MATERIAL (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material						
	PVC 1	Galvanized Steel	Carbon Steel	Lo-carbon Steel	Stainless Steel 304	Stainless Steel 316	Teflon*
Buffered Weak Acid	100	56	51	59	97	100	100
Weak Acid	98	59	43	47	96	100	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	48	57	60	80	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	64	69	73	73	98	100	100
Percent Overall Rating	91	58	56	59	93	96	100

Preliminary Ranking of Rigid Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Stainless Steel 316
3. Stainless Steel 304
4 PVC 1
5 Lo-Carbon Steel
6 Galvanized Steel
7 Carbon Steel

* Trademark of DuPont

RELATIVE COMPATIBILITY OF SEMI-RIGID OR ELASTOMERIC MATERIALS (PERCENT)

Potentially-Deteriorating Substance	Type of Casing Material							
	PVC Flexible	PP	PE Conv.	PE Linear	PMM	Viton®*	Silicone	Neoprene	Teflon®*
Buffered Weak Acid	97	97	100	97	90	92	87	85	100
Weak Acid	92	90	94	96	78	78	75	75	100
Mineral Acid/ High Solids Content	100	100	100	100	95	100	78	82	100
Aqueous/Organic Mixtures	62	71	40	60	49	78	49	44	100
Percent Overall Rating	88	90	84	88	78	87	72	72	100

Preliminary Ranking of Semi-Rigid or Elastomeric Materials:

1 Teflon®
2 Polypropylene (PP)
3. PVC Flexible/PE Linear
4 Viton®
5 PE Conventional
6 Plexiglas/Lucite (PMM)
7 Silicone/Neoprene

* Trademark of DuPont

Source: Barcelona et al., 1983

ATTACHMENT B

COMPARISON OF STAINLESS STEEL AND PVC FOR MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION

Characteristic	Stainless Steel	PVC
Strength	Use in deep wells to prevent compression and closing of screen/riser.	Use when shear and compressive strength are not critical.
Weight	Relatively heavier.	Light-weight; floats in water.
Cost	Relatively expensive.	Relatively inexpensive.
Corrosivity	Deteriorates more rapidly in corrosive water.	Non-corrosive -- may deteriorate in presence of ketones, aromatics, alkyl sulfides, or some chlorinated hydrocarbons.
Ease of Use	Difficult to adjust size or length in the field.	Easy to handle and work with in the field.
Preparation for Use	Should be steam cleaned if organics will be subsequently sampled.	Never use glue fittings -- pipes should be threaded or pressure fitted. Should be steam cleaned when used for monitoring wells.
Interaction with Contaminants*	May sorb organic or inorganic substances when oxidized.	May sorb or release organic substances.

* See also Attachment A.

TETRA TECH	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number SA-1.2	Page 1 of 21
		Effective Date 03/28/2008	Revision 5
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject SURFACE WATER AND SEDIMENT SAMPLING		Approved Tom Johnston	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) describes procedures and equipment commonly used for collecting environmental samples of surface water and aquatic sediment for either onsite examination and chemical testing or for offsite laboratory analysis.

2.0 SCOPE

The information presented in this document is applicable to all environmental sampling of surface waters (Section 5.3) and aquatic sediments (Section 5.5), except where the analyte(s) may interact with the sampling equipment. The collection of concentrated sludges or hazardous waste samples from disposal or process lagoons often requires methods, precautions, and equipment different from those described herein.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Analyte – Chemical or radiochemical material whose concentration, activity, or mass is measured.

Composite Sample – A sample representing a physical average of grab samples.

Environmental Sample – A quantity of material collected in support of an environmental investigation that does not require special handling or transport considerations as detailed in SOP SA-6.1.

Grab Sample – A portion of material collected to represent material or conditions present at a single unit of space and time.

Hazardous Waste Sample – A sample containing (or suspected to contain) concentrations of contaminants that are high enough to require special handling and/or transport considerations per SOP SA-6.1.

Representativeness – A qualitative description of the degree to which an individual sample accurately reflects population characteristics or parameter variations at a sampling point. It is therefore an important characteristic not only of assessment and quantification of environmental threats posed by the site, but also for providing information for engineering design and construction. Proper sample location selection and proper sample collection methods are important to ensure that a truly representative sample has been collected.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for determining the sampling objectives, initial sampling locations, and field procedures used in the collection of soil samples. The Project Manager also has the overall responsibility for seeing that all surface water and sediment sampling activities are properly conducted by appropriately trained personnel in accordance with applicable planning documents.

Field Operations Leader - This individual is primarily responsible for the execution of the planning document containing the Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP). This is accomplished through management of a field sampling team for the proper acquisition of samples. He or she is responsible for the supervision of onsite analyses; ensuring proper instrument calibration, care, and maintenance; sample collection and handling; the completion and accuracy of all field documentation; and making sure that custody of all samples obtained is maintained according to proper procedures. When appropriate and as directed by the FOL, such responsibilities may be performed by other qualified personnel (e.g., field technicians) where credentials and time permit. The FOL is responsible for finalizing the locations for collection of surface water and sediment samples. The FOL is ultimately responsible for adherence to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations during these operations through self acquisition or through the management of a field team of samplers.

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO (or a qualified designee) is responsible for providing the technical support necessary to implement the project Health and Safety Plan (HASP). This includes but is not be limited to performing air quality monitoring during sampling and boring and excavation activities, and ensuring that workers and offsite (downwind) individuals are not exposed to hazardous levels of airborne contaminants. The SSO or SSO designee may also be required to advise the FOL on other safety-related matters regarding boring and sampling, such as mitigative measures to address potential hazards from hazardous objects or conditions.

Project Geologist/Sampler - The project geologist/sampler is responsible for the proper acquisition of samples in accordance with this SOP and other project-specific documents. In addition, this individual is responsible for the completion of all required paperwork (e.g., sample log sheets, field notebook, , container labels, custody seals, and chain-of-custody forms) associated with the collection of those samples.

General personnel qualifications for groundwater sample collection and onsite water quality testing include the following:

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 40-hour and applicable refresher training.
- Capability of performing field work under the expected physical and environmental (i.e., weather) conditions.
- Familiarity with appropriate procedures for sample documentation, handling, packaging, and shipping.

5.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY

Precautions to preserve the health and safety of field personnel implementing this SOP are distributed throughout. The following general hazards may also exist during field activities, and the means of avoiding them must be used to preserve the health and safety of field personnel:

Bridge/Boat Sampling – Potential hazards associated with this activity include:

- Traffic – one of the primary concerns as samplers move across a bridge because free space of travel is not often provided. Control measures should include:
  - When sampling from a bridge, if the samplers do not have at least 6 feet of free travel space or physical barriers separating them and the traffic patterns, the HASP will include a Traffic Control Plan.
  - The use of warning signs and high-visibility vests are required to warn oncoming traffic and to increase the visibility of sample personnel.
- Slips, trips, and falls from elevated surfaces are a primary concern. Fall protection shall be worn when or if samplers must lean over a rail to obtain sample material. A Fall Protection Competent

Person (in accordance with Occupational safety and Health Administration [OSHA] fall protection standards) must be assigned to ensure that fall protection is appropriately and effectively employed

- Water hazards/drowning – if someone enters the water from an elevated surface (such as a bridge or dock) and when sampling from a boat. To minimize this potential, personnel shall wear United states Coast Guard (USCG)-approved floatation devices, and the sampling crew must also have on hand a Type IV Throwable Personal Floatation Device with at least 90 feet of 3/8-inch rope. See Section 5.5.2 of this SOP.

- Within the HASP, provisions will also be provided concerning the requirement of a Safe Vessel Certification or the necessity to conduct a boat inspection prior to use. In addition, the HASP shall also specify requirements as to whether the operator must be certified as a commercial boat operator and whether members of the sampling team must have a state-specific safe boating certification.

Entering Water to Collect Samples – Several hazards are associated with this activity and can be mitigated as follows:

- Personnel must wear a USCG-approved Floatation Device (selected and identified in the HASP). The SSO shall ensure that the device selected is in acceptable condition and suitable for the individual using it. This includes consideration of the weight of the individual.

- Lifelines shall be employed from a point on the shore. This activity will always be conducted with a Buddy. See Section 6.5.2.

- Personnel shall carry a probe to monitor the bottom ahead of them for drop offs or other associated hazards.

- The person in the water shall exercise caution concerning the path traveled so that the lifeline does not become entangled in underwater obstructions such as logs, branches, stumps, etc., thereby restricting its effectiveness in extracting the person from the water.

- Personnel shall not enter waters on foot in situations where natural hazards including alligators, snakes, as well as sharks, gars, and other predators within inland waterways may exist.

- In all cases, working along and/or entering the water during high currents or flood conditions shall be prohibited.

- Personnel shall not enter bodies of water where known debris exists that could result in injuries from cuts and lacerations.

Sampling in marshes or tidal areas in some instances can be accomplished using an all-terrain vehicle (ATV). This is not the primary recommended approach because the vehicle may become disabled, or weather conditions or tidal changes could result in environmental damage as well as loss of the vehicle. The primary approach is recommended to be on foot where minimal disturbance would occur. The same precautions specified above with regard to sediment disturbance apply as well as the previously described safety concerns associated with natural hazards. The natural hazards include alligators, bees (nests in dead falls and tree trunks), snakes, etc. In addition, moving through and over this terrain is difficult and could result in muscle strain and slips, trips, and falls. Common sense dictates that the sampler selects the most open accessible route over moderate terrain. Move slowly and deliberately through challenging terrain to minimize falls. Mud boots or other supportive PPE should be considered and specified in the HASP to permit samplers to move over soft terrain with the least amount of effort. In these situations, it is also recommended, as the terrain allows, that supplies be loaded and transported in a sled over the soft ground.

Working in these areas, also recognize the following hazards and means of protection against them:

Insects are also a primary concern. These include mosquitoes, ticks, spiders, bees, ants, etc. The HASP will identify those particular to your area. Typical preventative measures include:

- Use insect repellant. Approval of various repellants should be approved by the Project Chemist or Project Manager.
- Wearing light-colored clothing to control heat load due to excessive temperatures. In addition, it makes it easier to detect crawling insects on your clothing.
- Taping pants to boots to deny access. Again, this is recommended to control access to the skin by crawling insects. Consultation with the Project Health and Safety Officer SSO/Health and Safety Manager is recommended under extreme heat loads because this will create conditions of heat stress.
- Performing a body check to remove insects. The quicker you remove ticks, the less likely they will become attached and transfer bacteria to your bloodstream. Have your Buddy check areas inaccessible to yourself. This includes areas such as the upper back and between shoulder blades where it is difficult for you to examine and even more difficult for you to remove.

Safety Reminder

If you are allergic to bee or ant stings, it is especially critical that you carry your doctor-recommended antidote with you in these remote sampling locations due to the extended time required to extract incapacitated individuals as well as the effort required to extract them. In these scenarios, instruct your Buddy in the proper administration of the antidote. In all cases, if you have received a sting, administer the antidote regardless of the immediate reaction, evacuate, and seek medical attention as necessary. The FOL and/or SSO will determine when and if you may return to the field based on the extent of the immune response and hazards or potential hazards identified in these locations. To the FOL and SSO, this is a serious decision you have to make as to whether to take someone vulnerable to these hazards into a remote location where you may not be able to carry them out. Consider it wisely.

Poisonous Plants – To minimize the potential of encountering poisonous plants in the field, at least one member of the field team needs to have basic knowledge of what these plants look like so that they can be recognized, pointed out to other field personnel, and avoided if at all possible. If the field team cannot avoid contact and must move through an area where these plants exist, the level of personal protective equipment (PPE) shall include Tyvek coveralls and enhanced decontamination procedures for the removal of oils from the tooling and/or equipment.

Temperature-Related Stress – Excessively cold temperatures may result in cold stress, especially when entering the water either intentionally or by accident. Provisions for combating this hazard should be maintained at the sample location during this activity. Excessively hot temperatures may result in heat stress especially in scenarios where equipment is packed through the marsh.

Because all of these activities are conducted outside, electrical storms are a significant concern. The following measures will be incorporated to minimize this hazard:

- Where possible, utilize commercial warning systems and weather alerts to detect storms moving into the area.

- If on or in the water, get out of the water. Move to vehicles or preferably into enclosed buildings with plumbing and wiring.

- Where warning systems are not available, follow the 30/30 Rule (i*f there are less than 30 seconds between thunder and lightning, go inside for at least 30 minutes after the last thunder).*

See Section 4.0 of the Health and Safety Guidance Manual (HSGM) for additional protective measures.

6.0 PROCEDURES

6.1 Introduction

Collecting a representative sample of surface water or sediment may be difficult because of water movement, stratification, or heterogeneous distribution of the targeted analytes. To collect representative samples, one must standardize sampling methods related to site selection, sampling frequency, sample collection, sampling devices, and sample handling, preservation, and identification. Regardless of quality control applied during laboratory analyses and subsequent scrutiny of analytical data packages, reported data are no better than the confidence that can be placed in the representativeness of the samples. Consult Appendix C for guidance on sampling that should be considered during project planning and that may be helpful to field personnel.

6.1.1 Surface Water Sampling Equipment

The selection of sampling equipment depends on the site conditions and sample type to be acquired. In general, the most representative samples are obtained from mid-channel at a stream depth of 0.5 foot in a well-mixed stream; however, project-specific planning documents will address site-specific sampling requirements including sample collection points and sampling equipment. The most frequently used samplers include the following:

- Peristaltic pump
- Bailer
- Dip sampler
- Weighted bottle
- Hand pump
- Kemmerer
- Depth-integrating sampler

The dip sampler and weighted bottle sampler are used most often, and detailed discussions for these devices and the Kemmerer sampler are addressed subsequently in this section.

The criteria for selecting a sampler include:

1. Disposability and/or easy decontamination.

2. Inexpensive cost (if the item is to be disposed).

3. Ease of operation.

4. Non-reactive/non-contaminating properties - Teflon-coated, glass, stainless-steel or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sample chambers are preferred (in that order).

Measurements collected for each sample (grab or each aliquot collected for compositing) shall include but not be limited to:

- Specific conductance
- Temperature
- pH
- Dissolved oxygen

Sample measurements shall be conducted as soon as the sample is acquired. Measurement techniques described in SOP SA-1.1 shall be followed. All pertinent data and results shall be recorded in a field notebook or on sample log sheets (see Attachment A) or an equivalent electronic form(s). These analyses may be selected to provide information on water mixing/stratification and potential contamination. Various types of water bodies have differing potentials for mixing and stratification.

In general, the following equipment if necessary for obtaining surface water samples:

- Required sampling equipment, which may include a remote sampling pole, weighted bottle sampler, Kemmerer sampler, or other device.

- Real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., PID, FID) as directed in the project-specific planning document.

- Required PPE as directed in the project-specific planning document, which may include:

  - Nitrile surgeon's or latex gloves (layered as necessary).

  - Safety glasses.

  - Other items identified on the Safe Work Permit that may be required based on location-specific requirements (e.g., hearing protection, steel-toed work boots, hard hat). These provisions will be listed in the HASP or addressed by the FOL and/or SSO.

> ***Safety Reminder***
> The use of latex products may elicit an allergic reaction in some people. Should this occur, remove the latex gloves, treat for an allergic reaction, and seek medical attention as necessary.

  - Required paperwork (see SOP SA-6.3 and Attachments A and B to this SOP).

  - Required decontamination equipment.

  - Required sample containers.

  - Sealable polyethylene bags (e.g., Ziploc® baggies).

  - Heavy-duty cooler.

  - Ice.

- Paper towels and garbage bags.

- Chain-of-custody records and custody seals.

Dip Sampling

Specific procedures for collecting a dip or grab sample of surface water can vary based on site-specific conditions (e.g., conditions near the shore and how closely a sampler can safely get to the shore). The general procedure for collecting a sample using a pole or directly from the water body is as follows:

1. If using a remote sampling pole, securely attach the appropriate sample container to a pole of sufficient length to reach the water to be sampled. Samples for volatile analysis should be collected first. Use PPE as described in the HASP. When sample containers are provided pre-preserved or if the pole cannot accommodate a particular sample container, use a dedicated, clean, unpreserved bottle/container for sampling and transfer to an appropriately preserved container.

2. Remove the cap. Do not place the cap on the ground or elsewhere where it might become contaminated.

3. Carefully dip the container into the water just below the surface (or as directed by project-specific planning documents), and allow the bottle to fill. Sample bottles for volatile analysis must be filled with no headspace. Avoid contacting the bottom of the water body because this will disturb sediment that may interfere with the surface water sample.

4. Retrieve the container and carefully replace the cap securely. If using a container other than the sample bottle, pour the water from that container into the sample bottle and replace the cap securely.

5. Use a clean paper towel to clean and dry the outside of the container.

6. Affix a sample label to each container, ensuring that each label is completely carefully, clearly, and completely, addressing all of the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.

7. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

Constituents measured in grab samples collected near the water surface are only indicative of conditions near the surface of the water and may not be a true representation of the total concentration distributed throughout the water column and in the cross section. Therefore, as possible based on site conditions, the sampler may be required to augment dip samples with samples that represent both dissolved and suspended constituents and both vertical and horizontal distributions.

CAUTION

In areas prone to natural hazards such as alligators and snakes, etc., always use a buddy as a watch. Always have and use a lifeline or throwable device to extract persons who could potentially fall into the water. Be attentive to the signs, possible mounds indicating nests, and possible slides into the water. Remember that although snakes are typically encountered on the ground, it is not unheard of to see them on low-hanging branches. Be attentive to your surroundings because these may indicate that hazards are nearby.

Weighted Bottle Sampling

A grab sample can also be collected using a weighted holder that allows a bottle to be lowered to any desired depth, opened for filling, closed, and returned to the surface. This allows discrete sampling with depth. Several of these samples can be combined to provide a vertical composite. Alternatively, an open bottle can be lowered to the bottom and raised to the surface at a uniform rate so that the bottle collects sample throughout the total depth and is just filled on reaching the surface. The resulting sample using either method will roughly approach what is known as a depth-integrated sample.

A closed weighted bottle sampler consists of glass or plastic bottle with a stopper, a weight and/or holding device, and lines to open the stopper and lower or raise the bottle. The general procedure for sampling with this device is as follows:

1. Gently lower the sampler to the desired depth so as not to remove the stopper prematurely (watch for bubbles).
2. When the desired depth is reached, pull out the stopper with a sharp jerk of the stopper line.
3. Allow the bottle to fill completely, as evidenced by the absence of air bubbles.
4. Raise the sampler and cap the bottle.
5. Use a paper towel to clean and dry the outside of the container. This bottle can be used as the sample container as long as the bottle is an approved container type.
6. Affix a sample label to each container, ensuring that each label is completely carefully, clearly, and completely, addressing all of the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.
7. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

Kemmerer Sampler

If samples are desired at a specific depth, and the parameters to be measured do not require a Teflon-coated sampler, a standard Kemmerer sampler may be used. The Kemmerer sampler is a brass, stainless steel or acrylic cylinder with rubber stoppers that leave the ends open while it is lowered in a vertical position (thus allowing free passage of water through the cylinder). A "messenger" is sent down the line when the sampler is at the designated depth to cause the stoppers to close the cylinder, which is then raised. Water is removed through a valve to fill sample bottles. The general procedure for sampling with this device is as follows:

1. Gently lower the sampler to the desired depth.
2. When the desired depth is reached, send down the messenger to close the cylinder and then raise the sampler.
3. Open the sampler valve to fill each sample bottle (filling bottles for volatile analysis first).
4. Use a paper towel to clean and dry the outside of the container.
5. Affix a sample label to each container, ensuring that each label is completely carefully, clearly, and completely, addressing all of the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.
6. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

6.1.2 Surface Water Sampling Techniques

Samples collected during site investigations may be grab samples or composite samples. The following general procedures apply to various types of surface water collection techniques:

- If a clean, pre-preserved sample container is not used, rinse the sample container least once with the water to be sampled before the sample is collected. This is not applicable when sample containers are provided pre-preserved because doing so will wash some or all of the preservative out of the bottle.
- For sampling moving water, collect the farthest downstream sample first, and continue sample collection in an upstream direction. In general, work from zones suspected of low contamination to zones of high contamination.
- Take care to avoid excessive agitation of the water because loss of volatile constituents could result.
- When obtaining samples in 40 mL vials with septum-lined lids for volatile organics analysis, fill the container completely (with a meniscus) to exclude any air space in the top of the bottle and to be sure that the Teflon liner of the septum faces in after the vial is filled and capped. Turn the vial upside down and tap gently on your wrist to check for air bubbles. If air bubbles rise in the bottle, add additional sample volume to the container.
- Do not sample at the surface, unless sampling specifically for a known constituent that is immiscible and on top of the water. Instead, invert the sample container, lower it to the approximate depth, and hold it at about a 45-degree angle with the mouth of the bottle facing upstream.

6.2 Onsite Water Quality Testing

Onsite water quality testing shall be conducted as described in SOP SA-1.1.

6.3 Sediment Sampling

6.3.1 General

If composite surface water samples are collected, sediment samples are usually collected at the same locations as the associated surface water samples. If only one sediment sample is to be collected, the sampling location shall be approximately at the center of the water body, in a depositional area if possible based on sample location restraints (see below), unless the SAP states otherwise.

Generally, coarser-grained sediments are deposited near the headwaters of reservoirs. Bed sediments near the center of a water body will be composed of fine-grained materials that may, because of their lower porosity and greater surface area available for adsorption, contain greater concentrations of contaminants. The shape, flow pattern, bathymetry (i.e., depth distribution), and water circulation patterns must all be considered when selecting sediment sampling sites. In streams, areas likely to have sediment accumulation (e.g., bends, behind islands or boulders, quiet shallow areas or very deep, low-velocity areas) shall be sampled, in general, and areas likely to show net erosion (i.e., high-velocity, turbulent areas) and suspension of fine solid materials shall be generally avoided. Follow instructions in the SAP, as applicable.

Chemical constituents associated with bottom material may reflect an integration of chemical and biological processes. Bottom samples reflect the historical input to streams, lakes, and estuaries with respect to time, application of chemicals, and land use. Bottom sediments (especially fine-grained material) may act as a sink or reservoir for adsorbed heavy metals and organic contaminants (even if water column concentrations are less than detection limits). Therefore, it is important to minimize the loss of low-density "fines" during any sampling process.

Samples collected for volatile organic compound (VOC) analysis must be collected prior to any sample homogenization. Regardless of the method used for collection, the aliquot for VOC analysis must be collected directly from the sampling device (hand auger bucket, scoop, trowel), to the extent practical. If a device such as a dredge is used, the aliquot should be collected after the sample is placed in the mixing container prior to mixing.

In some cases, the sediment may be soft and not lend itself to collection by plunging Encore™ or syringe samplers into the sample matrix. In these cases, it is appropriate to open the sampling device, (Encore™ barrel or syringe) prior to sample collection, and carefully place the sediment in the device, filling it fully with the required volume of sample.

On active or former military sites, ordnance items may be encountered in some work areas. Care should be exercised when handling site media (such as if unloading a dredge as these materials may be scooped up). If suspected ordnance items are encountered, stop work immediately, move to shore and notify the Project Manager and Health and Safety Manager.

All relevant information pertaining to sediment sampling shall be documented as applicably described in SOP SA-6.3 and Attachment B or an equivalent electronic form.

6.3.2 Sampling Equipment and Techniques for Bottom Materials

A bottom-material sample may consist of a single scoop or core, or may be a composite of several individual samples in the cross section. Sediment samples may be obtained using onshore or offshore techniques.

SAFETY REMINDER

The following health and safety provisions apply when working on/over/near water:

- At least two people are required to be present at the sampling location in situations where the water depth and/or movement deem it necessary, each wearing a USCG-approved Personal Flotation Devices
- A minimum of three people are required if *any* of the following conditions are anticipated or observed:
  - Work in a waterway that is turbulent *or* swift that could sweep a sampler down stream should he or she fall in accidentally.
  - The underwater walking surface (e.g., stream/river bed) is suspected or observed to involve conditions that increase the potential for a worker to fall into the water. Examples include large/uneven rocks or boulders, dense mud or sediment that could entrap worker's feet, etc.
  - Waterway is tidal, and conditions such as those listed above could rapidly change.

> The third person in the above condition must be equipped and prepared to render emergency support [e.g., lifeline, tethered Personal Flotation Device (Throwable Type IV, life saver), skiff, means to contact external emergency response support, etc.]

The following samplers may be used to collect sediment samples:

- Scoop sampler
- Dredge samplers
- Coring samplers

Each type of sampler is discussed below.

In general, the following equipment if necessary for obtaining sediment samples:

- Required sampling equipment, which may include a scoop sampler, dredge sampler, coring sampler, or stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel.
- Stainless bowl or pre-cleaned disposable bowl to homogenize sample.
- Real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., PID, FID) as directed in the project-specific planning document.
- Required PPE as directed in the project-specific planning document, which may include:
  - Nitrile surgeon’s or latex gloves (layered as necessary).
  - Safety glasses.
  - Other items identified on the Safe Work Permit that may be required based on location-specific requirements (e.g., hearing protection, steel-toed work boots, hard hat). These provisions will be listed in the HASP or addressed by the FOL and/or SSO.
  - Required paperwork (see SOP SA-6.3 and Attachments A and B to this SOP).
  - Required decontamination equipment.
  - Required sample containers.
  - Sealable polyethylene bags (e.g., Ziploc® baggies).
  - Heavy-duty cooler.
  - Ice.
  - Paper towels and garbage bags.
  - Chain-of-custody records and custody seals.

Scoop Sampler

A scoop sampler consists of a pole to which a jar or scoop is attached. The pole may be made of bamboo, wood, PVC, or aluminum and be either telescoping or of fixed length. The scoop or jar at the end of the pole is usually attached using a clamp.

If the water body can be sampled from the shore or if the sampler can safely wade to the required location, the easiest and best way to collect a sediment sample is to use a scoop sampler. Scoop sampling also reduces the potential for cross-contamination. The general scoop sampling procedure is as follows:

1. Reach over or wade into the water body.

2. While facing upstream (into the current), scoop the sampler along the bottom in an upstream direction. Although it is very difficult not to disturb fine-grained materials at the sediment-water interface when using this method, try to keep disturbances to a minimum.

Dredge Samplers

Dredges are generally used to sample sediments that cannot easily be obtained using coring devices (e.g., coarse-grained or partially cemented materials) or when large quantities of sample are required. Dredges generally consist of a clam shell arrangement of two buckets. The buckets may either close upon impact or be activated by use of a "messenger." Some dredges are heavy and may require use of a winch and crane assembly for sample retrieval. The three major types of dredges are Peterson, Eckman and Ponar.

The Peterson dredge is used when the bottom is rocky, in very deep water, or when the flow velocity is high. The Peterson dredge shall be lowered very slowly as it approaches bottom, because it can force out and miss lighter materials if allowed to drop freely.

The Eckman dredge has only limited usefulness. It performs well where bottom material is unusually soft, as when covered with organic sludge or light mud. It is unsuitable, however, for sandy, rocky, and hard bottoms and is too light for use in streams with high flow velocities.

The Ponar dredge is a Peterson dredge modified by the addition of side plates and a screen on the top of the sample compartment. The screen over the sample compartment permits water to pass through the sampler as it descends, thus reducing the "shock wave." The Ponar dredge is easily operated by one person in the same fashion as the Peterson dredge. The Ponar dredge is one of the most effective samplers for general use on all types of substrates.

The general procedure for using dredge samplers is as follows:

1. Gently lower the dredge to the desired depth.

2. When the desired depth is reached, send the messenger down to cable to close the cylinder and then carefully raise the sampler.

3. Open the sampler to retrieve the sediment.

4. Transfer the sediment to the bowl in which it will be homogenized. Fill the sample bottle(s) for volatile analysis *prior to* homogenization. Homogenize the remainder of the sediment collected.

5. Fill the containers for all analyses other and VOCs.

6. Use a paper towel to clean and dry the outside of each container.

7. Affix a sample label to each container, ensuring that each label is completely carefully, clearly, and completely, addressing all of the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.

8. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

SAFETY REMINDER
Safety concerns using these dredges include lifting hazards, pinches, and compressions (several pinch points exist within the jaws and levers). In all cases, handle the dredge by the rope to avoid capturing fingers/hands.

Coring Samplers

Coring samplers are used to sample vertical columns of sediment. Many types of coring devices have been developed depending on the depth of water from which the sample is to be obtained, the nature of the bottom material, and the length of core to be collected. They vary from hand-push tubes to electronic vibrational core tube drivers.

Coring devices are particularly useful in pollutant monitoring because turbulence created by descent through the water is minimal, thus the fines at the sediment-water interface are only minimally disturbed. The sample is withdrawn intact, permitting the removal of only those layers of interest.

In shallow, wadeable waters, the use of a core liner or tube manufactured of Teflon or plastic is recommended for the collection of sediment samples. Caution should be exercised not to disturb the bottom sediments when the sample is obtained by wading in shallow water. The general procedure to collecting a sediment sample with a core tube is as follows:

1. Push the tube into the substrate until 4 inches or less of the tube is above the sediment-water interface. When sampling hard or coarse substrates, a gentle rotation of the tube while it is being pushed will facilitate greater penetration and decrease core compaction.

2. Cop the top of the tube to provide suction and reduce the chance of losing the sample.

3. Slowly extract the tube so as not to lose sediment from the bottom of the tube. Cap the bottom of the tube before removing it from the water. This will also help to minimize loss of sample.

4. Transfer the sediment to the bowl in which it will be homogenized. Fill the sample bottle(s) for volatile analysis prior to homogenization. Homogenize the remainder of the sediment collected.

5. Fill the containers for all analyses other and VOCs.

6. Use a paper towel to clean and dry the outside of each container.

7. Affix a sample label to each container, ensuring that each label is completely carefully, clearly, and completely, addressing all of the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.

8. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.

In deeper, non-wadeable water bodies, sediment cores may be collected from a bridge or boat using different coring devices such as Ogeechee Sand Pounders, gravity cores, and vibrating coring devices.

All three devices utilize a core barrel with a core liner tube system. The core liners can be removed from the core barrel and replaced with a clean core liner after each sample. Before extracting the sediment from the coring tubes, the clear supernatant above the sediment-water interface in the core should be decanted from the tube. This is accomplished by turning the core tube to its side and gently pouring the liquid out until fine sediment particles appear in the waste liquid. Post-retrieval processing of samples is the same as above.

7.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 19.99 Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20th Edition, APHA, Washington, D.C.

Feltz, H. R., 1980. Significance of Bottom Material Data in Evaluating Water Quality in Contaminants and Sediments. Ann Arbor, Michigan, Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc., V. 1, p. 271-287.

Kittrell, F. W., 1969. A Practical Guide to Water Quality Studies of Streams. U.S. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration, Washington, D.C., 135 p.

U.S. EPA, 1984. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-84-017.

U.S. EPA, 2001. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual. Water Surveillance Branch, USEPA Surveillance and Analytical Division, Athens, Georgia.

U.S. Geological Survey, 1977. National Handbook of Recommended Methods for Water-Data Acquisition. Office of Water Data Coordination, USGS, Reston, Virginia.

ATTACHMENT A
SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. **SURFACE WATER SAMPLE LOG SHEET**

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: ____________________ Sample ID No.: ____________
Project No.: ____________________ Sample Location: ____________
Sampled By: ____________
C.O.C. No.: ____________

[] Stream
[] Spring
[] Pond
[] Lake
[] Other: ____________________
[] QA Sample Type: ____________________

Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

SAMPLING DATA:

Date:	Color	pH	S.C.	Temp.	Turbidity	DO	Salinity	Other
Time:	Visual	Standard	mS/cm	Degrees C	NTU	mg/l	%	NA
Depth:								
Method:								

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Preservative	Container Requirements	Collected

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

ATTACHMENT B
SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: ______________________
Project No.: ______________________

[] Surface Soil
[] Subsurface Soil
[] Sediment
[] Other: ______________________
[] QA Sample Type: ______________________

Sample ID No.: ______________
Sample Location: ______________
Sampled By: ______________
C.O.C. No.: ______________

Type of Sample:
[] Low Concentration
[] High Concentration

GRAB SAMPLE DATA:

	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Date:			
Time:			
Method:			
Monitor Reading (ppm):			

COMPOSITE SAMPLE DATA:

	Time	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Date:				
Method:				
Monitor Readings (Range in ppm):				

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Container Requirements	Collected	Other

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

APPENDIX C
GUIDANCE ON SAMPLING DESIGN AND SAMPLE COLLECTION

C.1 Defining the Sampling Program

Many factors are considered in developing a sampling program for surface water and/or sediment, including study objectives, accessibility, site topography, physical characteristics of the water body (e.g., flow and mixing), point and diffuse sources of contamination, and personnel and equipment available to conduct the study. For waterborne constituents, dispersion depends on vertical and lateral mixing within the body of water. For sediment, dispersion depends on bottom current or flow characteristics, sediment characteristics (e.g., density, size), and geochemical properties (that affect adsorption/desorption). The hydrogeologist developing the sampling plan must therefore know not only the mixing characteristics of streams and lakes but must also understand the role of fluvial-sediment transport, deposition, and chemical sorption.

C.1.1 Sampling Program Objectives

The scope of the sampling program must consider the sources and potential pathways for transport of contamination to or within a surface water body. Sources may include point sources (leaky tanks, outfalls, etc.) or nonpoint sources (e.g., contaminated runoff). The major pathways for surface water contamination (not including airborne deposition) are overland runoff, leachate influx to the water body, direct waste disposal (solid or liquid) into the water body, and groundwater flow influx from upgradient. The relative importance of these pathways, and therefore the design of the sampling program, is controlled by the physiographic and hydrologic features of the site, the drainage basin(s) that encompasses the site, and the history of site activities.

Physiographic and hydrologic features to be considered include slopes and runoff direction, areas of temporary flooding or pooling, tidal effects, artificial surface runoff controls such as berms or drainage ditches (and when they were constructed relative to site operation), and locations of springs, seeps, marshes, etc. In addition, the obvious considerations such as the locations of man-made discharge points to the nearest stream (intermittent or flowing), pond, lake, estuary, etc. shall be considered.

A more subtle consideration in designing the sampling program is the potential for dispersion of dissolved or sediment-associated contaminants away from the source. The dispersion could lead to a more homogeneous distribution of contamination at low or possibly non-detectable concentrations. Such dispersion does not, however, always readily occur. For example, obtaining a representative sample of contamination from a main stream immediately below an outfall or a tributary is difficult because the inflow frequently follows a stream bank with little lateral mixing for some distance. Sampling alternatives to overcome this situation include: (1) moving the sampling location far enough downstream to allow for adequate mixing, or (2) collecting integrated samples in a cross section. Also, non-homogeneous distribution is a particular problem with regard to sediment-associated contaminants, which may accumulate in low-energy environments (coves, river bends, deep spots, or even behind boulders) near or distant from the source while higher-energy areas (main stream channels) near the source may show no contaminant accumulation.

The distribution of particulates within a sample itself is an important consideration. Many organic compounds are only slightly water soluble and tend to adsorb onto particulate matter. Nitrogen, phosphorus, and heavy metals may also be transported by particulates. Samples must be collected with a representative amount of suspended material; transfer from the sampling device shall include transferring a proportionate amount of the suspended material.

C.1.2 Location of Sampling Stations

Accessibility is the primary factor affecting sampling costs. The desirability and utility of a sample for analysis and consideration of site conditions must be balanced against the costs of collection as controlled by accessibility. Bridges or piers are the first choice for locating a sampling station on a stream because bridges provide ready access and also permit the sampling technician to sample any point across the stream. A boat or pontoon (with an associated increase in cost) may be needed to sample locations on lakes, reservoirs, or larger rivers. Frequently, however, a boat will take longer to cross a water body and will hinder manipulation of the sampling equipment. Wading for samples is not recommended unless it is known that contaminant levels are low so that skin contact will not produce adverse health effects. This provides a built in margin of safety in the event that wading boots or other protective equipment should fail to function properly. If it is necessary to wade into the water body to obtain a sample, the sampler shall be careful to minimize disturbance of bottom sediments and must enter the water body downstream of the sampling location. If necessary, the sampling technician shall wait for the sediments to settle before taking a sample.

Under ideal and uniform contaminant dispersion conditions in a flowing stream, the same concentrations of each contaminant would occur at all points along the cross section. This situation is most likely downstream of areas of high turbulence. Careful site selection is needed to ensure, as nearly as possible, that samples are taken where uniform flow or deposition and good mixing conditions exist.

The availability of stream flow and sediment discharge records can be an important consideration in choosing sampling sites in streams. Stream flow data in association with contaminant concentration data are essential for estimating the total contaminant loads carried by the stream. If a gaging station is not conveniently located on a selected stream, the project hydrogeologist shall explore the possibility of obtaining stream flow data by direct or indirect methods. Remember these locations are also where you may encounter natural hazards as these are areas where they hunt. Always exercise extreme caution.

C.1.3 Frequency of Sampling

The sampling frequency and objectives of the sampling event will be defined by the project planning documents. For single-event site or area characterization sampling, both bottom material and overlying water samples shall be collected at the specified sampling stations. If valid data are available on the distribution of a contaminant between the solid and aqueous phases, it may be appropriate to sample only one phase, although this is not often recommended. If samples are collected primarily for monitoring purposes (i.e., consisting of repetitive, continuing measurements to define variations and trends at a given location), water samples should be collected at a pre-established and constant interval as specified in the project plans (often monthly or quarterly and during droughts and floods). Samples of bottom material should generally be collected from fresh deposits at least yearly, and preferably seasonally, during both spring and fall.

The variability in available water quality data shall be evaluated before determining the number and collection frequency of samples required to maintain an effective monitoring program.

C.2 <u>Surface Water Sample Collection</u>

C.2.1 Streams, Rivers, Outfalls and Drainage Features

Methods for sampling streams, rivers, outfalls, and drainage features (ditches, culverts) at a single point vary from the simplest of hand-sampling procedures to the more sophisticated multi-point sampling techniques known as the equal-width-increment (EWI) method or the equal-discharge-increment (EDI) methods (see below).

Samples from different depths or cross-sectional locations in the watercourse taken during the same sampling episode shall be composited. However, samples collected along the length of the watercourse or at different times may reflect differing inputs or dilutions and therefore shall not be composited. Generally, the number and type of samples to be taken depend on the river's width, depth, and discharge and on the suspended sediment the stream or river transports. The greater the number of individual points that are sampled, the more likely that the composite sample will truly represent the overall characteristics of the water.

In small streams less than about 20 feet wide, a sampling site can generally be found where the water is well mixed. In such cases, a single grab sample taken at mid-depth in the center of the channel is adequate to represent the entire cross section.

For larger streams, at least one vertical composite shall be taken with one sample each from just below the surface, at mid-depth, and just above the bottom. The measurement of dissolved oxygen (DO), pH, temperature, conductivity, etc., shall be made on each aliquot of the vertical composite and on the composite itself. For rivers, several vertical composites shall be collected, as directed in the project planning documents.

C.2.2 Lakes, Ponds and Reservoirs

Lakes, ponds, and reservoirs have a much greater tendency to stratify than rivers and streams. The relative lack of mixing requires that more samples be obtained. The number of water sampling sites on a lake, pond, or impoundment will vary with the size and shape of the basin. In ponds and small lakes, a single vertical composite at the deepest point may be sufficient. Similarly, measurement of DO, pH, temperature, etc. is to be conducted on each aliquot of the vertical composite and on the composite itself. In naturally formed ponds, the deepest point may have to be determined empirically; in impoundments, the deepest point is usually near the dam.

In lakes and larger reservoirs, several vertical composites shall be composited to form a single sample if a sample representative of the water column is required. These vertical composites are often collected along a transect or grid. In some cases, it may be of interest to form separate composites of epilimnetic and hypolimnetic zones. In a stratified lake, the epilimnion is the thermocline that is exposed to the atmosphere. The hypolimnion is the lower, "confined" layer that is only mixed with the epilimnion and vented to the atmosphere during seasonal "overturn" (when density stratification disappears). These two zones may thus have very different concentrations of contaminants if input is only to one zone, if the contaminants are volatile (and therefore vented from the epilimnion but not the hypolimnion), or if the epilimnion only is involved in short-term flushing (i.e., inflow from or outflow to shallow streams). Normally, however, a composite consists of several vertical composites with samples collected at various depths.

In lakes with irregular shape and with bays and coves that are protected from the wind, separate composite samples may be needed to adequately represent water quality because it is likely that only poor mixing will occur. Similarly, additional samples are recommended where discharges, tributaries, land use characteristics, and other such factors are suspected of influencing water quality.

Many lake measurements are now made in situ using sensors and automatic readout or recording devices. Single and multi-parameter instruments are available for measuring temperature, depth, pH, oxidation-reduction potential (ORP), specific conductance, DO, some cations and anions, and light penetration.

C.2.3 Estuaries

Estuarine areas are, by definition, zones where inland freshwaters (both surface and ground) mix with oceanic saline waters. Knowledge of the estuary type may be necessary to determine sampling locations. Estuaries are generally categorized into one of the following three types dependent on freshwater inflow and mixing properties:

- Mixed Estuary - characterized by the absence of a vertical halocline (gradual or no marked increase in salinity in the water column) and a gradual increase in salinity seaward. Typically, this type of estuary is shallow and is found in major freshwater sheet flow areas. Because this type of estuary is well mixed, sampling locations are not critical.

- Salt Wedge Estuary - characterized by a sharp vertical increase in salinity and stratified freshwater flow along the surface. In these estuaries, the vertical mixing forces cannot override the density differential between fresh and saline waters. In effect, a salt wedge tapering inland moves horizontally back and forth with the tidal phase. If contamination is being introduced into the estuary from upstream, water sampling from the salt wedge may miss it entirely.

- Oceanic Estuary - characterized by salinities approaching full-strength oceanic waters. Seasonally, freshwater inflow is small, with the preponderance of the fresh-saline water mixing occurring near or at the shore line.

Sampling in estuarine areas is normally based on the tidal phase, with samples collected on successive slack tides (i.e., when the tide turns). Estuarine sampling programs shall include vertical salinity measurements at 1- to 5-foot increments, coupled with vertical DO and temperature profiles.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE

This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) describes the procedures to be used to collect surface, near-surface, and subsurface soil samples. Additionally, it describes the methods for sampling of test pits and trenches to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions and for recovery of small-volume or bulk samples from pits.

2.0 SCOPE

This document applies to the collection of surface, near-surface, and subsurface soil samples exposed through hand digging, hand augering, drilling, or machine excavating at hazardous substance sites for laboratory testing, onsite visual examination, and onsite testing.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Composite Sample - A composite sample is a combination of more than one grab sample from various locations and/or depths and times that is homogenized and treated as one sample. This type of sample is usually collected when determination of an average waste concentration for a specific area is required. Composite samples shall not be collected for volatile organics analysis.

Confined Space - As stipulated in 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910.146, a confined space means a space that: (1) is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; (2) has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (e.g., tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, pits, and excavations); and (3) is not designed for continuous employee occupancy. TtNUS considers all confined space as permit-required confined spaces.

Grab Sample - One sample collected at one location and at one specific time.

Hand Auger - A sampling device used to extract soil from the ground.

Representativeness – A qualitative description of the degree to which an individual sample accurately reflects population characteristics or parameter variations at a sampling point. It is therefore an important characteristic not only of assessment and quantification of environmental threats posed by the site, but also for providing information for engineering design and construction. Proper sample location selection and proper sample collection methods are important to ensure that a truly representative sample has been collected.

Sample for Non-Volatile Analyses - Includes all chemical parameters other than volatile organics (e.g., semivolatiles, pesticides/PCBs, metals, etc.) and those engineering parameters that do not require undisturbed soil for their analysis.

Split-Barrel Sampler - A steel tube, split in half lengthwise, with the halves held together by threaded collars at either end of the tube. Also called a split-spoon sampler, this device can be driven into resistant materials using a drive weight mounted in the drilling string. A standard split-barrel sampler is typically available in two common lengths, providing either 20-inch or 26-inch longitudinal clearance for obtaining 18-inch or 24-inch-long samples, respectively. These split-barrel samplers commonly range in size from 2 to 3.5 inches OD. The larger sizes are commonly used when a larger volume of sample material is required (see Attachment B).

Test Pit and Trench - Open, shallow excavations, typically rectangular (if a test pit) or longitudinal (if a trench), excavated to determine shallow subsurface conditions for engineering, geological, and soil chemistry exploration and/or sampling purposes. These pits are excavated manually or by machine (e.g., backhoe, clamshell, trencher, excavator, or bulldozer).

Thin-Walled Tube Sampler - A thin-walled metal tube (also called a Shelby tube) used to recover relatively undisturbed soil samples. These tubes are available in various sizes, ranging from 2 to 5 inches outside diameter (OD) and from 18 to 54 inches in length.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Project Manager - The Project Manager is responsible for determining the sampling objectives, selecting proposed sampling locations, and selecting field procedures used in the collection of soil samples. Additionally, in consultation with other project personnel (geologist, hydrogeologist, etc.), the Project Manager establishes the need for test pits or trenches and determines their approximate locations and dimensions.

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - The SSO (or a qualified designee) is responsible for providing the technical support necessary to implement the project Health and Safety Plan. This will include (but not be limited to) performing air quality monitoring during sampling, boring, and excavation activities and to ensure that workers and offsite (downwind) individuals are not exposed to hazardous levels of airborne contaminants. The SSO/designee may also be required to advise the FOL on other safety-related matters regarding boring, excavation, and sampling, such as mitigative measures to address potential hazards from unstable trench walls, puncturing of drums or other hazardous objects, etc.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - This individual is primarily responsible for the execution of the planning document containing the Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP). This is accomplished through management of a field sampling team for the proper acquisition of samples. He or she is responsible for the supervision of onsite analyses; ensuring proper instrument calibration, care, and maintenance; sample collection and handling; the completion and accuracy of all field documentation; and making sure that custody of all samples obtained is maintained according to proper procedures. When appropriate and as directed by the FOL, such responsibilities may be performed by other qualified personnel (e.g., field technicians) where credentials and time permit. The FOL is responsible for finalizing the locations for collection of surface, near-surface, and subsurface (hand and machine borings, test pits/trenches) soil samples. He/she is ultimately responsible for the sampling and backfilling of boreholes, test pits, and trenches and for adherence to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations during these operations through self acquisition or through the management of a field team of samplers.

Project Geologist/Sampler - The project geologist/sampler is responsible for the proper acquisition of samples in accordance with this SOP and/or other project-specific documents. In addition, this individual is responsible for the completion of all required paperwork (e.g., sample log sheets, field notebook, boring logs, test pit logs, container labels, custody seals, and chain-of-custody forms) associated with the collection of those samples.

Competent Person - A Competent Person, as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations, means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

General personnel qualifications for groundwater sample collection and onsite water quality testing include the following:

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 40-hour and applicable refresher training.
- Capability of performing field work under the expected physical and environmental (i.e., weather) conditions.

- Familiarity with appropriate procedures for sample documentation, handling, packaging, and shipping.

5.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY

Health and safety precautions are identified for individual sample collection procedures throughout this SOP. In addition to those precautions, the following general hazards may be incurred during sampling activities:

- Knee injuries from kneeling on hard or uneven surfaces
- Slips, trips, and falls
- Cuts and lacerations
- Traffic hazards associated with sampling in parking areas, along roadways and highways.

Methods of avoiding these hazards are provided below.

Knee injuries – If kneeling is required during soil sampling, this could result in knee injuries from stones/foreign objects and general damage due to stress on the joints. To minimize this hazard:

- Clear any foreign objects from the work area.
- Wear hard-sided knee pads.
- Stretch ligaments, tendons and muscles before, during and after. Take breaks as frequently as necessary.
- Report pre-existing conditions to the SSO if you feel this activity will aggravate an existing condition.

Slips, Trips, and Falls – These hazards exist while traversing varying terrains carrying equipment to sample locations. To minimize these hazards:

- Pre-survey sampling locations. Eliminate, barricade, or otherwise mark physical hazards leading to the locations.
- Carry small loads that do not restrict the field of vision.
- Travel the safest and clearest route (not necessarily the shortest).

Cuts and Lacerations - To prevent cuts and lacerations associated with soil sampling, the following provisions are required:

- Always cut away from yourself and others when cutting tubing or rope. This will prevent injury to yourself and others if the knife slips.
- Do not place items to be cut in your hand or on your knee.
- Change blades as necessary to maintain a sharp cutting edge. Many accidents result from struggling with dull cutting attachments.

- Whenever practical, wear cut-resistant gloves (e.g., leather or heavy cotton work gloves) at least on the hand not using the knife.
- Keep cutting surfaces clean and smooth.
- Secure items to be cut – do not hold them against the opposing hand, a leg, or other body part.
- When transporting glassware, keep it in a hard-sided container such as a cooler so that if there is a fall, you will be less likely to get cut by broken glass.
- DO NOT throw broken sample jars or glass ampoules into garbage bags. Place broken glass and glass ampoules in hard-sided containers such as a cardboard box or directly into a dumpster. DO NOT reach into garbage bags to retrieve any item accidentally thrown away. Empty the contents onto a flat surface to avoid punctures and lacerations from reaching where you cannot see.

Vehicular and Foot Traffic Hazards – When sampling along the roadway or near traffic patterns, follow the following precautions:

- Motorists may be distracted by onsite activities – ASSUME THEY DO NOT SEE YOU OR MEMBERS OF YOUR FIELD CREW.
- DO NOT place obstructions (such as vehicles) along the sides of the road that may cause site personnel to move into the flow of traffic to avoid your activities or equipment or that will create a blind spot.
- **Provide a required free space of travel**. Maintain at least 6 feet of space between you and moving traffic. Where this is not possible, use flaggers and/or signs to warn oncoming traffic of activities near or within the travel lanes.
- Face Traffic. Whenever feasible, if you must move within the 6 feet of the required free space or into traffic, attempt to face moving traffic at all times. Always leave yourself an escape route.
- Wear high-visibility vests to increase visual recognition by motorists.
- Do not rely on the vehicle operator's visibility, judgment, or ability. Make eye contact with the driver. Carefully and deliberately use hand signals so they will not startle or confuse motorists or be mistaken for a flagger's direction before moving into traffic.
- Your movements may startle a motorist and cause an accident, so move deliberately. Do not make sudden movements that might confuse a motorist.

6.0 PROCEDURES

The following procedures address surface and subsurface sampling.

CAUTION

Each situation must be evaluated individually to determine the applicability and necessity for obtaining a utility clearance ticket/dig permit. Common sense dictates, prior to digging or boring with power equipment, no matter what the depth, or digging by hand in a manner that could damage unprotected underground utilities, that a dig permit is required. See SOP HS-1.0, Utility Locating and Excavation Clearance, for additional clarification. If you do not know or are unsure as to whether a ticket is necessary – **Get the Ticket**.

6.1 Overview

Soil sampling is an important adjunct to groundwater monitoring. Sampling of the soil horizons above the groundwater table can detect contaminants before they migrate to the water table, and can establish the amount of contamination absorbed or adsorbed on aquifer solids that have the potential of contributing to groundwater contamination.

Soil types can vary considerably on a hazardous waste site. These variations, along with vegetation, can affect the rate of contaminant migration through the soil. It is important, therefore, that a detailed record be maintained during sampling operations, particularly noting sampling locations, depths, and such characteristics as grain size, color, and odor. Subsurface conditions are often stable on a daily basis and may demonstrate only slight seasonal variation especially with respect to temperature, available oxygen and light penetration. Changes in any of these conditions can radically alter the rate of chemical reactions or the associated microbiological community, thus further altering specific site conditions. Certain vegetation species can create degradation products that can alter contaminant concentrations in soil. This is why vegetation types and extent of degradation of this foliage must be recorded. To prevent degradation, samples must be kept at their at-depth temperature or lower, protected from direct light, sealed tightly in approved glass containers, and be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. In addition, to the extent possible, vegetation should be removed from the sample.

The physical properties of the soil, its grain size, cohesiveness, associated moisture, and such factors as depth to bedrock and water table, will limit the depth from which samples can be collected and the method required to collect them. It is the intent of this document to present the most commonly employed soil sampling methods used at hazardous waste sites.

6.2 Soil Sample Collection

6.2.1 Procedure for Preserving and Collecting Soil Samples for Volatile Organic Compound Analysis

Samples collected using traditional methods such as collection in a jar with no preservation have been known to yield non-representative samples due to loss of volatile organic compounds (VOCs). To prevent such losses, preservation of samples with methanol or sodium bisulfate may be used to minimize volatilization and biodegradation. This preservation may be performed either in the field or laboratory, depending on the sampling methodology employed. Because of the large number of sampling methods and associated equipment required, careful coordination between field and laboratory personnel is needed.

Soil samples to be preserved by the laboratory are currently being collected using Method SW-846, 5035. For samples preserved in the field, laboratories are currently performing low-level analyses (sodium bisulfate preservation) and high- to medium-level analyses (methanol preservation) depending on the needs of the end user.

The following procedures outline the necessary steps for collecting soil samples to be preserved at the laboratory, and for collecting soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol or sodium bisulfate.

6.2.1.1 Soil Samples to be Preserved at the Laboratory

Soil samples collected for volatile organic analysis that are to be preserved at the laboratory shall be obtained using a hermetically sealed sample vial such as an EnCore™ sampler. Each sample shall be obtained using a reusable sampling handle (T-handle) that can be provided with the EnCore™ sampler when requested and purchased. Collect the sample in the following manner for each EnCore™ sampler:

1. Scene Safety - Evaluate the area where sampling will occur. Ensure that the area is safe from physical, chemical, and natural hazards. Clear or barricade those hazards that have been identified.

2. Wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE). This will include, at a minimum, safety glasses and nitrile surgeon's gloves. If you must kneel on the ground or place equipment on the surface being sampled, cover the ground surface with plastic to minimize surface contamination of your equipment and clothing. Wear knee pads to protect your knees from kneeling on hard or uneven surfaces.

3. Load the Encore™ sampler into the T-handle with the plunger fully depressed.

4. Expose the area to be sampled using a hand trowel or similar device to remove surface debris.

5. Press the T-handle against the freshly exposed soil surface, forcing soil into the sampler. The plunger will be forced upward as the cavity fills with soil.

6. When the sampler is full, rotate the plunger and lock it into place. If the plunger does not lock, the sampler is not full. This method ensures there is no headspace. Soft soil may require several plunges or forcing soil against a hard surface such as a sample trowel to ensure that headspace is eliminated.

7. Use a paper towel to remove soil from the side of the sampler so a tight seal can be made between the sample cap and the rubber O-ring.

8. With soil slightly piled above the rim of the sampler, force the cap on until the catches hook the side of the sampler.

9. Remove any surface soil from the outside of the sampler and place in the foil bag provided with the sampler. Good work hygiene practices and diligent decontamination procedures prevents the spread of contamination even on the outside of the containers.

10. Label the bag with appropriate information in accordance with SOP SA-6.3.

11. Place the full sampler inside a lined cooler with ice and cool to 4 °C ± 2 °C. Make sure any required trip blanks and temperature blanks are also in the cooler. Secure custody of the cooler in accordance with SOP SA-6.3.

12. Typically, collect three Encore™ samplers at each location. Consult the SAP or laboratory to determine the required number of Encore™ samplers to be collected.

13. The T-handle shall be decontaminated before moving to the next interval or location using a soap and water wash and rinse, and where applicable, the selected solvent as defined in the project planning documents.

Using this type of sampling device eliminates the need for field preservation and the shipping restrictions associated with preservatives. A complete set of instructions is included with each Encore™ sampler.

After the Encore™samples are collected, they should be placed on ice immediately and delivered to the laboratory within 48 hours (following the chain-of-custody and documentation procedures outlined in SOP SA-6.1). Samples must be preserved by the laboratory within 48 hours of sample collection.

6.2.1.2 Soil Samples to be Preserved in the Field

Soil samples preserved in the field may be prepared for analyses using both the low-level (sodium bisulfate preservation) and high- to medium-level (methanol preservation) methods.

Safety Reminder

When using chemicals in the field to preserve samples, the FOL and/or SSO must ensure that Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) have been provided with the chemicals to be used. They also must ensure that these chemicals have been added to the Chemical Inventory List contained within Section 5.0, Hazard Communication, of your Health and Safety Guidance Manual (HSGM). Lastly, but most importantly, the FOL and/or SSO must review the hazards with personnel using these chemicals and ensure that provisions are available for recommended PPE and emergency measures (e.g., eyewash, etc.).

Methanol Preservation (High to Medium Level):

Bottles may be pre-spiked with methanol in the laboratory or prepared in the field. Soil samples to be preserved in the field with methanol shall utilize 40 to 60 mL glass vials with septum-lined lids. Each sample bottle shall be filled with 25 mL of demonstrated analyte-free purge-and-trap grade methanol. The preferred method for adding methanol to the sample bottle is by removing the lid and using a pipette or scaled syringe to add the methanol directly to the bottle.

CAUTION

NEVER attempt to pipette by mouth

In situations where personnel are required to spike the septum using a hypodermic needle, the following provisions for handling sharps must be in place:

- Training of personnel regarding methods for handling of sharps
- Hard-sided containers for the disposal of sharps
- Provisions for treatment in cases where persons have received a puncture wound

Soil shall be collected with the use of a decontaminated (or disposable), small-diameter coring device such as a disposable tube/plunger-type syringe with the tip cut off. The outside diameter of the coring device must be smaller than the inside diameter of the sample bottle neck.

A small electronic balance or manual scale will be necessary for measuring the volume of soil to be added to the methanol-preserved sample bottle. Calibration of the scale shall be performed prior to use and intermittently throughout the day according to the manufacturer’s requirements.

The sample should be collected as follows:

1. Weigh the unused syringe and plunger to the nearest 0.01 gram.
2. Pull the plunger back and insert the syringe into the soil to be sampled.
3. Collect 8 to 12 grams of soil by pushing the syringe barrel into the soil.
4. Weigh the sample and adjust until obtaining the required amount of sample.

5. Record the sample weight to the nearest 0.01 gram in the field logbook and/or on the sample log sheet.

6. Extrude the weighed soil sample into the methanol-preserved sample bottle taking care not to contact the sample container with the syringe.

7. If dirty, wipe soil particles from the threads of the bottle and cap. Cap the bottle tightly.

8. After capping the bottle, swirl the sample (do not shake) in the methanol and break up the soil such that all of the soil is covered with methanol.

9. Place the sample on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

Sodium Bisulfate Preservation (Low Level):

CAUTION

Care should be taken when adding the soil to the sodium bisulfate solution. A chemical reaction of soil containing carbonates (limestone) may cause the sample to effervesce or the vial to possibly explode. To avoid this hazard or hazards of this type, a small sample aliquot should be subjected to the sample preservative. If it effervesces in an open air environment, utilize an alternative method such as Encore™ or 2-ounce jar.

Bottles may be prepared in the laboratory or in the field with sodium bisulfate solution. Samples to be preserved in the field using the sodium bisulfate method are to be prepared and collected as follows:

1. Add 1 gram of sodium bisulfate to 5 mL of laboratory-grade deionized water in a 40 to 60 mL glass vial with septum-lined lid.

2. Collect the soil sample and record the sample weight to the nearest 0.01 gram in the field logbook or on the sample log sheet as described for methanol preservation

3. Add the weighed sample to the sample vial.

4. Collect duplicate samples using the methanol preservation method on a one-for-one sample basis because it is necessary for the laboratory to perform both low-level and medium-level analyses.

5. Place the samples on ice immediately and prepare for shipment to the laboratory as described in SOP SA-6.1.

NOTE

If lower detection limits are necessary, an option to field preserving with sodium bisulfate may be to collect EnCore™ samplers at a given sample location. Consult the planning documents to determine whether this is required. If it is, collect samples in accordance with the Encore™ sampling procedure above and then send all samplers to the laboratory to perform the required preservation and analyses.

6.2.2 Procedure for Collecting Soil Samples for Non-Volatile Analyses

Samples collected for non-volatile analyses may be collected as either grab or composite samples as follows:

1. With a stainless steel trowel or other approved tool, transfer a portion of soil to be sampled to a stainless steel bowl or disposable inert plastic tray.

2. Remove roots, vegetation, sticks, and stones larger than the size of a green pea.

3. Thoroughly mix the soil in the bowl or tray to obtain as uniform a texture and color as practicable. The soil type, moisture content, amount of vegetation, and other factors may affect the amount of time required to obtain a properly mixed sample. In some cases, it may be impossible to obtain a uniform sample appearance. Use the field logbook to describe any significant difficulties encountered in obtaining a uniform mixture.

4. Transfer the mixed soil to the appropriate sample containers and close the containers.

5. Label the sample containers in accordance with SOP SA-6.3.

6. Place the containers in a cooler of ice as soon after collection as possible.

7. Prepare the sample shipment and ship the samples in accordance with SOP SA-6.1.

NOTE
Cooling may not be required for some samples depending on the scheduled analyses. Consult the planning documents if in doubt regarding correct sample preservation conditions. When in doubt – Cool to 4°C.

NOTE
Head space is permitted in soil sample containers for non-volatile analyses to allow for sample expansion.

6.2.3 Procedure for Collecting Undisturbed Soil Samples

NOTE
Use of thin-walled undisturbed tube samplers is restricted by the consistency of the soil to be sampled. Often, very loose and/or wet samples cannot be retrieved by the samplers, and soil with a consistency in excess of very stiff cannot be penetrated by the sampler. Devices such as Dennison or Pitcher core samplers can be used to obtain undisturbed samples of stiff soil. Using these devices normally increases sampling costs, and therefore their use should be weighed against the need for acquiring an undisturbed sample. These devices are not discussed in this SOP because they are not commonly used.

When it is necessary to acquire undisturbed samples of soil for purposes of engineering parameter analysis (e.g., permeability), a thin-walled, seamless tube sampler (Shelby tube) shall be employed using the following collection procedure:

1. In preparation for sampling utilizing a drill rig, field personnel must complete the following activities:

   - Ensure that all subsurface drilling activities are preceded by a utility clearance for the area to be investigated. This includes activities described in SOP HS-1.0, Utility Location and Excavation Clearance, as well as any location-specific procedures that may apply.

> ***REMEMBER***
> If you are digging near a marked utility (within the diameter of an underground utility that has been marked plus 18 inches), you must first locate the utility through vacuum extraction or hand digging to ensure that your activities will not damage the utility.

- Complete an Equipment Inspection Checklist for the drill rig or direct-push technology (DPT) rig. This checklist will be provided in the HASP.
- Review the Safe Work Permit prior to conducting the activity.
- Review the activity to be conducted.

2. Remove all surface debris (e.g., vegetation, roots, twigs, etc.) from the specific sampling location and drill and/or clean out the borehole to the desired sampling depth. Be careful to minimize potential disturbance of the material to be sampled. In saturated material, withdraw the drill bit slowly to prevent loosening of the soil around the borehole and to maintain the water level in the hole at or above groundwater level.

> ***CAUTION***
> The use of bottom-discharge bits or jetting through an open-tube sampler to clean out the borehole shall not be allowed. Only the use of side-discharge bits is permitted.

3. Determine whether a stationary piston-type sampler is required to limit sample disturbance and aid in retaining the sample. Either the hydraulically operated or control rod activated-type of stationary piston sampler may be used.

4. Prior to inserting the tube sampler into the borehole, check to ensure that the sampler head contains a check valve. The check valve is necessary to keep water in the rods from pushing the sample out the tube sampler during sample withdrawal. In addition, the check valve maintains a positive suction within the tube to help retain the sample.

5. A stainless steel tube sampler is typically used to minimize chemical reaction between the sample and the sampling tube.

6. With the sampling tube resting on the bottom of the hole and the water level in the boring at groundwater level or above, push the tube into the soil with a continuous and rapid motion, without impacting or twisting. If the soil is too hard to penetrate by pushing alone, careful hammering may be used by minimizing drop distance (tapping) of the hammer. Before pulling the tube, turn it at least one revolution to shear the sample off at the bottom. In no case shall the tube be pushed farther than the length provided for the soil sample. Allow about 3 inches in the tube for cuttings and sludge.

7. Upon removal of the sampling tube from the hole, measure the length of sample in the tube and also the length penetrated.

8. Remove disturbed material in the upper end of the tube and measure the length of sample again.

9. After removing at least 1 inch of soil from the lower end, place enough packing material (clean inert material such as paper or cloth) tightly in each end of the Shelby tube and then pour melted wax into each end to make at least a ½-inch wax plug and then add more packing material to fill the voids at both ends.

10. Place plastic caps on the ends, tape the caps in place, and dip the ends in wax to prevent loss of soil.

11. Affix label(s) to the tube as required and record sample number, depth, penetration, and recovery length on the label.

12. Mark the "up" direction on the side and upper end of the tube with indelible ink.

13. Complete a chain-of-custody form (see SOP SA-6.3) and other required forms (including Attachment A of this SOP).

14. Ship samples protected with suitable resilient packing material to reduce shock, vibration, and disturbance.

CAUTION

To preserve sample integrity do not allow tubes to freeze, and store the samples vertically with the same orientation they had in the ground, (i.e., top of sample is up) in a cool place out of the sun at all times.

CAUTION

A primary concern in the preparation of the wax plugs is the potential for the heat source and melted wax to cause a fire and/or burns. Follow the directions below to prevent injury or fire.

Electrical Heating

Using hot plates to melt the wax is acceptable. In an outdoor setting, make sure a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) is employed within the electrical circuit. If a portable generator is used, ensure that the generator is an adequate distance from the sampling operation (at least 50 feet). Ensure that the extension cord is rated for the intended load and for outdoor use and is free from recognizable damage. Ensure flammable preservatives are not employed or stored near the hot plate. Although a Hot Work Permit is not required, scene safety evaluation by site personnel of the above elements is. As always, if a fire potential exists, the provisions for extinguishing must be immediately accessible as well as any provisions for first aid measures.

Open Flame

If an open flame is used, the following provisions are necessary:

- Complete a Hot Work Permit and any local permit required for elevated temperature applications. The Hot Work Permit, provided in your HASP, will aid the FOL and/or the SSO in ensuring that fire protection provisions (extinguishers, fire watches, etc.) are in place as well as ensuring that local requirements have been addressed.

- Ensure that water is available to address any wax splashes or contact. If possible, immerse the contacted area. Where this is not possible, run water over the area and apply cold compresses. The need for medical attention or first aid shall be determined on site under the direction of the SSO.

6.3 Surface Soil Sampling

The simplest, most direct method of collecting surface soil samples for subsequent analysis is by use of a stainless steel shovel, hand auger, soil corer, or stainless steel or disposable plastic trowel.

> ***NOTE***
>
> Multiple depth intervals are used to describe surface soil. Sometimes surface soil is defined as soil from 0 to 2 inches below ground surface (bgs), and sometimes it is defined as soil from other depths such as 0 to 2 feet bgs. Ensure that the definition of surface soil depth is clear before collecting surface soil samples.
>
> For the purposes of instruction, the terms “surface soil” and “near-surface soil” are used in this SOP as follows:
>
> - Surface soil - 0 to 6 inches bgs
> - Near-surface soil - 6 to 18 inches bgs
>
> If these intervals are defined differently in the planning documents, substitute the appropriate depth ranges.

In general, the following equipment is necessary for obtaining surface soil samples:

- Stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel.
- Stainless steel hand auger, soil corer, or shovel.
- Real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., PID, FID) as directed in project planning document.
- Required PPE.
  - Nitrile surgeon’s or latex gloves may be used, layered as necessary.
  - Safety glasses
  - Other – Items identified on the Safe Work Permit may be required based on location-specific requirements such as hearing protection, steel-toed work boots, and a hard hat when working near a drill rig. These provisions will be listed in the HASP or directed by the FOL and/or SSO.

> ***Safety Reminder***
>
> The use of latex products may elicit an allergic reaction in some people. Should this occur, remove the latex gloves, treat for an allergic reaction, and seek medical attention as necessary.

- Required paperwork (see SOP SA-6.3 and Attachment A of this SOP)
- Required decontamination equipment
- Required sample container(s)
- Wooden stakes or pin flags

- Sealable polyethylene bags (e.g., Ziploc® baggies)
- Heavy duty cooler
- Ice
- Chain-of-custody records and custody seals

When acquiring surface soil samples, use the following procedure:

1. Place padding or use knee pads when kneeling near the sample location. If necessary, place plastic sheeting to provide a clean surface for sample equipment to avoid possible cross- contamination.
2. Carefully remove vegetation, roots, twigs, litter, etc. to expose an adequate soil surface area to accommodate sample volume requirements.
3. Using a precleaned syringe or EnCore™ samplers, follow the procedure in Section 6.2.1 for collecting surface soil samples for volatile analysis. Surface soil samples for volatile organic analysis should be collected deeper than 6 inches bgs because shallower material has usually lost most of the volatiles through evaporation. Ensure that the appropriate surface soil depth is being analyzed in accordance with the planning document.
4. Using decontaminated sampling tools, thoroughly mix in place a sufficient amount of soil to fill the remaining sample containers. See Section 6.5 of this procedure for hand auger instruction, as needed.
5. Transfer the sample into those containers utilizing a stainless steel trowel.
6. Cap and securely tighten all sample containers.
7. Affix a sample label to each container. Be sure to fill out each label carefully and clearly, addressing all the categories described in SOP SA-6.3.
8. Proceed with the handling and processing of each sample container as described in SOP SA-6.2.
9. Site restoration – Whenever removing sample materials, always restore the surface. It is our intent to leave the area better than we found it. Do NOT create trip hazards in areas when pedestrian traffic may exist.

6.4 <u>Near-Surface Soil Sampling</u>

Collection of samples from near the surface (depth of 6 to 18 inches) can be accomplished with tools such as shovels, hand auger, soil corers, and stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowels and the equipment listed under Section 6.5 of this procedure.

To obtain near-surface soil samples, the following protocol shall be used:

1. With a clean shovel, make a series of vertical cuts in the soil to the depth required to form a square approximately 1 foot by 1 foot.
2. Lever out the formed plug and scrape the bottom of the freshly dug hole with a decontaminated stainless steel or pre-cleaned disposable trowel to remove any loose soil.

3. Follow steps 1 through 9 of Section 6.3.

6.5 Subsurface Soil Sampling With a Hand Auger

A hand augering system generally consists of a variety of stainless steel bucket bits (approximately 6.5 inches long and 2, 2.75, 3.25, and 4 inches in diameter), series of extension rods (available in 2-, 3-, 4- and 5-inch lengths), and a T-handle connected to extension rods and to the auger bucket. A larger-diameter bucket bit is commonly used to bore a hole to the desired sampling depth and then it is withdrawn. The larger-diameter bit is then replaced with a smaller-diameter bit, lowered down the hole, and slowly turned into the soil to the completion depth (approximately 6 inches). The apparatus is then withdrawn and the soil sample collected.

The hand auger can be used in a wide variety of soil conditions. It can be used to sample soil either from the surface, or to depths in excess of 12 feet. However, the presence of subsurface rocks and landfill material and collapse of the borehole normally limit sampling depth.

To accomplish soil sampling using a hand augering system, the following equipment is required:

- Complete hand auger assembly (variety of bucket bit sizes)
- Stainless steel mixing bowls
- The equipment listed in Section 6.3
- Miscellaneous hand tools as required to assemble and disassemble the hand auger units

CAUTION

Potential hazards associated with hand augering include:

- Muscle strain and sprain due to over twisting and/or over compromising yourself.
- Equipment failure due to excessive stress on the T-handle or rods through twisting. Failure of any of these components will result in a sudden release and potential injury due to that failure.

As in all situations, any intrusive activities that could damage underground utilities shall be proceeded by a Dig/Excavation permit/ticket. Call the Utility Locating service in the area or your Project Health and Safety Officer for more information. When in doubt – **Get the Ticket!**

To obtain soil samples using a hand auger, use the following procedure:

1. Wearing designated PPE, attach a properly decontaminated bucket bit to a clean extension rod and attach the T-handle to the extension rod.
2. Clear the area to be sampled of any surface debris (vegetation, twigs, rocks, litter, etc.).
3. Twist the bucket into the ground while pushing vertically downward on the auger. The cutting shoes fill the bucket as it is advanced into the ground.
4. As the auger bucket fills with soil, periodically remove any unneeded soil.

5. Add rod extensions as necessary to extend the reach of the auger. Also, note (in a field notebook, boring log, and/or on a standardized data sheet) any changes in the color, texture or odor of the soil as a function of depth. The project-specific planning document (SAP, HASP, etc.) describe requirements for scanning the soil with a real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., PID, FID, etc.) and recording the measurements.

6. After reaching the desired depth (e.g., the top of the interval to be sampled), slowly and carefully withdraw the apparatus from the borehole to prevent or minimize movement of soil from shallower intervals to the bottom of the hole.

7. Remove the soiled bucket bit from the rod extension and replace it with another properly decontaminated bucket bit. The bucket bit used for sampling is to be smaller in diameter than the bucket bit employed to initiate the borehole.

8. Carefully lower the apparatus down the borehole. Care must be taken to avoid scraping the borehole sides.

9. Slowly turn the apparatus until the bucket bit is advanced approximately 6 inches.

10. Discard the top of the core (approximately 1 inch), which represents any loose material collected by the bucket bit before penetrating the sample material.

11. Using a precleaned syringe or EnCore™ samplers, follow the procedure in Section 6.2.1 for collecting a soil sample for volatile compound analysis directly from the bucket bit.
12. Utilizing a properly decontaminated stainless steel trowel or dedicated disposable trowel, remove the remaining sample material from the bucket bit and place into a properly decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl.

13. Homogenize the sample material as thoroughly as practicable then fill the remaining sample containers. Refer to Section 6.2.2.

14. Follow steps 4 through 7 listed in Section 6.3.

6.5.1 Sampling Using Stainless Steel Soil Corers

A soil corer is a stainless steel tube equipped with a cutting shoe and sample window in the side. The soil corer is advanced into the soil by applying downward pressure (body weight). The soil is unloaded by then forcing a ram towards the cutting shoe, which results in the discharge of the soil core through a window in the sleeve.

Use, application, and sample protocol is the same as for hand augering provided above, but without necessarily rotating the corer while advancing it.

SAFETY REMINDER

Hand augering and soil corer sampling can be physically demanding based on the type of geology and subsurface encumbrances encountered. Soil coring has some added hazards such the corer collapsing under your weight. To reduce the potential for muscle strain and damage, the following measures will be incorporated:

- Stretch and limber your muscles before heavy exertion. This hazard becomes more predominant in the early morning hours (prior to muscles becoming limber) and later in the day (as a result of fatigue).

- Job rotation – Share the duties so that repetitive actions do not result in fatigue and injury.
- Increase break frequencies as needed, especially as ambient conditions of heat and/or cold stress may dictate.
- Do not force the hand tools or use cheater pipes or similar devices to bypass an obstruction. Move to another location near the sampling point. Exerting additional forces on the sampling devices can result in damage and/or failure that could potentially injure someone in the immediate vicinity.
- Do not over compromise yourself when applying force to the soil corer or hand auger. If there is a sudden release, it could result in a fall or muscle injury due to strain.

6.6 Subsurface Soil Sampling with a Split-Barrel Sampler

A split-barrel (split-spoon) sampler consists of a heavy carbon steel or stainless steel sampling tube that can be split into two equal halves to reveal the soil sample (see Attachment B). A drive head is attached to the upper end of the tube and serves as a point of attachment for the drill rod. A removable tapered nosepiece/drive shoe attaches to the lower end of the tube and facilitates cutting. A basket-like sample retainer can be fitted to the lower end of the split tube to hold loose, dry soil samples in the tube when the sampler is removed from the drill hole. This split-barrel sampler is made to be attached to a drill rod and forced into the ground by means of a 140-pound or larger casing driver.

Safety Reminder

It is intended through the Equipment Inspection for Drill Rigs form provided in the HASP that the hammer and hemp rope, where applicable, associated with this activity will be inspected (no physical damage is obvious), properly attached to the hammer (suitable knots or sufficient mechanical devices), and is in overall good condition.

Split-barrel samplers are used to collect soil samples from a wide variety of soil types and from depths greater than those attainable with other soil sampling equipment.

The following equipment is used for obtaining split-barrel samples:

- Drilling equipment (provided by subcontractor).
- Split-barrel samplers (2-inch OD, 1-3/8-inch ID, either 20 inches or 26 inches long); Larger OD samplers are available if a larger volume of sample is needed.
- Drive weight assembly, 140-pound weight, driving head, and guide permitting free fall of 30 inches.
- Stainless steel mixing bowls.
- Equipment listed in Section 6.3.

The following steps shall be followed to obtain split-barrel samples (Steps 1 through 4 are typically performed by the drilling subcontractor):

1. Attach the split-barrel sampler to the sampling rods.

2. Lower the sampler into the borehole inside the hollow stem auger bits.

3. Advance the split-barrel sampler by hammering the length (typically 18 or 24 inches) of the split-barrel sampler into the soil using 140-pound or larger hammer.

4. When the desired depth is achieved, extract the drill rods and sampler from the augers and/or borehole.

5. Detach the sampler from the drill rods.

6. Place the sampler securely in a vise so it can be opened using pipe wrenches.

CAUTION

Pipe wrenches are used to separate the split spoon into several components. The driller's helper should not apply excessive force through the use of cheater pipes or push or pull in the direction where, if the wrench slips, hands or fingers will be trapped against an immovable object.

7. Remove the drive head and nosepiece with the wrenches, and open the sampler to reveal the soil sample.

8. Immediately scan the sample core with a real-time air monitoring instrument (e.g., FID, PID, etc.) (as project-specific planning documents dictate). Carefully separate (or cut) the soil core, with a decontaminated stainless steel knife or trowel, at about 6-inch intervals while scanning the center of the core for elevated readings. Also scan stained soil, soil lenses, and anomalies (if present), and record readings.

9. If elevated vapor readings were observed, collect the sample scheduled for volatile analysis from the center of the core where elevated readings occurred. If no elevated readings where encountered, the sample material should be collected from the core's center (this area represents the least disturbed area with minimal atmospheric contact) (refer to Section 6.2.1).

10. Using the same trowel, remove remaining sample material from the split-barrel sampler (except for the small portion of disturbed soil usually found at the top of the core sample) and place the soil into a decontaminated stainless steel mixing bowl.

11. Homogenize the sample material as thoroughly as practicable then fill the remaining sample containers (refer to Section 6.2.2).

12. Follow steps 4 through 7 in Section 6.3.

6.7 Subsurface Soil Sampling Using Direct-Push Technology

Subsurface soil samples can be collected to depths of 40+ feet using DPT. DPT equipment, responsibilities, and procedures are described in SOP SA-2.5.

6.8 Excavation and Sampling of Test Pits and Trenches

6.8.1 Applicability

This subsection presents routine test pit or trench excavation techniques and specialized techniques that are applicable under certain conditions.

> ***CAUTION***
>
> During the excavation of trenches or pits at hazardous waste sites, several health and safety concerns arise from the method of excavation. No personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation over 4 feet deep except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person (as defined in 29 CFR 1929.650 of Subpart P - Excavations). Whenever possible, all required chemical and lithological samples should be collected using the excavator bucket or other remote sampling apparatus. If entrance is required, all test pits or excavations must be stabilized by bracing the pit sides using specifically designed wooden, steel, or aluminum support structures or through sloping and benching. Personnel entering the excavation may be exposed to toxic or explosive gases and oxygen-deficient environments; therefore, monitoring will be conducted by the Competent Person to determine if it is safe to enter. Any entry into a trench greater than 4 feet deep will constitute a Confined Space Entry and must be conducted in conformance with OSHA standard 29 CFR 1910.146. In all cases involving entry, substantial air monitoring, before entry, appropriate respiratory gear and protective clothing determination, and rescue provisions are mandatory. There must be at least three people present at the immediate site before entry by one of the field team members. This minimum number of people will increase based on the potential hazards or complexity of the work to be performed. The reader shall refer to OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1926.650, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1910.146. High-hazard entries such as this will be supported by members of the Health Sciences Group professionally trained in these activities.

Excavations are generally not practical where a depth of more than about 15 to 20-feet is desired, and they are usually limited to a few feet below the water table. In some cases, a pumping system may be required to control water levels within the pit, providing that pumped water can be adequately stored or disposed. If soil data at depths greater than 15-feet are required, the data are usually obtained through test borings instead of test pits.

In addition, hazardous wastes may be brought to the surface by excavation equipment. This material, whether removed from the site or returned to the subsurface, must be properly handled according to any and all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

6.8.2 Test Pit and Trench Excavation

Test pits or trench excavations are constructed with the intent that they will provide an open view of subsurface lithology and/or disposal conditions that a boring will not provide. These procedures describe the methods for excavating and logging test pits and trenches installed to determine subsurface soil and rock conditions. Test pit operations shall be logged and documented (see Attachment C).

Test pits and trenches may be excavated by hand or power equipment to permit detailed descriptions of the nature and contamination of the in-situ materials. The size of the excavation will depend primarily on the following:

- The purpose and extent of the exploration

- The space required for efficient excavation
- The chemicals of concern
- The economics and efficiency of available equipment

Test pits normally have a cross section that is 4 to 10 feet square; test trenches are usually 3 to 6 feet wide and may be extended for any length required to reveal conditions along a specific line. The following table provides guidelines for design consideration based on equipment efficiencies.

Equipment	Typical Widths, in Feet
Trenching machine	0.25 to 1.0
Backhoe/Track Hoe	2 to 6

The lateral limits of excavation of trenches and the position of test pits shall be carefully marked on area base maps. If precise positioning is required to indicate the location of highly hazardous materials, nearby utilities, or dangerous conditions, the limits of the excavation shall be surveyed. Also, if precise determination of the depth of buried materials is needed for design or environmental assessment purposes, the elevation of the ground surface at the test pit or trench location shall also be determined by survey. If the test pit/trench will not be surveyed immediately, it shall be backfilled and its position identified with stakes placed in the ground at the margin of the excavation for later surveying.

The construction of test pits and trenches shall be planned and designed in advance as much as possible. However, the following field conditions may necessitate revisions to the initial plans:

- Subsurface utilities
- Surface and subsurface encumbrances
- Vehicle and pedestrian traffic patterns
- Purpose for excavation (e.g., the excavation of potential ordnance items)

The final depth and construction method shall be collectively determined by the FOL and designated Competent Person. The actual layout of each test pit, temporary staging area, and spoils pile may further be predicated based on site conditions and wind direction at the time the test pit is excavated. Prior to excavation, the area may be surveyed by magnetometer or metal detector or other passive methods specified in SOP HS1.0, Utility Location and Excavation Clearance, to identify the presence of underground utilities or drums. Where possible, the excavator should be positioned upwind and preferably within an enclosed cab.

No personnel shall enter any test pit or excavation except as a last resort, and then only under direct supervision of a Competent Person. If entrance is required, OSHA requirements must be met (e.g., walls must be braced with wooden or steel braces, ladders must be placed for every 25 feet of lateral travel and extended 3 feet above ground surface). A temporary guard rail or vehicle stop must be placed along the surface of the hole before entry in situations where the excavation may be approached by traffic. Spoils will be stockpiled no closer than 2 feet from the sidewall of the excavation. The excavation equipment operator shall be careful not to undercut sidewalls and will, where necessary, bench back to increase stability. The top cover, when considered clean, will be placed separately from the subsurface materials to permit clean cover. It is emphasized that the project data needs should be structured such that required samples can be collected without requiring entrance into the excavation. For example, samples of leachate, groundwater, or sidewall soil can be collected with telescoping poles or similar equipment.

Dewatering and watering may be required to ensure the stability of the side walls, to prevent the bottom of the pit from heaving, and to keep the excavation stable. This is an important consideration for excavations in cohesionless material below the groundwater table and for excavations left open greater than a day. Liquids removed as a result of dewatering operations must be handled as potentially contaminated materials. Procedures for the collection and disposal of such materials should be discussed in the site-specific project plans.

Where possible excavations and test pits shall be opened and closed within the same working day. Where this is not possible, the following engineering controls shall be put in place to control access:

- Trench covers/street plates
- Fences encompassing the entire excavation intended to control access
- Warning signs warning personnel of the hazards
- Amber flashing lights to demarcate boundaries of the excavation at night

Excavations left open will have emergency means to exit should someone accidentally enter.

6.8.3 Sampling in Test Pits and Trenches

6.8.3.1 General

Log test pits and trenches as they are excavated in accordance with the Test Pit Log presented in Attachment C. These records include plan and profile sketches of the test pit/trench showing materials encountered, their depth and distribution in the pit/trench, and sample locations. These records also include safety and sample screening information.

Entry of test pits by personnel is extremely dangerous, shall be avoided unless absolutely necessary, and can occur only after all applicable health and safety and OSHA requirements have been met as stated above. These provisions will be reiterated as appropriate in the project-specific HASP.

The final depth and type of samples obtained from each test pit will be determined at the time the test pit is excavated. Sufficient samples are usually obtained and analyzed to quantify contaminant distribution as a function of depth for each test pit. Additional samples of each waste phase and any fluids encountered in each test pit may also be collected.

In some cases, samples of soil may be extracted from the test pit for reasons other than waste sampling and chemical analysis, for instance, to obtain geotechnical information. Such information includes soil types, stratigraphy, strength, etc., and could therefore entail the collection of disturbed (grab or bulk) or relatively undisturbed (hand-carved or pushed/driven) samples that can be tested for geotechnical properties. The purposes of such explorations are very similar to those of shallow exploratory or test borings, but often test pits offer a faster, more cost-effective method of sampling than installing borings.

6.8.3.2 Sampling Equipment

The following equipment is needed for obtaining samples for chemical or geotechnical analysis from test pits and trenches:

- Backhoe or other excavating machinery.
- Shovels, picks, hand augers, and stainless steel trowels/disposable trowels.
- Sample container - bucket with locking lid for large samples; appropriate bottle ware for chemical or geotechnical analysis samples.
- Polyethylene bags for enclosing sample containers; buckets.
- Remote sampler consisting of 10-foot sections of steel conduit (1-inch-diameter), hose clamps, and right angle adapter for conduit (see Attachment D).

6.8.3.3 Sampling Methods

The methods discussed in this section refer to test pit sampling from grade level. If test pit entry is required, see Section 6.8.3.4.

- Excavate the trench or pit in several 0.5- to 1.0-foot depth increments. Where soil types support the use of a sand bar cutting plate, use of this device is recommended to avoid potentially snagging utilities with the excavator teeth. It is recommended that soil probes or similar devices be employed where buried items or utilities may be encountered. This permits the trench floor to be probed prior to the next cut.
- After each increment:
  - the operator shall wait while the sampler inspects the test pit from grade level
  - the sampler shall probe the next interval where this is considered necessary. Practical depth increments for lithological evaluations may range from 2 to 4 feet i or where lithological changes are noted.
- The backhoe operator, who will have the best view of the test pit, shall immediately cease digging if:
  - Any fluid phase, including groundwater seepage, is encountered in the test pit
  - Any drums, other potential waste containers, obstructions, or utility lines are encountered
  - Distinct changes of material being excavated are encountered

This action is necessary to permit proper sampling of the test pit and to prevent a breach of safety protocol. Depending on the conditions encountered, it may be required to excavate more slowly and carefully with the backhoe.

For obtaining test pit samples from grade level, the following procedure shall be followed:

- Use the backhoe to remove loose material from the excavation walls and floor to the greatest extent possible.
- Secure the walls of the pit, if necessary. (There is seldom any need to enter a pit or trench that would justify the expense of shoring the walls. All observations and samples should be taken from the ground surface.)

- Samples of the test pit material are to be obtained either directly from the backhoe bucket or from the material after it has been deposited on the ground, as follows:

  a. The sampler or FOL shall direct the backhoe operator to remove material from the selected depth or location within the test pit/trench.

  b. The backhoe operator shall bring the bucket over to a designated location on the sidewall a sufficient distance from the pit (at least 5 feet) to allow the sampler to work around the bucket.

  c. After the bucket has been set on the ground, the backhoe operator shall either disengage the controls or shut the machine down.

  d. When signaled by the operator that it is safe to do, the sampler will approach the bucket.

  e. The soil shall be monitored with a photoionization or flame ionization detector (PID or FID) as directed in the project -specific planning documents.

  f. The sampler shall collect the sample from the center of the bucket or pile in accordance with surface soil sampling procedures of Section 6.3 or 6.4, as applicable. Collecting samples from the center of a pile or bucket eliminates cross-contamination from the bucket or other depth intervals.

- If a composite sample is desired, several depths or locations within the pit/trench will be selected, and the bucket will be filled from each area. It is preferable to send individual sample bottles filled from each bucket to the laboratory for compositing under the more controlled laboratory conditions. However, if compositing in the field is required, each sample container shall be filled from materials that have been transferred into a mixing bucket and homogenized. Note that homogenization/compositing is not applicable for samples to be subjected to volatile organic analysis.

CAUTION

Care must be exercised when using the remote sampler described in the next step because of potential instability of trench walls. In situations where someone must move closer than 2 feet to the excavation edge, a board or platform should be used to displace the sampler's weight to minimize the chance of collapse of the excavation edge. Fall protection should also be employed when working near the edges or trenches greater than 6 feet deep. An immediate means to extract people who have fallen into the trench will be immediately available. These means may include ladders or rope anchor points.

- Using the remote sampler shown in Attachment D, samples can be taken at the desired depth from the sidewall or bottom of the pit as follows:

  a. Scrape the face of the pit/trench using a long-handled shovel or hoe to remove the smeared zone that has contacted the backhoe bucket.

  b. Collect the sample directly into the sample jar, by scraping with the jar edge, eliminating the need for sample handling equipment and minimizing the likelihood of cross-contamination.

  c. Cap the sample jar, remove it from the remote sampler assembly, and package the sample for shipment in accordance with SOP SA-6.3.

- Complete documentation as described in SOP SA-6.3 and Attachment C of this SOP.

6.8.3.4 In-Pit Sampling

Under rare conditions, personnel may be required to enter the test pit/trench. This is necessary only when soil conditions preclude obtaining suitable samples from the backhoe bucket (e.g., excessive mixing of soil or wastes within the test pit/trench) or when samples from relatively small discrete zones within the test pit are required. This approach may also be necessary to sample any seepage occurring at discrete levels or zones in the test pit that are not accessible with remote samplers.

In general, personnel shall sample and log pits and trenches from the ground surface, except as provided for by the following criteria:

- There are no practical alternative means of obtaining such data.

- The SSO and Competent Person determine that such action can be accomplished without breaching site safety protocol. This determination will be based on actual monitoring of the pit/trench after it is dug (including, at a minimum, measurements of oxygen concentration, flammable gases, and toxic compounds, in that order). Action levels will be provided in project-specific planning documents.

- A company-designated Competent Person determines that the pit/trench is stable trough soil classification evaluation/inspections or is made stable (by cutting/grading the sidewalls or using shoring) prior to entrance of any personnel. OSHA requirements shall be strictly observed.

If these conditions are satisfied, only one person may enter the pit/trench. On potentially hazardous waste sites, this individual shall be dressed in selected PPE as required by the conditions in the pit. He/she shall be affixed to a harness and lifeline and continuously monitored while in the pit.

A second and possible third individual shall be fully dressed in protective clothing including a self-contained breathing device and on standby during all pit entry operations to support self rescue or assisted self rescue. The individual entering the pit shall remain therein for as brief a period as practical, commensurate with performance of his/her work. After removing the smeared zone, samples shall be obtained with a decontaminated trowel or spoon.

6.8.3.5 Geotechnical Sampling

In addition to the equipment described in Section 6.8.3.2, the following equipment is needed for geotechnical sampling:

- Soil sampling equipment, similar to that used in shallow drilled boring (i.e., thin-walled tube samplers), that can be pushed or driven into the floor of the test pit.

- Suitable driving (e,g., sledge hammer) or pushing (e.g., backhoe bucket) equipment used to advance the sampler into the soil.

- Knives, spatulas, and other suitable devices for trimming hand-carved samples.

- Suitable containers (bags, jars, tubes, boxes, etc.), labels, wax, etc. for holding and safely transporting collected soil samples.

- Geotechnical equipment (pocket penetrometer, torvane, etc.) for field testing collected soil samples for classification and strength properties.

Disturbed grab or bulk geotechnical soil samples may be collected for most soil in the same manner as comparable soil samples for chemical analysis. These collected samples may be stored in jars or plastic-lined sacks (larger samples), which will preserve their moisture content. Smaller samples of this type are usually tested for their index properties to aid in soil identification and classification: larger bulk samples are usually required to perform compaction tests.

Relatively undisturbed samples are usually extracted in cohesive soil using thin-walled tube samplers, and such samples are then tested in a geotechnical laboratory for their strength, permeability, and/or compressibility. The techniques for extracting and preserving such samples are similar to those used in performing Shelby tube sampling in borings, except that the sampler is advanced by hand or backhoe, rather than by a drill rig. Also, the sampler may be extracted from the test pit by excavation around the tube when it is difficult to pull it out of the ground. If this excavation requires entry of the test pit, the requirements described in Section 6.8.3.4 shall be followed. The thin-walled tube sampler shall be pushed or driven vertically into the floor or steps excavated in the test pit at the desired sampling elevations. Extracting tube samples horizontally from the walls of the test pit is not appropriate because the sample will not have the correct orientation.

A sledge hammer or backhoe may be used to drive or push the tube into the ground. Place a piece of wood over the top of the sampler or sampling tube to prevent damage during driving/pushing of the sample. Pushing the sampler with a constant thrust is always preferable to driving it with repeated blows, thus minimizing disturbance to the sample. When using a sledge hammer, it is recommended that the sampler be stabilized using a rope/strap wrench or pipe wrench to remove the person's hands holding the sampler from the strike zone. If the sample cannot be extracted by rotating it at least two revolutions (to shear off the sample at the bottom), hook the sampler to the excavator or backhoe and extract. This means an alternative head will be used as a connection point or that multiple choke hitches will be applied to extract the sampler. If this fails and the excavator can dig deeper without potentially impacting subsurface utilities, excavate the sampler. If this fails or if the excavator cannot be used due to subsurface utilities, hand-excavate to remove the soil from around the sides of the sampler. If hand-excavation requires entry into the test pit, the requirements in Section 6.8.3.4 must be followed. Prepare the sample as described in Steps 9 through 13 in Section 6.2.3, and label, pack and transport the sample in the required manner, as described in SOPs SA-6.3 and SA-6.1.

6.8.4 Backfilling of Trenches and Test Pits

All test pits and excavations must be either backfilled, covered, or otherwise protected at the end of each day. No excavations shall remain open during non-working hours unless adequately covered or otherwise protected.

Before backfilling, the onsite crew may photograph, if required by the project-specific work plan, all significant features exposed by the test pit and trench and shall include in the photograph a scale to show dimensions. Photographs of test pits shall be marked to include site number, test pit number, depth, description of feature, and date of photograph. In addition, a geologic description of each photograph shall be entered in the site logbook. All photographs shall be indexed and maintained as part of the project file for future reference.

After inspection, backfill material shall be returned to the pit under the direction of the FOL. Backfill should be returned to the trench or test pit in 6-inch to 1-foot lifts and compacted with the bucket. Remote controlled tampers or rollers may be lowered into the trench and operated from top side. This procedure will continue to the grade surface. It is recommended that the trench be tracked or rolled in. During excavation, clean soil from the top 2 feet may have been separated to be used to cover the last segments. Where these materials are not clean, it is recommended that clean fill be used for the top cover.

If a low-permeability layer is penetrated (resulting in groundwater flow from an upper contaminated flow zone into a lower uncontaminated flow zone), backfill material must represent original conditions or be impermeable. Backfill could consist of a soil-bentonite mix prepared in a proportion specified by the FOL (representing a permeability equal to or less than original conditions). Backfill can be covered by "clean" soil and graded to the original land contour. Revegetation of the disturbed area may also be required.

6.9 Records

The appropriate sample log sheet (see Attachment A of this SOP) must be completed by the site geologist/sampler for all samples collected. All soil sampling locations should be documented by tying in the location of two or more nearby permanent landmarks (building, telephone pole, fence, etc.) or obtaining GPS coordinates; and shall be noted on the appropriate sample log sheet, site map, or field notebook. Surveying may also be necessary, depending on the project requirements.

Test pit logs (see Attachment C of this SOP) shall contain a sketch of pit conditions. If the project-specific work plan requires photographs, at least one photograph with a scale for comparison shall be taken of each pit. Included in the photograph shall be a card showing the test pit number. Boreholes, test pits, and trenches shall be logged by the field geologist in accordance with SOP GH-1.5.

Other data to be recorded in the field logbook include the following:

- Name and location of job
- Date of boring and excavation
- Approximate surface elevation
- Total depth of boring and excavation
- Dimensions of pit
- Method of sample acquisition
- Type and size of samples
- Soil and rock descriptions
- Photographs if required
- Groundwater levels
- PID/FID/LEL/O_2 meter readings
- Other pertinent information, such as waste material encountered

In addition, site-specific documentation to be maintained by the SSO and/or Competent Person will be required including:

- Calibration logs
- Excavation inspection checklists

- Soil type classification

7.0 REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83 and D1586-84. ASTM Annual Book of Standards. ASTM. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Volume 4.08.

NUS Corporation, 1986. Hazardous Material Handling Training Manual.

NUS Corporation and CH2M Hill, August, 1987. Compendium of Field Operation Methods. Prepared for the U.S. EPA.

OSHA, Excavation, Trenching and Shoring 29 CFR 1926.650-653.

OSHA, Confined Space Entry 29 CFR 1910.146.

USEPA, November 2001. Environmental Investigations Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual.

ATTACHMENT A
SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Page___ of ___

Project Site Name: ______________ Sample ID No.: ______________
Project No.: ______________ Sample Location: ______________
Sampled By: ______________
[] Surface Soil C.O.C. No.: ______________
[] Subsurface Soil
[] Sediment Type of Sample:
[] Other: ______________ [] Low Concentration
[] QA Sample Type: ______________ [] High Concentration

GRAB SAMPLE DATA:

	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Date:			
Time:			
Method:			
Monitor Reading (ppm):			

COMPOSITE SAMPLE DATA:

Date:	Time	Depth	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Method:				
Monitor Readings				
(Range in ppm):				

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Container Requirements	Collected	Other

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

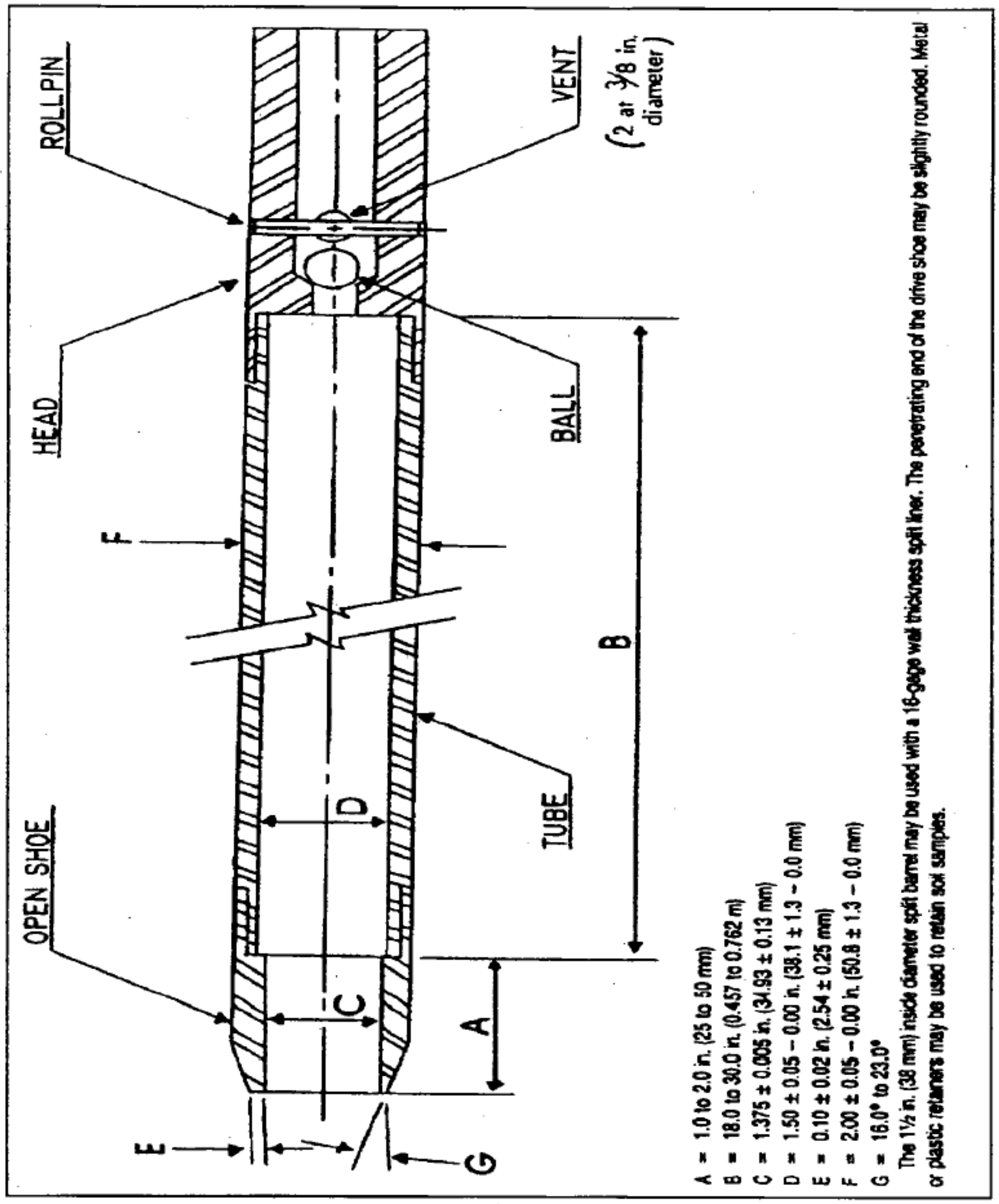
MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

ATTACHMENT B
SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER



ATTACHMENT C
TEST PIT LOG

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

TEST PIT LOG

Page ___ of ___

PROJECT NAME: ____________ TEST PIT No.: ____________
PROJECT NUMBER: ____________ DATE: ____________
LOCATION: ____________ GEOLOGIST: ____________

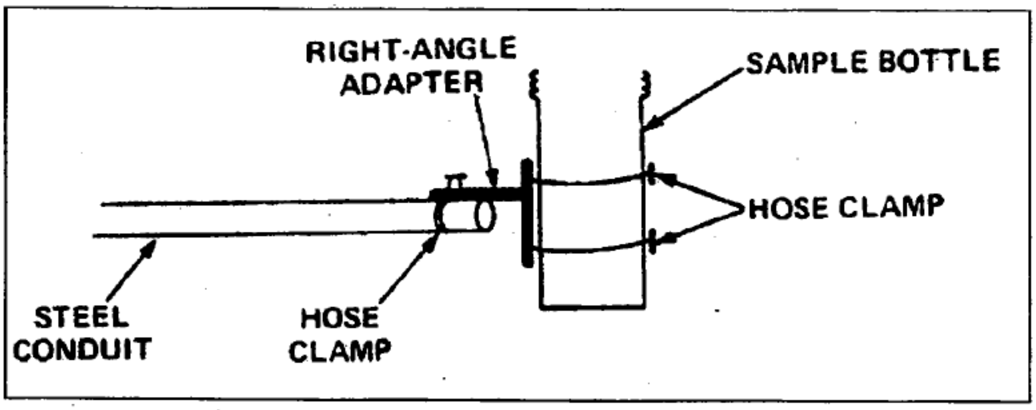
Depth (Ft.)	Lithology Change (Depth/Ft.)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Soil/Waste Characteristics (lithology, density, color, etc.)	USCS	Remarks	PID/FID READING Source (ppm)	BZ (ppm)

TEST PIT CROSS SECTION AND / OR PLAN VIEW

REMARKS: ____________

PHOTO LOG: ____________

ATTACHMENT D
REMOTE SAMPLE HOLDER FOR TEST PIT/TRENCH SAMPLING



TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number: SA-6.1	Page: 1 of 11
		Effective Date: 02/04	Revision: 3
		Applicability: Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared: Earth Sciences Department	
Subject: NON-RADIOLOGICAL SAMPLE HANDLING		Approved: D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to provide information on sample preservation, packaging, and shipping procedures to be used in handling environmental samples submitted for chemical constituent, biological, or geotechnical analysis. Sample chain-of-custody procedures and other aspects of field documentation are addressed in SOP SA-6.3. Sample identification is addressed in SOP CT-04.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure describes the appropriate containers to be used for samples depending on the analyses to be performed, and the steps necessary to preserve the samples when shipped off site for chemical analysis.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Hazardous Material - A substance or material which has been determined by the Secretary of Transportation to be capable of posing an unreasonable risk to health, safety, and property when transported in commerce, and which has been so designated. Under 49 CFR, the term includes hazardous substances, hazardous wastes, marine pollutants, and elevated temperature materials, as well as materials designated as hazardous under the provisions of §172.101 and §172.102 and materials that meet the defining criteria for hazard classes and divisions in Part 173. With slight modifications, IATA has adopted DOT "hazardous materials" as IATA "Dangerous Goods."

Hazardous Waste - Any substance listed in 40 CFR, Subpart D (¥261.30 et seq.), or otherwise characterized as ignitable, corrosive, reactive, or toxic (as defined by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure, TCLP, analysis) as specified under 40 CFR, Subpart C (¥261.20 et seq.), that would be subject to manifest requirements specified in 40 CFR 262. Such substances are defined and regulated by EPA.

Marking - A descriptive name, identification number, instructions, cautions, weight, specification or UN marks, or combination thereof required on outer packaging of hazardous materials.

n.o.i - Not otherwise indicated (may be used interchangeably with n.o.s.).

n.o.s. - Not otherwise specified.

Packaging - A receptacle and any other components or materials necessary for compliance with the minimum packaging requirements of 49 CFR 174, including containers (other than freight containers or overpacks), portable tanks, cargo tanks, tank cars, and multi-unit tank-car tanks to perform a containment function in conformance with the minimum packaging requirements of 49 CFR 173.24(a) & (b).

Placard - Color-coded, pictorial sign which depicts the hazard class symbol and name and which is placed on the side of a vehicle transporting certain hazardous materials.

Common Preservatives:

- Hydrochloric Acid - HCl
- Sulfuric Acid - H_2SO_4
- Nitric Acid - HNO_3
- Sodium Hydroxide - $NaOH$

Other Preservatives

- Zinc Acetate
- Sodium Thiosulfate - $Na_2S_2O_3$

Normality (N) - Concentration of a solution expressed as equivalent per liter, an equivalent being the amount of a substance containing 1 gram-atom of replaceable hydrogen or its equivalent.

Reportable Quantity (RQ) - For the purposes of this SOP, means the quantity specified in column 3 of the Appendix to DOT 49 CFR §172.101 for any material identified in column 1 of the appendix. A spill greater than the amount specified must be reported to the National Response Center.

Sample - A sample is physical evidence collected from a facility or the environment, which is representative of conditions at the location and time of collection.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Field Operations Leader - Directly responsible for the bottling, preservation, labeling, packaging, shipping, and custody of samples up to and including release to the shipper.

Field Samplers - Responsible for initiating the Chain-of-Custody Record (per SOP SA-6.3), implementing the packaging and shipping requirements, and maintaining custody of samples until they are relinquished to another custodian or to the shipper.

5.0 PROCEDURES

Sample identification, labeling, documentation, and chain-of-custody are addressed by SOP SA-6.3.

5.1 Sample Containers

Different types of chemicals react differently with sample containers made of various materials. For example, trace metals adsorb more strongly to glass than to plastic, whereas many organic chemicals may dissolve various types of plastic containers. Attachments A and B show proper containers (as well as other information) per 40 CFR 136. In general, the sample container shall allow approximately 5-10 percent air space ("ullage") to allow for expansion/vaporization if the sample warms during transport. However, for collection of volatile organic compounds, head space shall be omitted. The analytical laboratory will generally provide certified-clean containers for samples to be analyzed for chemical constituents. Shelby tubes or other sample containers are generally provided by the driller for samples requiring geotechnical analysis. Sufficient lead time shall be allowed for a delivery of sample container orders. Therefore, it is critical to use the correct container to maintain the integrity of the sample prior to analysis.

Once opened, the container must be used at once for storage of a particular sample. Unused but opened containers are to be considered contaminated and must be discarded. Because of the potential for introduction of contamination, they cannot be reclosed and saved for later use. Likewise, any unused containers which appear contaminated upon receipt, or which are found to have loose caps or a missing Teflon liner (if required for the container), shall be discarded.

5.2 Sample Preservation

Many water and soil samples are unstable and therefore require preservation to prevent changes in either the concentration or the physical condition of the constituent(s) requiring analysis. Although complete and irreversible preservation of samples is not possible, preservation does retard the chemical and biological changes that inevitably take place after the sample is collected. Preservation techniques are usually limited to pH control, chemical addition(s), and refrigeration/ freezing (certain biological samples only).

5.2.1 Overview

The preservation techniques to be used for various analytes are listed in Attachments A and B. Reagents required for sample preservation will either be added to the sample containers by the laboratory prior to their shipment to the field or be added in the field (in a clean environment). Only high purity reagents shall be used for preservation. In general, aqueous samples of low-concentration organics (or soil samples of low- or medium-concentration organics) are cooled to 4°C. Medium-concentration aqueous samples, high-hazard organic samples, and some gas samples are typically not preserved. Low-concentration aqueous samples for metals are acidified with HNO_3, whereas medium-concentration and high-hazard aqueous metal samples are not preserved. Low- or medium-concentration soil samples for metals are cooled to 4°C, whereas high-hazard samples are not cooled.

The following subsections describe the procedures for preparing and adding chemical preservatives. Attachments A and B indicate the specific analytes which require these preservatives.

The FOL is responsible for ensuring that an accurate Chemical Inventory is created and maintained for all hazardous chemicals brought to the work site (see Section 5 of the TtNUS Health and Safety Guidance Manual). Furthermore, the FOL must ensure that a corresponding Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) is collected for every substance entered on the site Chemical Inventory, and that all persons using/handling/ disposing of these substances review the appropriate MSDS for substances they will work with. The Chemical Inventory and the MSDSs must be maintained at each work site in a location and manner where they are readily-accessible to all personnel.

5.2.2 Preparation and Addition of Reagents

Addition of the following acids or bases may be specified for sample preservation; these reagents shall be analytical reagent (AR) grade or purer and shall be diluted to the required concentration with deionized water before field sampling commences. To avoid uncontrolled reactions, be sure to Add Acid to water (not vice versa). A dilutions guide is provided below.

Acid/Base	Dilution	Concentration	Estimated Amount Required for Preservation
Hydrochloric Acid (HCl)	1 part concentrated HCl: 1 part double-distilled, deionized water	6N	5-10 mL
Sulfuric Acid (H_2SO_4)	1 part concentrated H_2SO_4: 1 part double-distilled, deionized water	18N	2 - 5 mL
Nitric Acid (HNO_3)	Undiluted concentrated HNO_3	16N	2 - 5 mL
Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH)	400 grams solid NaOH dissolved in 870 mL double-distilled, deionized water; yields 1 liter of solution	10N	2 mL

The amounts required for preservation shown in the above table assumes proper preparation of the preservative and addition of the preservative to one liter of aqueous sample. This assumes that the sample is initially at pH 7, is poorly buffered, and does not contain particulate matter; as these conditions vary, more preservative may be required. Consequently, the final sample pH must be checked using narrow-range pH paper, as described in the generalized procedure detailed below:

- Pour off 5-10 mL of sample into a dedicated, clean container. Use some of this sample to check the initial sample pH using wide range (0-14) pH paper. Never dip the pH paper into the sample; always apply a drop of sample to the pH paper using a clean stirring rod or pipette.

- Add about one-half of the estimated preservative required to the original sample bottle. Cap and invert gently several times to mix. Check pH (as described above) using medium range pH paper (pH 0-6 or pH 7.5-14, as applicable).

- Cap sample bottle and seal securely.

Additional considerations are discussed below:

- To test if ascorbic acid must be used to remove oxidizing agents present in the sample before it can be properly preserved, place a drop of sample on KI-starch paper. A blue color indicates the need for ascorbic acid addition.

  If required, add a few crystals of ascorbic acid to the sample and retest with the KI-starch paper. Repeat until a drop of sample produces no color on the KI-starch paper. Then add an additional 0.6 grams of ascorbic acid per each liter of sample volume.

  Continue with proper base preservation of the sample as described above.

- Samples for sulfide analysis must be treated by the addition of 4 drops (0.2 mL) of 2N zinc acetate solution per 100 ml of sample.

  The 2N zinc acetate solution is made by dissolving 220 grams of zinc acetate in 870 mL of double-distilled, deionized water to make 1 liter of solution.

  The sample pH is then raised to 9 using the NaOH preservative.

- Sodium thiosulfate must be added to remove residual chlorine from a sample. To test the sample for residual chlorine use a field test kit specially made for this purpose.

  If residual chlorine is present, add 0.08 grams of sodium thiosulfate per liter of sample to remove the residual chlorine.

  Continue with proper acidification of the sample as described above.

For biological samples, 10% buffered formalin or isopropanol may also be required for preservation. Questions regarding preservation requirements should be resolved through communication with the laboratory before sampling begins.

5.3 Field Filtration

At times, field-filtration may be required to provide for the analysis of dissolved chemical constituents. Field-filtration must be performed prior to the preservation of samples as described above. General procedures for field filtration are described below:

- The sample shall be filtered through a non-metallic, 0.45-micron membrane filter, immediately after collection. The filtration system shall consist of dedicated filter canister, dedicated tubing, and a peristaltic pump with pressure or vacuum pumping squeeze action (since the sample is filtered by mechanical peristalsis, the sample travels only through the tubing).

- To perform filtration, thread the tubing through the peristaltic pump head. Attach the filter canister to the discharge end of the silicon tubing (note flow direction arrow); attach the aqueous sample container to the intake end of the silicon tubing. Turn the peristaltic pump on and perform filtration. Run approximately 100 ml of sample through the filter and discard prior to sample collection.

- Continue by preserving the filtrate (contained in the filter canister), as applicable and generally described above.

5.4 Sample Packaging and Shipping

Only employees who have successfully completed the TtNUS "Shipping Hazardous Materials" training course are authorized to package and ship hazardous substances. These trained individuals are responsible for performing shipping duties in accordance with this training.

Samples collected for shipment from a site shall be classified as either environmental or hazardous material samples. Samples from drums containing materials other than Investigative Derived Waste (IDW) and samples obtained from waste piles or bulk storage tanks are generally shipped as hazardous materials. A distinction must be made between the two types of samples in order to:

- Determine appropriate procedures for transportation of samples (if there is any doubt, a sample shall be considered hazardous and shipped accordingly.)

- Protect the health and safety of transport and laboratory personnel receiving the samples (special precautions are used by the shipper and at laboratories when hazardous materials are received.)

Detailed procedures for packaging environmental samples are outlined in the remainder of this section.

5.4.1 Environmental Samples

Environmental samples are packaged as follows:

- Place properly identified sample container, with lid securely fastened, in a plastic bag (e.g. Ziploc baggie), and seal the bag.

- Place sample in a cooler constructed of sturdy material which has been lined with a large, plastic bag (e.g. "garbage" bag). Drain plugs on coolers must be taped shut.

- Pack with enough cushioning materials such as bubble wrap (shoulders of bottles must be iced if required) to minimize the possibility of the container breaking.

- If cooling is required (see Attachments A and B), place ice around sample container shoulders, and on top of packing material (minimum of 8 pounds of ice for a medium-size cooler).

- Seal (i.e., tape or tie top in knot) large liner bag.

- The original (top, signed copy) of the COC form shall be placed inside a large Ziploc-type bag and taped inside the lid of the shipping cooler. If multiple coolers are sent but are included on one COC form, the COC form should be sent with the cooler containing the vials for VOC analysis. The COC form should then state how many coolers are included with that shipment.

- Close and seal outside of cooler as described in SOP SA-6.3. Signed custody seals must be used.

Coolers must be marked as containing "Environmental Samples." The appropriate side of the container must be marked "This End Up" and arrows placed appropriately. No DOT marking or labeling is required; there are no DOT restrictions on mode of transportation.

6.0 REFERENCES

American Public Health Association, 1981. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 15th Edition. APHA, Washington, D.C.

International Air Transport Association (latest issue). Dangerous Goods Regulations, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

U.S. Department of Transportation (latest issue). Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR 171-177.

U.S. EPA, 1984. "Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants under Clean Water Act." Federal Register, Volume 49 (209), October 26, 1984, p. 43234.

U.S. EPA, 1979. Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes. EPA-600/4-79-020, U.S. EPA-EMSL, Cincinnati, Ohio.

ATTACHMENT A

GENERAL SAMPLE CONTAINER AND PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS

Sample Type and Concentration		Container[1]	Sample Size	Preservation[2]	Holding Time[2]
WATER					
Organics (GC&GC/MS)	VOC Low	Borosilicate glass	2 x 40 mL	Cool to 4°C HCl to ≤ 2	14 days[9]
	Extractables (Low SVOCs and pesticide/PCBs)	Amber glass	2x2 L or 4x1 L	Cool to 4°C	7 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
	Extractables (Medium SVOCs and pesticide/PCBs)	Amber glass	2x2 L or 4x1 L	None	7 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
Inorganics	Metals Low	High-density polyethylene	1 L	HNO_3 to pH ≤2	6 months (Hg-28 days)
	Medium	Wide-mouth glass	16 oz.	None	6 months
	Cyanide Low	High-density polyethylene	1 L	NaOH to pH>12	14 days
	Cyanide Medium	Wide-mouth glass	16 oz.	None	14 days
Organic/ Inorganic	High Hazard	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	None	14 days
SOIL					
Organics (GC&GC/MS)	VOC	EnCore Sampler	(3) 5 g Samplers	Cool to 4°C	48 hours to lab preservation
	Extractables (Low SVOCs and pesticides/PCBs)	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	Cool to 4°C	14 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
	Extractables (Medium SVOCs and pesticides/PCBs)	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	Cool to 4°C	14 days to extraction; 40 days after extraction
Inorganics	Low/Medium	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	Cool to 4°C	6 months (Hg - 28 days) Cyanide (14 days)
Organic/Inorganic	High Hazard	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	None	NA
Dioxin/Furan	All	Wide-mouth glass	4 oz.	None	35 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
TCLP	All	Wide-mouth glass	8 oz.	None	7 days until preparation; analysis as per fraction
AIR					
Volatile Organics	Low/Medium	Charcoal tube -- 7 cm long, 6 mm OD, 4 mm ID	100 L air	Cool to 4°C	5 days recommended

1 All glass containers should have Teflon cap liners or septa.
2 See Attachment E. Preservation and maximum holding time allowances per 40 CFR 136.

ATTACHMENT B

ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES, AND HOLDING TIMES

Parameter Number/Name	Container[1]	Preservation[2][3]	Maximum Holding Time[4]
INORGANIC TESTS:			
Acidity	P, G	Cool, 4°C	14 days
Alkalinity	P, G	Cool, 4°C	14 days
Ammonia - Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Bromide	P, G	None required	28 days
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Chloride	P, G	None required	28 days
Chlorine, Total Residual	P, G	None required	Analyze immediately
Color	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Cyanide, Total and Amenable to Chlorination	P, G	Cool, 4°C; NaOH to pH 12; 0.6 g ascorbic acid[5]	14 days[6]
Fluoride	P	None required	28 days
Hardness	P, G	HNO_3 to pH 2; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	6 months
Total Kjeldahl and Organic Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Nitrate - Nitrogen	P, G	None required	48 hours
Nitrate-Nitrite - Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Nitrite - Nitrogen	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Oil & Grease	G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)	P, G	Cool, 4°C; HCl or H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Orthophosphate	P, G	Filter immediately; Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Oxygen, Dissolved-Probe	G Bottle & top	None required	Analyze immediately
Oxygen, Dissolved-Winkler	G Bottle & top	Fix on site and store in dark	8 hours
Phenols	G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Phosphorus, Total	P, G	Cool, 4°C; H_2SO_4 to pH 2	28 days
Residue, Total	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Residue, Filterable (TDS)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Residue, Nonfilterable (TSS)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Residue, Settleable	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
Residue, Volatile (Ash Content)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	7 days
Silica	P	Cool, 4°C	28 days
Specific Conductance	P, G	Cool, 4°C	28 days
Sulfate	P, G	Cool, 4°C	28 days

ATTACHMENT B
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES, AND HOLDING TIMES
PAGE TWO

Parameter Number/Name	Container[1]	Preservation[2][3]	Maximum Holding Time[4]
INORGANIC TESTS (Cont'd):			
Sulfide	P, G	Cool, 4°C; add zinc acetate plus sodium hydroxide to pH 9	7 days
Sulfite	P, G	None required	Analyze immediately
Turbidity	P, G	Cool, 4°C	48 hours
METALS:[7]			
Chromium VI (Hexachrome)	P, G	Cool, 4°C	24 hours
Mercury (Hg)	P, G	HNO_3 to pH 2	28 days
Metals, except Chromium VI and Mercury	P, G	HNO_3 to pH 2	6 months
ORGANIC TESTS:[8]			
Purgeable Halocarbons	G, Teflon-lined septum	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	14 days
Purgeable Aromatic Hydrocarbons	G, Teflon-lined septum	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5] HCl to pH 2 [9]	14 days
Acrolein and Acrylonitrile	G, Teflon-lined septum	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5] adjust pH to 4-5 [10]	14 days
Phenols[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Benzidines[11], [12]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction[13]
Phthalate esters[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Nitrosamines[11], [14]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; store in dark; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
PCBs[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Nitroaromatics & Isophorone[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]; store in dark	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs)[11],[14]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]; store in dark	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Haloethers[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction
Dioxin/Furan (TCDD/TCDF)[11]	G, Teflon-lined cap	Cool, 4°C; 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$[5]	7 days until extraction; 40 days after extraction

ATTACHMENT B
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION TECHNIQUES, AND HOLDING TIMES
PAGE THREE

(1) Polyethylene (P): generally 500 ml or Glass (G): generally 1L.

(2) Sample preservation should be performed immediately upon sample collection. For composite chemical samples each aliquot should be preserved at the time of collection. When use of an automated sampler makes it impossible to preserve each aliquot, then chemical samples may be preserved by maintaining at 4°C until compositing and sample splitting is completed.

(3) When any sample is to be shipped by common carrier or sent through the United States Mail, it must comply with the Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 172).

(4) Samples should be analyzed as soon as possible after collection. The times listed are the maximum times that samples may be held before analysis and still be considered valid. Samples may be held for longer periods only if the permittee, or monitoring laboratory, has data on file to show that the specific types of samples under study are stable for the longer periods, and has received a variance from the Regional Administrator.

(5) Should only be used in the presence of residual chlorine.

(6) Maximum holding time is 24 hours when sulfide is present. Optionally, all samples may be tested with lead acetate paper before pH adjustments are made to determine if sulfide is present. If sulfide is present, it can be removed by the addition of cadmium nitrate powder until a negative spot test is obtained. The sample is filtered and then NaOH is added to pH 12.

(7) Samples should be filtered immediately on site before adding preservative for dissolved metals.

(8) Guidance applies to samples to be analyzed by GC, LC, or GC/MS for specific compounds.

(9) Sample receiving no pH adjustment must be analyzed within 7 days of sampling.

(10) The pH adjustment is not required if acrolein will not be measured. Samples for acrolein receiving no pH adjustment must be analyzed within 3 days of sampling.

(11) When the extractable analytes of concern fall within a single chemical category, the specified preservative and maximum holding times should be observed for optimum safeguard of sample integrity. When the analytes of concern fall within two or more chemical categories, the sample may be preserved by cooling to 4°C, reducing residual chlorine with 0.008% sodium thiosulfate, storing in the dark, and adjusting the pH to 6-9; samples preserved in this manner may be held for 7 days before extraction and for 40 days after extraction. Exceptions to this optional preservation and holding time procedure are noted in footnote 5 (re: the requirement for thiosulfate reduction of residual chlorine) and footnotes 12, 13 (re: the analysis of benzidine).

(12) If 1,2-diphenylthydrazine is likely to be present, adjust the pH of the sample to 4.0±0.2 to prevent rearrangement to benzidine.

(13) Extracts may be stored up to 7 days before analysis if storage is conducted under an inert (oxidant-free) atmosphere.

(14) For the analysis of diphenylnitrosamine, add 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$ and adjust pH to 7-10 with NaOH within 24 hours of sampling.

(15) The pH adjustment may be performed upon receipt at the laboratory and may be omitted if the samples are extracted within 72 hours of collection. For the analysis of aldrin, add 0.008% $Na_2S_2O_3$.

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number SA-6.3	Page 1 of 12
		Effective Date 03/09/09	Revision 3
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject FIELD DOCUMENTATION		Approved Tom Johnston	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

ATTACHMENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to identify and designate the field data record forms, logs, and reports generally initiated and maintained for documenting Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) field activities.

2.0 SCOPE

Documents presented within this SOP (or equivalents) shall be used for all TtNUS field activities, as applicable. Other or additional documents may be required by specific client contracts or project planning documents.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Project Manager (PM) - The PM is responsible for obtaining hardbound controlled-distribution logbooks (from the appropriate source), as needed. In addition, the Project Manager is responsible for placing all field documentation used in site activities (i.e., records, field reports, sample data sheets, field notebooks, and the site logbook) in the project's central file upon the completion of field work.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for ensuring that the site logbook, notebooks, and all appropriate and current forms and field reports included in this SOP (and any additional forms required by the contract) are correctly used, accurately filled out, and completed in the required time frame.

General personnel qualifications for field documentation activities include the following:

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 40-hour and applicable refresher training.
- Capability of performing field work under the expected physical and environmental (i.e., weather) conditions.
- Familiarity with appropriate procedures for documentation, handling, packaging, and shipping.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 SITE LOGBOOK

5.1.1 General

The site logbook is a hard-bound, paginated, controlled-distribution record book in which all major on-site activities are documented. At a minimum, record or reference the following activities/events (daily) in the site logbook:

- All field personnel present
- Arrival/departure times and names of site visitors
- Times and dates of health and safety training
- Arrival/departure times of equipment
- Times and dates of equipment calibration

- Start and/or completion of borehole, trench, monitoring well installation activities, etc.
- Daily on-site activities
- Sample pickup information
- Health and safety issues (level of protection, personal protective equipment [PPE], etc.)
- Weather conditions

Maintain a site logbook for each project and initiate it at the start of the first on-site activity (e.g., site visit or initial reconnaissance survey). Make entries every day that on-site activities take place involving TtNUS or subcontractor personnel. Upon completion of the fieldwork, provide the site logbook to the PM or designee for inclusion in the project's central file.

Record the following information on the cover of each site logbook:

- Project name
- TtNUS project number
- Sequential book number
- Start date
- End date

Information recorded daily in the site logbook need not be duplicated in other field notebooks (see Section 5.2) but must summarize the contents of these other notebooks and refer to specific page locations in these notebooks for detailed information (where applicable). An example of a typical site logbook entry is shown in Attachment A.

If measurements are made at any location, either record the measurements and equipment used in the site logbook or reference the field notebook in which the measurements are recorded (see Attachment A).

Make all logbook, notebook, and log sheet entries in indelible ink (black pen is preferred). No erasures are permitted. If an incorrect entry is made, cross out the entry with a single strike mark, initial, and date it. At the completion of entries by any individual, the logbook pages used must be signed and dated by the person making the entries. The site logbook must also be signed by the FOL at the end of each day.

5.1.2 Photographs

Sequentially number movies, slides, or photographs taken of a site or any monitoring location to correspond to logbook/notebook entries. Enter the name of the photographer, date, time, site location, site description, and weather conditions in the logbook/notebook as the photographs are taken. A series entry may be used for rapid-sequence photographs. The photographer is not required to record the aperture settings and shutter speeds for photographs taken within the normal automatic exposure range. However, special lenses, films, filters, and other image-enhancement techniques must be noted in the logbook/notebook. If possible, such techniques shall be avoided because they can adversely affect the accuracy of photographs. Chain-of-custody procedures depend on the subject matter, type of camera (digital or film), and the processing it requires. Follow chain-of-custody procedures for film used for aerial photography, confidential information, or criminal investigation. After processed, consecutively number the slides of photographic prints and label them according to the logbook/notebook descriptions. Docket the site photographs and associated negatives and/or digitally saved images to compact disks into the project's central file.

5.2 <u>FIELD NOTEBOOKS</u>

Key field team personnel may maintain a separate dedicated field notebook to document the pertinent field activities conducted directly under their supervision. For example, on large projects with multiple investigative sites and varying operating conditions, the Health and Safety Officer may elect to maintain a separate field notebook. Where several drill rigs are in operation simultaneously, each site geologist assigned to oversee a rig must maintain a field notebook.

5.3 FIELD FORMS

All TtNUS field forms (see list in Section 6.0 of this SOP) can be found on the company's intranet site (http://intranet.ttnus.com) under Field Log Sheets. Forms may be altered or revised for project-specific needs, subject to client approval. Care must be taken to ensure that all essential information can be documented. Guidelines for completing these forms can be found in the related sampling SOPs.

5.3.1 Sample Collection, Labeling, Shipment, Request for Analysis, and Field Test Results

5.3.1.1 Sample Log Sheet

Sample log sheets are used to record specified types of data while sampling. The data recorded on these sheets are useful in describing the sample as well as pointing out any problems, difficulties, or irregularities encountered during sampling. Complete a sample log sheet for each sample obtained, including field quality control (QC) samples.

5.3.1.2 Sample Label

A typical sample label is illustrated in Attachment B. Complete the required information on the adhesive labels and apply them to every sample container. Obtain sample labels from the appropriate program/project source, request that they be electronically generated in house, or request them the laboratory subcontractor.

5.3.1.3 Chain-of-Custody Record

The chain-of-custody record is a multi-part form that is initiated as samples are acquired and accompanies a sample (or group of samples) as they are transferred from person to person. This form must be used as follows for any samples collected for chemical or geotechnical analysis whether the analyses are performed on site or off site:

- Retain one carbonless copy of the completed chain-of custody form in the field.
- Send one copy is sent to the PM (or designee)
- Send the original to the laboratory with the associated samples. Place the original (top, signed copy) of the chain-of custody form inside a large Ziploc®-type bag taped inside the lid of the shipping cooler. If multiple coolers are sent but are included on one chain-of custody form, send the form with the cooler containing vials for volatile organic compound (VOC) analysis or the cooler with the air bill attached. Indicate on the air bill how many coolers are included with that shipment.

An example of a chain-of-custody form is provided as Attachment C. After the samples are received at the laboratory, the sample cooler and contents are checked and any problems are noted on the enclosed chain-of custody form (any discrepancies between the sample labels and chain-of custody form and any other problems that are noted are resolved through communication between the laboratory point-of-contact and the TtNUS PM). The chain-of custody form is signed and copied. The laboratory will retain the copy, and the original becomes part of the samples' corresponding analytical data package.

5.3.1.4 Chain-of-Custody Seal

Attachment D is an example of a custody seal. The custody seal is an adhesive-backed label that is part of a chain-of-custody process and is used to prevent tampering with samples after they have been collected in the field and sealed in coolers for transport to the laboratory. Sign and date custody seals and affix them across the lid and body of each cooler (front and back) containing environmental samples (see SOP SA-6.1). Obtain custody seals from the laboratory (if available) or purchase them from a supplier.

5.3.1.5 Geochemical Parameters Log Sheets

Complete Field Analytical Log Sheets to record geochemical and/or natural attenuation field test results.

5.3.2 Hydrogeological and Geotechnical Forms

5.3.2.1 Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet

Complete a Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet for each round of water level measurements made at a site.

5.3.2.2 Data Sheet for Pumping Test

During the performance of a pumping test (or an in-situ hydraulic conductivity test), a large amount of data must be recorded, often within a short time period. Use a Pumping Test Data Sheet to facilitate this task by standardizing the data collection format for the pumping well and observation wells, and allowing the time interval for collection to be established in advance.

5.3.2.3 Packer Test Report Form

Complete a Packer Test Report Form for each well at which a packer test is conducted.

5.3.2.4 Boring Log

Complete a Summary Log of Boring, or Boring Log for each soil boring performed to document the materials encountered, operation and driving of casing, and locations/depths of samples collected. In addition, if volatile organics are monitored on cores, samples, cuttings from the borehole, or breathing zone, (using a photoionization detector [PID] or flame ionization detector [FID]), enter these readings on the boring log at the appropriate depth. When they become available, enter the laboratory sample number, concentrations of key contaminants, or other pertinent information in the "Remarks" column. This feature allows direct comparison of contaminant concentrations with soil characteristics.

5.3.2.5 Monitoring Well Construction Details Form

Complete a Monitoring Well Construction Details Form for every monitoring well, piezometer, or temporary well point installed. This form contains specific information on length and type of well riser pipe and screen, backfill, filter pack, annular seal and grout characteristics, and surface seal characteristics. This information is important in evaluating the performance of the monitoring well, particularly in areas where water levels show temporal variation or where there are multiple (immiscible) phases of contaminants. Depending on the type of monitoring well (in overburden or bedrock, stick-up or flush mount), different forms are used.

5.3.2.6 Test Pit Log

When a test pit or trench is constructed for investigative or sampling purposes, a Test Pit Log must be filled out by the responsible field geologist or sampling technician.

5.3.2.7 Miscellaneous Monitoring Well Forms

Miscellaneous monitoring well forms that may be required on a project-specific basis include the Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance and Monitoring Well Development Record. Use a Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance to document all materials utilized during each monitoring well installation. Use a Monitoring Well Development Record to document all well development activities.

5.3.2.8 Miscellaneous Field Forms – Quality Assurance and Checklists

Miscellaneous field forms/checklists forms that may be required on a project-specific basis include the following:

- Container Sample and Inspection Sheet – use this form when a container (drum, tank, etc.) is sampled and/or inspected.
- QA Sample Log Sheet – use this form when a QA sample such as an equipment rinsate blank, source blank, etc. is collected.
- Field Task Modification Request (FTMR) – use this form to document deviations from the project planning documents. The FOL is responsible for initiating the FTMRs. Maintain copies of all FTMRs with the on-site planning documents, and place originals in the final evidence file.
- Field Project Daily Activities Checklist and Field Project Pre-Mobilization Checklist – used these during both the planning and field effort to ensure that all necessary tasks are planned for and completed. These two forms are not requirements but are useful tools for most field work.

5.3.3 Equipment Calibration and Maintenance Form

The calibration or standardization of monitoring, measuring, or test equipment is necessary to ensure the proper operation and response of the equipment, to document the accuracy, precision, or sensitivity of the measurements, and determine if correction should be applied to the readings. Some items of equipment require frequent calibration, others infrequent. Some are calibrated by the manufacturer, others by the user.

Each instrument requiring calibration has its own Equipment Calibration Log, which documents that the manufacturer's instructions were followed for calibration of the equipment, including frequency and type of standard or calibration device. Maintain an Equipment Calibration Log for each electronic measuring device used in the field; make entries for each day the equipment is used or in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

5.4 FIELD REPORTS

The primary means of recording on-site activities is the site logbook. Other field notebooks may also be maintained. These logbooks and notebooks (and supporting forms) contain detailed information required for data interpretation or documentation but are not easily used for tracking and reporting of progress. Furthermore, the field logbook/notebooks remain on site for extended periods of time and are thus not accessible for timely review by project management. Other reports useful for tracking and reporting the progress of field activities are described below.

5.4.1 Daily Activities Report

To provide timely oversight of on-site contractors, complete and submit Daily Activities Reports (DARs) as described below.

5.4.1.1 Description

The DAR documents the activities and progress for each day's field work. Complete this report on a daily basis whenever there are drilling, test pitting, well construction, or other related activities occurring that involve subcontractor personnel. These sheets summarize the work performed and form the basis of payment to subcontractors. The DAR form can be found on the TtNUS intranet site.

5.4.1.2 Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of the rig geologist to complete the DAR and obtain the driller's signature acknowledging that the times and quantities of material entered are correct.

5.4.1.3 Submittal and Approval

At the end of the shift, the rig geologist must submit the DAR to the FOL for review and filing. The Daily Activities Report is not a formal report and thus requires no further approval. The DARs are retained by the FOL for use in preparing the site logbook and in preparing weekly status reports for submission to the PM.

5.4.2 Weekly Status Reports

To facilitate timely review by project management, photocopies of logbook/notebook entries may be made for internal use.

In addition to those described herein, other summary reports may also be contractually required.

All TtNUS field forms can be found on the company's intranet site at http://intranet.ttnus.com under Field Log Sheets.

6.0 LISTING OF FIELD FORMS ON THE TtNUS INTRANET SITE

- Boring Log
- Container Sample and Inspection Sheet
- Daily Activities Checklist
- Daily Activities Record
- Equipment Calibration Log
- Field Task Modification Request
- Field Analytical Log sheet - Geochemical Parameters
- Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet
- Groundwater Sample Log Sheet
- Hydraulic Conductivity Test Data Sheet
- Low Flow Purge Data Sheet
- Bedrock Monitoring Well Construction (Stick Up)
- Bedrock Monitoring Well Construction Flush Mount
- Bedrock Monitoring Well Construction Open Hole
- Confining Layer Monitoring Well Construction
- Monitoring Well Development Record

- Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance
- Overburden Monitoring Well Construction Flush Mount
- Overburden Monitoring Well Construction Stick Up
- Packer Test Report Form
- Pumping Test Data Sheet
- QA Sample Log Sheet
- Soil/Sediment Sample Log Sheet
- Surface Water Sample Log Sheet
- Test Pit Log
- Field Project Pre-Mobilization Checklist

ATTACHMENT A
TYPICAL SITE LOGBOOK ENTRY

START TIME: ______________________________ DATE: ______________________________

SITE LEADER: ____

PERSONNEL:

TtNUS	DRILLER	SITE VISITORS
____________	____________	____________
____________	____________	____________
____________	____________	____________

WEATHER: Clear, 68°F, 2-5 mph wind from SE

ACTIVITIES:

1. Steam jenney and fire hoses were set up.
2. Drilling activities at well ____ resumes. Rig geologist was ______________. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 29-30, for details of drilling activity. Sample No. 123-21-S4 collected; see sample logbook, page 42. Drilling activities completed at 11:50 and a 4-inch stainless steel well installed. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 31, and well construction details for well ______.
3. Drilling rig No. 2 steam-cleaned at decontamination pit. Then set up at location of well _______.
4. Well ______ drilled. Rig geologist was ____________________. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 2, page ____ for details of drilling activities. Sample numbers 123-22-S1, 123-22-S2, and 123-22-S3 collected; see sample logbook, pages 43, 44, and 45.
5. Well _____ was developed. Seven 55-gallon drums were filled in the flushing stage. The well was then pumped using the pitcher pump for 1 hour. At the end of the hour, water pumped from well was "sand free."
6. EPA remedial project manger arrives on site at 14:25 hours.
7. Large dump truck arrives at 14:45 and is steam-cleaned. Backhoe and dump truck set up over test pit _________.
8. Test pit _______ dug with cuttings placed in dump truck. Rig geologist was _______________. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 32, for details of test pit activities. Test pit subsequently filled. No samples taken for chemical analysis. Due to shallow groundwater table, filling in of test pit ___ resulted in a very soft and wet area. A mound was developed and the area roped off.
9. Express carrier picked up samples (see Sample Logbook, pages 42 through 45) at 17:50 hours. Site activities terminated at 18:22 hours. All personnel off site, gate locked.

____

Field Operations Leader

ATTACHMENT B
SAMPLE LABEL

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. 661 Andersen Drive Pittsburgh, 15220 (412)921-7090	**Project:** **Site:** **Location:**	
Sample No:		**Matrix:**
Date:	**Time:**	**Preserve:**
Analysis:		
Sampled by:	**Laboratory:**	

ATTACHMENT C
CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD FORM

TETRA TECH NUS, INC. CHAIN OF CUSTODY | NUMBER 3413 | PAGE ____ OF ____

PROJECT NO:	FACILITY:	PROJECT MANAGER	PHONE NUMBER	LABORATORY NAME AND CONTACT:
SAMPLERS (SIGNATURE)		FIELD OPERATIONS LEADER	PHONE NUMBER	ADDRESS
		CARRIER/WAYBILL NUMBER		CITY, STATE

STANDARD TAT ☐
RUSH TAT ☐
☐ 24 hr. ☐ 48 hr. ☐ 72 hr. ☐ 7 day ☐ 14 day

CONTAINER TYPE PLASTIC (P) or GLASS (G)
PRESERVATIVE USED
TYPE OF ANALYSIS

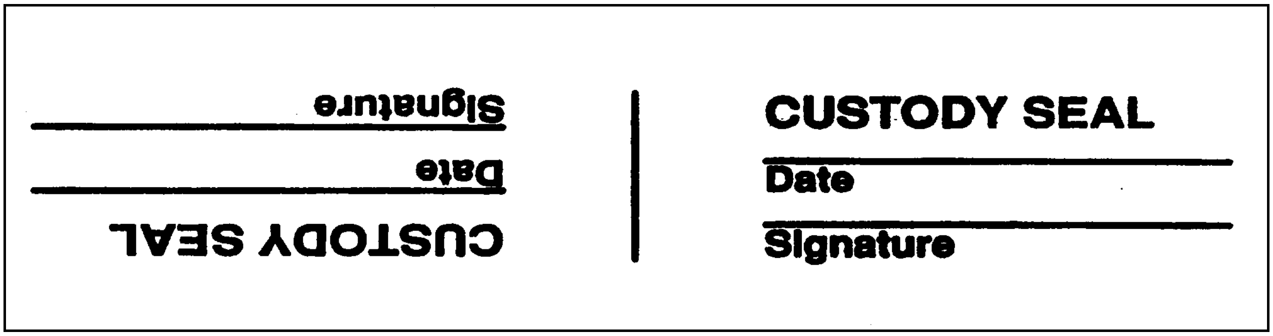
DATE YEAR	TIME	SAMPLE ID	LOCATION ID	TOP DEPTH (FT)	BOTTOM DEPTH (FT)	MATRIX (GW, SO, SW, SD, QC, ETC.)	COLLECTION METHOD GRAB (G) COMP (C)	No. OF CONTAINERS	TYPE OF ANALYSIS								COMMENTS

1. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	1. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
2. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	2. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
3. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	3. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
COMMENTS					

DISTRIBUTION: WHITE (ACCOMPANIES SAMPLE) YELLOW (FIELD COPY) PINK (FILE COPY)

4/02R
FORM NO. TtNUS-001

ATTACHMENT D
CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY SEAL



TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number SA-6.3	Page 1 of 12
		Effective Date 03/09/09	Revision 3
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject FIELD DOCUMENTATION		Approved Tom Johnston	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

ATTACHMENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to identify and designate the field data record forms, logs, and reports generally initiated and maintained for documenting Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) field activities.

2.0 SCOPE

Documents presented within this SOP (or equivalents) shall be used for all TtNUS field activities, as applicable. Other or additional documents may be required by specific client contracts or project planning documents.

3.0 GLOSSARY

None.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Project Manager (PM) - The PM is responsible for obtaining hardbound controlled-distribution logbooks (from the appropriate source), as needed. In addition, the Project Manager is responsible for placing all field documentation used in site activities (i.e., records, field reports, sample data sheets, field notebooks, and the site logbook) in the project's central file upon the completion of field work.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for ensuring that the site logbook, notebooks, and all appropriate and current forms and field reports included in this SOP (and any additional forms required by the contract) are correctly used, accurately filled out, and completed in the required time frame.

General personnel qualifications for field documentation activities include the following:

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 40-hour and applicable refresher training.
- Capability of performing field work under the expected physical and environmental (i.e., weather) conditions.
- Familiarity with appropriate procedures for documentation, handling, packaging, and shipping.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 SITE LOGBOOK

5.1.1 General

The site logbook is a hard-bound, paginated, controlled-distribution record book in which all major on-site activities are documented. At a minimum, record or reference the following activities/events (daily) in the site logbook:

- All field personnel present
- Arrival/departure times and names of site visitors
- Times and dates of health and safety training
- Arrival/departure times of equipment
- Times and dates of equipment calibration

- Start and/or completion of borehole, trench, monitoring well installation activities, etc.
- Daily on-site activities
- Sample pickup information
- Health and safety issues (level of protection, personal protective equipment [PPE], etc.)
- Weather conditions

Maintain a site logbook for each project and initiate it at the start of the first on-site activity (e.g., site visit or initial reconnaissance survey). Make entries every day that on-site activities take place involving TtNUS or subcontractor personnel. Upon completion of the fieldwork, provide the site logbook to the PM or designee for inclusion in the project's central file.

Record the following information on the cover of each site logbook:

- Project name
- TtNUS project number
- Sequential book number
- Start date
- End date

Information recorded daily in the site logbook need not be duplicated in other field notebooks (see Section 5.2) but must summarize the contents of these other notebooks and refer to specific page locations in these notebooks for detailed information (where applicable). An example of a typical site logbook entry is shown in Attachment A.

If measurements are made at any location, either record the measurements and equipment used in the site logbook or reference the field notebook in which the measurements are recorded (see Attachment A).

Make all logbook, notebook, and log sheet entries in indelible ink (black pen is preferred). No erasures are permitted. If an incorrect entry is made, cross out the entry with a single strike mark, initial, and date it. At the completion of entries by any individual, the logbook pages used must be signed and dated by the person making the entries. The site logbook must also be signed by the FOL at the end of each day.

5.1.2 Photographs

Sequentially number movies, slides, or photographs taken of a site or any monitoring location to correspond to logbook/notebook entries. Enter the name of the photographer, date, time, site location, site description, and weather conditions in the logbook/notebook as the photographs are taken. A series entry may be used for rapid-sequence photographs. The photographer is not required to record the aperture settings and shutter speeds for photographs taken within the normal automatic exposure range. However, special lenses, films, filters, and other image-enhancement techniques must be noted in the logbook/notebook. If possible, such techniques shall be avoided because they can adversely affect the accuracy of photographs. Chain-of-custody procedures depend on the subject matter, type of camera (digital or film), and the processing it requires. Follow chain-of-custody procedures for film used for aerial photography, confidential information, or criminal investigation. After processed, consecutively number the slides of photographic prints and label them according to the logbook/notebook descriptions. Docket the site photographs and associated negatives and/or digitally saved images to compact disks into the project's central file.

5.2 <u>FIELD NOTEBOOKS</u>

Key field team personnel may maintain a separate dedicated field notebook to document the pertinent field activities conducted directly under their supervision. For example, on large projects with multiple investigative sites and varying operating conditions, the Health and Safety Officer may elect to maintain a separate field notebook. Where several drill rigs are in operation simultaneously, each site geologist assigned to oversee a rig must maintain a field notebook.

5.3 FIELD FORMS

All TtNUS field forms (see list in Section 6.0 of this SOP) can be found on the company's intranet site (http://intranet.ttnus.com) under Field Log Sheets. Forms may be altered or revised for project-specific needs, subject to client approval. Care must be taken to ensure that all essential information can be documented. Guidelines for completing these forms can be found in the related sampling SOPs.

5.3.1 Sample Collection, Labeling, Shipment, Request for Analysis, and Field Test Results

5.3.1.1 Sample Log Sheet

Sample log sheets are used to record specified types of data while sampling. The data recorded on these sheets are useful in describing the sample as well as pointing out any problems, difficulties, or irregularities encountered during sampling. Complete a sample log sheet for each sample obtained, including field quality control (QC) samples.

5.3.1.2 Sample Label

A typical sample label is illustrated in Attachment B. Complete the required information on the adhesive labels and apply them to every sample container. Obtain sample labels from the appropriate program/project source, request that they be electronically generated in house, or request them the laboratory subcontractor.

5.3.1.3 Chain-of-Custody Record

The chain-of-custody record is a multi-part form that is initiated as samples are acquired and accompanies a sample (or group of samples) as they are transferred from person to person. This form must be used as follows for any samples collected for chemical or geotechnical analysis whether the analyses are performed on site or off site:

- Retain one carbonless copy of the completed chain-of custody form in the field.
- Send one copy is sent to the PM (or designee)
- Send the original to the laboratory with the associated samples. Place the original (top, signed copy) of the chain-of custody form inside a large Ziploc®-type bag taped inside the lid of the shipping cooler. If multiple coolers are sent but are included on one chain-of custody form, send the form with the cooler containing vials for volatile organic compound (VOC) analysis or the cooler with the air bill attached. Indicate on the air bill how many coolers are included with that shipment.

An example of a chain-of-custody form is provided as Attachment C. After the samples are received at the laboratory, the sample cooler and contents are checked and any problems are noted on the enclosed chain-of custody form (any discrepancies between the sample labels and chain-of custody form and any other problems that are noted are resolved through communication between the laboratory point-of-contact and the TtNUS PM). The chain-of custody form is signed and copied. The laboratory will retain the copy, and the original becomes part of the samples' corresponding analytical data package.

5.3.1.4 Chain-of-Custody Seal

Attachment D is an example of a custody seal. The custody seal is an adhesive-backed label that is part of a chain-of-custody process and is used to prevent tampering with samples after they have been collected in the field and sealed in coolers for transport to the laboratory. Sign and date custody seals and affix them across the lid and body of each cooler (front and back) containing environmental samples (see SOP SA-6.1). Obtain custody seals from the laboratory (if available) or purchase them from a supplier.

5.3.1.5 Geochemical Parameters Log Sheets

Complete Field Analytical Log Sheets to record geochemical and/or natural attenuation field test results.

5.3.2 Hydrogeological and Geotechnical Forms

5.3.2.1 Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet

Complete a Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet for each round of water level measurements made at a site.

5.3.2.2 Data Sheet for Pumping Test

During the performance of a pumping test (or an in-situ hydraulic conductivity test), a large amount of data must be recorded, often within a short time period. Use a Pumping Test Data Sheet to facilitate this task by standardizing the data collection format for the pumping well and observation wells, and allowing the time interval for collection to be established in advance.

5.3.2.3 Packer Test Report Form

Complete a Packer Test Report Form for each well at which a packer test is conducted.

5.3.2.4 Boring Log

Complete a Summary Log of Boring, or Boring Log for each soil boring performed to document the materials encountered, operation and driving of casing, and locations/depths of samples collected. In addition, if volatile organics are monitored on cores, samples, cuttings from the borehole, or breathing zone, (using a photoionization detector [PID] or flame ionization detector [FID]), enter these readings on the boring log at the appropriate depth. When they become available, enter the laboratory sample number, concentrations of key contaminants, or other pertinent information in the "Remarks" column. This feature allows direct comparison of contaminant concentrations with soil characteristics.

5.3.2.5 Monitoring Well Construction Details Form

Complete a Monitoring Well Construction Details Form for every monitoring well, piezometer, or temporary well point installed. This form contains specific information on length and type of well riser pipe and screen, backfill, filter pack, annular seal and grout characteristics, and surface seal characteristics. This information is important in evaluating the performance of the monitoring well, particularly in areas where water levels show temporal variation or where there are multiple (immiscible) phases of contaminants. Depending on the type of monitoring well (in overburden or bedrock, stick-up or flush mount), different forms are used.

5.3.2.6 Test Pit Log

When a test pit or trench is constructed for investigative or sampling purposes, a Test Pit Log must be filled out by the responsible field geologist or sampling technician.

5.3.2.7 Miscellaneous Monitoring Well Forms

Miscellaneous monitoring well forms that may be required on a project-specific basis include the Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance and Monitoring Well Development Record. Use a Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance to document all materials utilized during each monitoring well installation. Use a Monitoring Well Development Record to document all well development activities.

5.3.2.8 Miscellaneous Field Forms – Quality Assurance and Checklists

Miscellaneous field forms/checklists forms that may be required on a project-specific basis include the following:

- Container Sample and Inspection Sheet – use this form when a container (drum, tank, etc.) is sampled and/or inspected.
- QA Sample Log Sheet – use this form when a QA sample such as an equipment rinsate blank, source blank, etc. is collected.
- Field Task Modification Request (FTMR) – use this form to document deviations from the project planning documents. The FOL is responsible for initiating the FTMRs. Maintain copies of all FTMRs with the on-site planning documents, and place originals in the final evidence file.
- Field Project Daily Activities Checklist and Field Project Pre-Mobilization Checklist – used these during both the planning and field effort to ensure that all necessary tasks are planned for and completed. These two forms are not requirements but are useful tools for most field work.

5.3.3 Equipment Calibration and Maintenance Form

The calibration or standardization of monitoring, measuring, or test equipment is necessary to ensure the proper operation and response of the equipment, to document the accuracy, precision, or sensitivity of the measurements, and determine if correction should be applied to the readings. Some items of equipment require frequent calibration, others infrequent. Some are calibrated by the manufacturer, others by the user.

Each instrument requiring calibration has its own Equipment Calibration Log, which documents that the manufacturer's instructions were followed for calibration of the equipment, including frequency and type of standard or calibration device. Maintain an Equipment Calibration Log for each electronic measuring device used in the field; make entries for each day the equipment is used or in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

5.4 FIELD REPORTS

The primary means of recording on-site activities is the site logbook. Other field notebooks may also be maintained. These logbooks and notebooks (and supporting forms) contain detailed information required for data interpretation or documentation but are not easily used for tracking and reporting of progress. Furthermore, the field logbook/notebooks remain on site for extended periods of time and are thus not accessible for timely review by project management. Other reports useful for tracking and reporting the progress of field activities are described below.

5.4.1 Daily Activities Report

To provide timely oversight of on-site contractors, complete and submit Daily Activities Reports (DARs) as described below.

5.4.1.1 Description

The DAR documents the activities and progress for each day's field work. Complete this report on a daily basis whenever there are drilling, test pitting, well construction, or other related activities occurring that involve subcontractor personnel. These sheets summarize the work performed and form the basis of payment to subcontractors. The DAR form can be found on the TtNUS intranet site.

5.4.1.2 Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of the rig geologist to complete the DAR and obtain the driller's signature acknowledging that the times and quantities of material entered are correct.

5.4.1.3 Submittal and Approval

At the end of the shift, the rig geologist must submit the DAR to the FOL for review and filing. The Daily Activities Report is not a formal report and thus requires no further approval. The DARs are retained by the FOL for use in preparing the site logbook and in preparing weekly status reports for submission to the PM.

5.4.2 Weekly Status Reports

To facilitate timely review by project management, photocopies of logbook/notebook entries may be made for internal use.

In addition to those described herein, other summary reports may also be contractually required.

All TtNUS field forms can be found on the company's intranet site at http://intranet.ttnus.com under Field Log Sheets.

6.0 LISTING OF FIELD FORMS ON THE TtNUS INTRANET SITE

- Boring Log
- Container Sample and Inspection Sheet
- Daily Activities Checklist
- Daily Activities Record
- Equipment Calibration Log
- Field Task Modification Request
- Field Analytical Log sheet - Geochemical Parameters
- Groundwater Level Measurement Sheet
- Groundwater Sample Log Sheet
- Hydraulic Conductivity Test Data Sheet
- Low Flow Purge Data Sheet
- Bedrock Monitoring Well Construction (Stick Up)
- Bedrock Monitoring Well Construction Flush Mount
- Bedrock Monitoring Well Construction Open Hole
- Confining Layer Monitoring Well Construction
- Monitoring Well Development Record

- Monitoring Well Materials Certificate of Conformance
- Overburden Monitoring Well Construction Flush Mount
- Overburden Monitoring Well Construction Stick Up
- Packer Test Report Form
- Pumping Test Data Sheet
- QA Sample Log Sheet
- Soil/Sediment Sample Log Sheet
- Surface Water Sample Log Sheet
- Test Pit Log
- Field Project Pre-Mobilization Checklist

ATTACHMENT A
TYPICAL SITE LOGBOOK ENTRY

START TIME: ______________________________ DATE: ______________________________

SITE LEADER: ____
PERSONNEL:

TtNUS	DRILLER	SITE VISITORS
______________	______________	______________
______________	______________	______________
______________	______________	______________

WEATHER: Clear, 68°F, 2-5 mph wind from SE

ACTIVITIES:

1. Steam jenney and fire hoses were set up.
2. Drilling activities at well ____ resumes. Rig geologist was ______________. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 29-30, for details of drilling activity. Sample No. 123-21-S4 collected; see sample logbook, page 42. Drilling activities completed at 11:50 and a 4-inch stainless steel well installed. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 31, and well construction details for well ______.
3. Drilling rig No. 2 steam-cleaned at decontamination pit. Then set up at location of well _______.
4. Well ______ drilled. Rig geologist was ____________________. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 2, page ____ for details of drilling activities. Sample numbers 123-22-S1, 123-22-S2, and 123-22-S3 collected; see sample logbook, pages 43, 44, and 45.
5. Well _____ was developed. Seven 55-gallon drums were filled in the flushing stage. The well was then pumped using the pitcher pump for 1 hour. At the end of the hour, water pumped from well was "sand free."
6. EPA remedial project manger arrives on site at 14:25 hours.
7. Large dump truck arrives at 14:45 and is steam-cleaned. Backhoe and dump truck set up over test pit _________.
8. Test pit _______ dug with cuttings placed in dump truck. Rig geologist was _______________. See Geologist's Notebook, No. 1, page 32, for details of test pit activities. Test pit subsequently filled. No samples taken for chemical analysis. Due to shallow groundwater table, filling in of test pit ___ resulted in a very soft and wet area. A mound was developed and the area roped off.
9. Express carrier picked up samples (see Sample Logbook, pages 42 through 45) at 17:50 hours. Site activities terminated at 18:22 hours. All personnel off site, gate locked.

____

Field Operations Leader

ATTACHMENT B
SAMPLE LABEL

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. 661 Andersen Drive Pittsburgh, 15220 (412)921-7090	Project: Site: Location:	
Sample No:		**Matrix:**
Date:	**Time:**	**Preserve:**
Analysis:		
Sampled by:	**Laboratory:**	

ATTACHMENT C
CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD FORM

TETRA TECH NUS, INC. CHAIN OF CUSTODY NUMBER 3413 PAGE ____ OF ____

PROJECT NO:	FACILITY:	PROJECT MANAGER	PHONE NUMBER	LABORATORY NAME AND CONTACT:
SAMPLERS (SIGNATURE)		FIELD OPERATIONS LEADER	PHONE NUMBER	ADDRESS
		CARRIER/WAYBILL NUMBER		CITY, STATE

STANDARD TAT ☐
RUSH TAT ☐
☐ 24 hr. ☐ 48 hr. ☐ 72 hr. ☐ 7 day ☐ 14 day

CONTAINER TYPE PLASTIC (P) or GLASS (G)

PRESERVATIVE USED

TYPE OF ANALYSIS

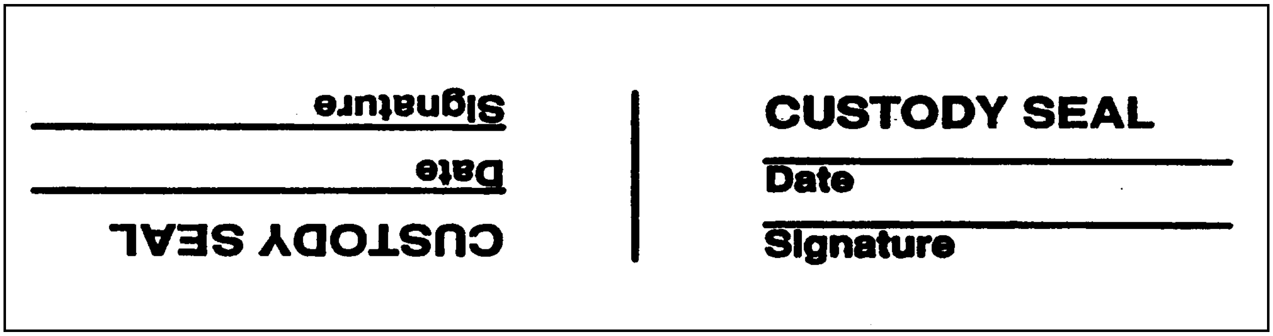
DATE YEAR	TIME	SAMPLE ID	LOCATION ID	TOP DEPTH (FT)	BOTTOM DEPTH (FT)	MATRIX (GW, SO, SW, SD, QC, ETC.)	COLLECTION METHOD GRAB (G) COMP (C)	No. OF CONTAINERS								COMMENTS

1. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	1. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
2. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	2. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
3. RELINQUISHED BY	DATE	TIME	3. RECEIVED BY	DATE	TIME
COMMENTS					

DISTRIBUTION: WHITE (ACCOMPANIES SAMPLE) YELLOW (FIELD COPY) PINK (FILE COPY)

4/02R
FORM NO. TtNUS-001

ATTACHMENT D
CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY SEAL


Signature
Date
CUSTODY SEAL

CUSTODY SEAL
Date
Signature

TETRA TECH	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number SA-7.1	Page 1 of 16
		Effective Date 01/28/2009	Revision 6
		Applicability Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared Earth Sciences Department	
Subject DECONTAMINATION OF FIELD EQUIPMENT		Approved Tom Johnston	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE

Decontamination is the process of removing and/or neutralizing site contaminants that have contacted and/or accumulated on equipment. The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to protect site personnel, the general public, and the environment while preserving or maintaining sample integrity. It is further intended through this procedure to describe the steps necessary for proper decontamination of drilling equipment, earth-moving equipment , chemical sampling equipment and field operation and analytical equipment.

2.0 SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY

This procedure applies to all equipment used to provide access to/acquire environmental samples that may have become contaminated through direct contact with contaminated media including air, water, and soil. This equipment includes drilling and heavy equipment and chemical sampling and field analytical equipment. Where technologically and economically feasible, single-use sealed disposable equipment will be employed to minimize the potential for cross-contamination. This SOP also provides general reference information on the control of contaminated materials.

Decontamination methods and equipment requirements may differ from one project to another. General equipment items are specified in Section 6.0, but project-specific equipment must be obtained to address the project-specific decontamination procedures presented in Section 7.0 and applicable subsections.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Alconox/Liquinox - A brand of phosphate-free laboratory-grade detergent.

Decontamination Solution - A solution selected/identified in the Health and Safety Plan or Project-Specific Quality Assurance Plan. The solution is selected and employed as directed by the project chemist/health and safety professional.

Deionized Water (DI) - Tap water that has been treated by passing through a standard deionizing resin column. This water may also pass through additional filtering media to attain various levels of analyte-free status. The DI water should meet College of American Pathologists (CAP) and National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards (NCCLS) specifications for reagent-grade Type I water.

Potable Water - Tap water from any municipal water treatment system. Use of an untreated potable water supply is not an acceptable substitute for tap water.

Pressure Washing - Process employing a high-pressure pump and nozzle configuration to create a high-pressure spray of potable water. High-pressure spray is employed to remove solids from equipment.

Solvent – A liquid in which solid chemicals or other liquids are dissolved. The solvent of choice is pesticide-grade isopropanol. Use of other solvents (methanol, acetone, or hexane) may be required for particular projects or for a particular purpose (e.g., removal of concentrated waste) and must be justified in the project planning documents. For example, it may be necessary to use hexane when analyzing for trace levels of pesticides, PCBs, or fuels. In addition, because many of these solvents are not miscible in water, the equipment should be air dried prior to use. Solvents should not be used on PVC equipment or well construction materials.

Steam Pressure Washing - A cleaning method employing a high-pressure spray of heated potable water to remove various organic/inorganic chemicals from equipment.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Project Manager - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with approved project plan(s) requirements.

Decontamination Personnel - Individuals assigned the task of decontamination. It is the responsibility of these individuals to understand the use and application of the decontamination process and solutions as well as the monitoring of that process to ensure that it is working properly. This is accomplished through visual evaluation, monitoring instrument scanning of decontaminated items, and/or through the collection of rinsate blanks to verify contaminant removal.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the implementation of project-specific planning documents. This includes on-site verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved SOPs or as otherwise dictated by the approved project plan(s). The FOL is also responsible for the completion and accuracy of all field documentation.

Site Safety Officer (SSO) - Exercises shared responsibility with the FOL concerning decontamination effectiveness. All equipment arriving on site (as part of the equipment inspection), leaving the site, and moving between locations is required to go through a decontamination evaluation. This is accomplished through visual examination and/or instrument screening to determine the effectiveness of the decontamination process. Improper or incomplete decontamination is sufficient to restrict equipment from entering the site, exiting the site, or moving to a new location on the site until the objectives are successfully completed.

General personnel qualifications for decontamination activities include the following:

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 40-hour and applicable refresher training.
- Capability of performing field work under the expected physical and environmental (i.e., weather) conditions.
- Familiarity with appropriate decontamination procedures.

5.0 HEALTH AND SAFETY

In addition to the health and safety issues and reminders specified in subsections of this SOP, the following considerations and requirements must be observed as SOPs for field equipment decontamination activities:

- If any solvents or hazardous chemicals (e.g., isopropyl alcohol) are to be used in equipment decontamination activities, the FOL must first obtain the manufacturer's/supplier's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and assure that it is reviewed by all users (prior to its use), added to the site Hazardous Chemical Inventory, and maintained on site as part of the project Hazard Communication Program.
- Review and observe specific health and safety requirements (e.g., personal protective equipment [PPE]) specified in the project-specific health and safety plan for this activity.

6.0 EQUIPMENT LIST

- Wood for decontamination pad construction, when applicable (see Section 7.1).

- Tools for constructing decontamination pad frame, when applicable (see Section 7.1).
- Visqueen sheeting or comparable material to cover decontamination pad frame, when applicable (see Section 7.1).
- Wash/drying racks for auger flights and drill/drive rods, when applicable (see Section 7.2).
- PPE as specified in the project health and safety plan.
- Soap and water for washing and rinsing.
- Deionized water for final rinsing.
- Solvents (e.g., pesticide-grade isopropanol) for rinsing (see applicable portions of Section 7.2).
- Tubs, buckets, etc. for containerizing rinse water (see applicable portions of Section 7.2).
- Sample bottles for collecting rinsate blanks (see Section 7.2).
- Calibrated photoionization detector (PID) or flame ionization detector (FID) to monitor decontaminated equipment for organic vapors generated through the existence of residual contamination or the presence of decontamination solvent remaining after the piece was rinsed.
- Aluminum foil or clear clean plastic bag for covering cleaned equipment (see applicable portions of Section 7.2).
- Paper towels or cloths for wiping.
- Brushes, scrapers, or other hand tools useful for removing solid materials from equipment.
- Clear plastic wrap for covering or wrapping large decontaminated equipment items (see Section 7.2.2).
- Drum-moving equipment for moving filled waste drums (optional) (see Section 7.3).
- Drum labels for waste drums (see Attachment A).

7.0 PROCEDURES

The process of decontamination is accomplished through the removal of contaminants, neutralization of contaminants, or isolation of contaminants. To accomplish this activity, preparation is required including site preparation, equipment selection, and evaluation of the decontamination requirements and processes. Site contaminant types, concentrations, and media types are primary drivers in the selection of the types of decontamination and where it will be conducted. For purposes of this SOP, discussion is limited to decontamination procedures for general environmental investigations.

Decontamination processes will be performed at the location(s) specified in project-specific planning documents. Typical decontamination locations include the following:

- Temporary decontamination pads/facilities
- Sample locations
- Centralized decontamination pad/facilities

- Combination of some or all of the above

The following discussion includes general considerations for the decontamination process. Specific construction and implementation procedures will be as specified in the project-specific planning documents and/or may be as dictated by site-specific conditions as long as the intent of the requirements in the planning documents is met. This intent is to contain any residual fluids and solids generated through the decontamination process.

7.1 Decontamination Pad Design/Construction Considerations

7.1.1 Temporary Decontamination Pads

Temporary decontamination pads may be constructed at satellite locations within the site area in support of temporary work areas. These structures are generally constructed to support the decontamination of heavy equipment such as drill rigs and earth-moving equipment but can be employed for smaller articles.

The purpose of the decontamination pad is to contain wash waters and potentially contaminated soil generated during decontamination procedures. Therefore, construction of these pads should take into account the following considerations:

- Site location – The decontamination site selected should be far enough from the work site to maximize decontamination effectiveness while minimizing travel distance. The location of the decontamination site shall be selected to provide, in the judgment of the FOL or FOL designee, compliance with as many of the following characteristics as practicable:

  - Well removed from pedestrian/vehicle thoroughfares.
  - Avoidance of areas where control/custody cannot be maintained.
  - Avoidance of areas where potential releases of contaminated media or decontamination fluids may be compounded through access to storm water transport systems, streams, or other potentially sensitive areas.
  - Avoidance of potentially contaminated areas.
  - Avoidance of areas too close to the ongoing operation, where cross-contamination may occur.

  The selected decontamination site should include the following, where possible:

  - Areas where potable water and electricity are provided.

Safety Reminder

When utilizing electrical power sources, either hard-wired or portable-generated sources, ensure that:

- All power is routed through a Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI).
- All power cords are in good condition (no physical damage), rated for the intended energy load, and designated for outdoor use.

In situations where accomplishing these elements is not possible, it will be necessary to implement a site electrical grounding program.

- Areas where support activities such as removing decontamination waters soil and sediment are possible without entering an active exclusion zone.

- Areas that offer sufficient size to carry out the specific decontamination sequence.

• Decontamination pad (decon pad) – The decon pad shall be constructed to meet the following characteristics:

- Size – The size of the pad should be sufficient to accept the equipment to be decontaminated as well as permitting free movement around the equipment by the personnel conducting the decontamination. The size should permit these movements utilizing pressure/steam washer wands and hoses and minimizing splash due to work in close quarters.

- Slope – An adequate slope will be constructed to permit the collection of water and potentially contaminated soil within a trough or sump constructed at one end. The collection point for wash waters should be of adequate distance that the decontamination workers do not have to walk through the wash waters while completing their tasks. Because the pad will be sloped, place a light coating of sand over the plastic to minimize potential slips and falls. See the text about liners below.

- Sidewalls – The sidewalls shall be at least 6 inches in height (or as high as possible if 6 inches is not achievable) to provide adequate containment for wash waters and soil. If splash represents a potential problem, splash guards should be constructed to control overspray. Sidewalls may be constructed of wood, inflatables, sand bags, etc. to permit containment. Splash guards are typically wood frames with Visqueen coverings to control overspray.

- Liner – Depending on the types of equipment and decontamination method to be used, the liner should be of sufficient thickness to provide a puncture-resistant barrier between the decontamination operation and the unprotected environment. Care should be taken to examine the surface area prior to placing the liner to remove sharp articles (sticks, stones, debris) that could puncture the liner. Liners are intended to form an impermeable barrier. The thickness may vary from a minimum recommended thickness of 10 mil to 30 mil. The desired thickness may be achieved through layering materials of lighter construction. It should be noted that various materials (rubber, polyethylene sheeting) become slippery when wet. To minimize this potential hazard associated with a sloped liner, a light coating of sand shall be applied to provide traction as necessary.

- Wash/drying racks – Auger flights, drill/drive rods, and similar equipment require racks positioned off of the ground to permit these articles to be washed, drained, and dried while secured from falling during this process.

For decontamination of direct-push technology (DPT) equipment, the pad may be as simple as a mortar tub containing buckets of soapy water for washing and an empty bucket to capture rinse waters. Decontamination may be conducted at the rear of the rig to permit rapid tool exchange.

• Maintenance – Maintain the decontamination area by:

- Periodically clearing the work area of standing water, soil, and debris, and coiling hoses to aid in eliminating slip, trip, and fall hazards. In addition, these articles will reduce potential backsplash and cross-contamination.

- Regularly changing the decontamination fluids to ensure proper cleaning and prevent cross-contamination.

- PPE – Periodically evaluate the condition of, and maintain the decontamination equipment, including regular cleaning of face shields and safety glasses. This is critical to ensuring the safety of decontamination personnel and the integrity of the decontamination process, and it will ensure that equipment is functioning properly.

7.1.2 Decontamination Activities at Drill Rigs/DPT Units

During subsurface sampling activities including drilling and DPT activities, decontamination of drive rods, Macro Core Samplers, split spoons, etc. is typically conducted at an area adjacent to the operation. Decontamination is generally accomplished using a soap/water wash and rinse utilizing buckets and brushes. This area requires sufficient preparation to accomplish the decontamination objectives.

Buckets shall be placed within mortar tubs or similar secondary containment tubs to prevent splash and spills from reaching unprotected environmental media. Drying racks shall be employed as directed for temporary pads to permit parts to dry and be evaluated prior to use/reuse. Methodology regarding this activity is provided in Section 7.2.

7.1.3 Decontamination Activities at Remote Sample Locations

When sampling at remote locations, sampling equipment such as trowels and pumps/tubing should be evacuated of potentially contaminated media to the extent possible. This equipment should be wrapped in plastic for transport to the temporary/centralized decontamination location for final cleaning and disposition. Flushing and cleaning of single-use equipment such as disposable trowels, tubing, and surgeon's gloves may allow disposal of this equipment after visible soil and water remnants have been removed.

7.2 Equipment Decontamination Procedures

The following represents procedures to be employed for the decontamination of equipment that may have contacted and/or accumulated contamination through site investigation activities.

7.2.1 Monitoring Well Sampling Equipment

7.2.1.1 Groundwater sampling equipment – This includes pumps inserted into monitoring wells such as bladder pumps, Whale pumps, and Redi-Flo pumps and reusable bailers, etc.

1. Evacuate to the extent possible, any purge water within the pump/bailer.

2. Scrub using soap and water and/or steam clean the outside of the pump/bailer and, if applicable, the pump tubing.

3. Insert the pump and tubing/bailer into a clean container of soapy water. Pump/run a sufficient amount of soapy water through the pump/bailer to flush out any residual well water. After the pump is flushed, circulate soapy water through the pump to ensure that the internal components are thoroughly flushed.

4. Remove the pump and tubing/bailer from the container

5. Rinse external pump components using tap water.

6. Insert the pump and tubing/bailer into a clean container of tap water. Pump/run a sufficient amount of tap water through the pump/bailer to evacuate all of the soapy water (until clear).

CAUTION
Do not rinse PE, PVC, and associated tubing with solvents –
Use the procedures defined in the project-specific planning documents. If they are not defined, contact the FOL for guidance. The solvent rinse described in Step 7 may be omitted if groundwater does not contain oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, or other hard to remove organic materials.

7. If groundwater contains or is suspected to contain oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, or other hard to remove organic materials, rinse the equipment to be cleaned with pesticide-grade isopropanol.

8. Pass deionized water through the hose to flush out the tap water and solvent residue as applicable.

9. Drain residual deionized water to the extent possible.

10. Allow components of the equipment to air dry.

11. For bladder pumps, disassemble the pump and wash the internal components with soap and water, then rinse with tap water, isopropanol, and deionized water and allow to dry. After the parts are dry, conduct a visual inspection and a monitoring instrument scan to ensure that potential contaminants and all decontamination solvent have been removed. Collect a rinsate blank in accordance with the project-specific planning documents to ensure that the decontamination process is functioning as intended. The typical frequency of collection for rinsate blanks is 1 per 20 field samples. In addition, wipe samples or field tests such as UV light may be used.

12. Wrap pump/bailer in aluminum foil or a clear clean plastic bag for storage.

SAFETY REMINDER
Remember when handling powered equipment to disconnect the power source and render the equipment to a zero energy state (both potential and kinetic) before opening valves, disconnecting lines, etc.

7.2.1.2 Electronic Water Level Indicators/Sounders/Tapes

During water level measurements, rinsing the extracted tape and probe with deionized water and wiping the surface of the extracted tape between locations is acceptable. However, periodic full decontamination should be conducted as follows:

1. Wash with soap and water
2. Rinse with tap water
3. Rinse with deionized water

NOTE
In situations where oil, grease, free product, other hard to remove materials are encountered, probes and exposed tapes should be washed in hot soapy water. If probes or tapes cannot be satisfactorily decontaminated (they are still stained, discolored, etc.), they should be removed from service.

7.2.1.3 Miscellaneous Equipment

Miscellaneous equipment including analytical equipment (water quality testing equipment) shall be cleaned per manufacturers' instructions. This generally includes wiping the sensor housing and rinsing with tap and deionized water.

Coolers/shipping containers employed to ship samples are received from the laboratory in a variety of conditions including marginal to extremely poor. Coolers shall be evaluated prior to use for the following:

- Structural integrity – Coolers missing handles or having breaks in the outer housing should be removed and not used. Notify the laboratory that the risk of shipping samples in the cooler(s) provided is too great and request a replacement unit.
- Cleanliness – As per protocol, only volatile organic samples are accompanied by a trip blank. If a cooler's cleanliness is in question (visibly dirty/stained) or if there are noticeable odors, the cooler should be decontaminated prior to use as follows:

  1. Wash with soap and water
  2. Rinse with tap water
  3. Dry

If these measures fail to clean the cooler to an acceptable level, remove the unit from use as a shipping container and ask the cooler provider (e.g., the analytical laboratory) to provide a replacement unit.

7.2.2 Downhole Drilling Equipment

This includes any portion of the drill rig that is over the borehole, including auger flights, drill stems, rods, and associated tooling that would extend over the borehole. The following procedure is to be employed prior to initiating the drilling/sampling activity, then between locations:

CAUTION

Exercise care when using scrapers to remove soil and debris from downhole drilling equipment. Inadvertent slips of scrapers have resulted in cuts, scrapes, and injured knuckles, so use scrapers carefully when removing soil from these items.

1. Remove loose soil using shovels, scrapers, etc.

2. Through a combination of scrubbing using soap and water and/or steam cleaning or pressure washing, remove visible dirt/soil from the equipment being decontaminated.

CAUTION

In Step 3, do not rinse PE, PVC, and associated tubing with solvents. The appropriate procedures should be defined within the project-specific planning documents. If they are not defined, contact the FOL for guidance. The solvent rinse described in Step 4 may be omitted if groundwater does not contain oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, or other hard to remove organic materials.

3. Rinse the equipment with tap water, where applicable (steam cleaning and pressure washing incorporate rinsing as part of the process).

4. If the equipment has directly or indirectly contacted contaminated sample media and is known or suspected of being contaminated with oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, or other hard to remove organic materials, rinse equipment with pesticide-grade isopropanol

5. To the extent possible, allow components to air dry.

6. If the decontaminated equipment is to be used immediately after decontamination, screen it with a calibrated photoionization detector (PID)/flame ionization detector (FID) to ensure that all contaminants and possible decontamination solvents (if they were used) have been adequately removed.

7. Wrap or cover equipment in clear plastic until it is time to be used.

SAFETY REMINDER

Even when equipment is disconnected from power sources, dangers such as the following may persist:

Falls - An auger flight standing on its end may fall and injure someone. Secure all loose articles to prevent heavy articles from falling onto people or equipment.

Burns - Steam cleaner water is heated to more than 212 °F and exhibits thermal energy that can cause burns. Prevent contact of skin with hot water or surfaces.

High water pressure - Pressure washer discharge can have 2,000 to 4,000 psi of water pressure. Water under this amount of pressure can rupture skin and other human tissues. Water at 4,000 psi exiting a 0° tip can be dangerous because of its relatively high cutting power. The exit velocity and cutting power of the water are reduced when exiting a 40° fan tip, but damage to soft tissues is still possible.

In general, follow the rules below to avoid injury, equipment damage, or incomplete decontamination:

1. Read the operating manual and follow the manufacturers' recommended safety practices before operating pressure washers and steam cleaners.

2. Never point the pressure washer or steam cleaner at another person or use to clean your boots or other parts of your body. Water lacerations and burns may appear to be minor at first but can be life threatening. Do not attempt to hold small parts in your hand while washing them with high-temperature or high-pressure water.

3. Always wear PPE as specified in the HASP such as:

   - Hard hat, safety glasses, splash shield, impermeable apron or splash suit, and hearing protection. Remember that excessive noise is a hazard when operating gas-powered engines and electrically driven pressure washers. PPE will be identified in your project specific planning documents.

4. Inspect each device before use. An inspection checklist will be provided in the project-specific planning documents. If it is a rented device, safety measures are typically provided by the vendor. In all cases, if you are not familiar with the operation of a pressure washer/steam cleaner, do not operate it until you obtain and thoroughly review operating instructions and recommended safety practices.

5. Do not modify equipment unless the manufacturer has approved the modifications.

7.2.3 Soil/Sediment Sampling Equipment

This section applies to soil sampling equipment including but not limited to hand augers, stainless steel trowels/spoons, bowls, dredges, scoops, split spoons, Macro Core samplers, etc.

1. Remove all loose soil from the equipment through manual means.

2. Through a combination of scrubbing using soap and water and/or steam cleaning or pressure washing, remove visible dirt/soil from the equipment.

3. Rinse the equipment with tap water.

> ***CAUTION***
>
> Do not rinse PE, PVC, and associated tubing with solvents. The appropriate procedures should be defined within the project-specific planning documents. If they are not defined, contact the FOL for guidance. The solvent rinse described in Step 4 may be omitted if groundwater does not contain oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, or other hard to remove organic materials.

4. If the equipment is contaminated or suspected to be contaminated with oil, grease, PAHs, PCBs, or other hard to remove organic materials, rinse the equipment with pesticide-grade isopropanol.

5. Rinse the equipment with deionized water.

6. To the extent possible, allow components to air dry.

7. If the equipment is to be used immediately after decontamination, screen it with a calibrated PID/FID to ensure that all solvents (if they were used) and trace contaminants have been adequately removed.

8. After the equipment has dried, wrap it in aluminum foil for storage until use.

Dredges employed in sediment sampling are typically decontaminated as follows:

- Remove the sediment sample from the sampling device

- If sufficient associated surface water is available at the sampling site, place the dredge in the water and flush to remove visible sediment.

- Extract the dredge and wash it in soap and water per the project-specific planning documents.

> ***CAUTION***
>
> When handling dredges, the primary safety concern is trapping fingers or extremities in the larger dredge samplers within the jaws or pinch points of the mechanical jaws. Keep hands, fingers, and extremities away from these pinch and compression points. Either handle the device by the rope or preferably lock the jaws in place to control the potential for closing during maintenance and/or cleaning.

7.3 Contact Waste/Materials

During the course of field investigations, disposable/single-use equipment becomes contaminated. These items include tubing, trowels, PPE (gloves, overboots, splash suits, etc.), and broken sample containers.

With the exception of the broken glass, single-use articles should be cleaned (washed and rinsed) of visible materials and disposed as normal refuse. The exception to this rule is that extremely soiled materials that cannot be cleaned shall be containerized for disposal in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

7.3.1 Investigation-Derived Wastes - Decontamination Wash Waters and Sediments

> ***NOTE***
> Requirements for waste storage may differ from one facility to the next. Facility-specific directions for waste storage areas will be provided in project-specific documents, or separate direction will be provided by the Project Manager.

1. Assume that all investigation-derived waste (IDW) generated from decontamination activities contains the hazardous chemicals associated with the site unless there are analytical or other data to the contrary. Waste solution volumes could vary from a few gallons to several hundred gallons in cases where large equipment required cleaning.

2. Where possible, use filtering systems to extend the use of water within a closed system wash unit to recycle water and to reduce possible waste amounts.

> ***NOTE***
> Containerized waste rinse solutions are best stored in 55-gallon drums (or equivalent containers) that can be sealed until ultimate disposal at an approved facility.

3. Label waste storage containers appropriately labeled (see Attachment A).

4. Ensure that the IDW storage area is configured to meet the following specifications to permit access to the containers and to conduct spill/leak monitoring, sampling, and extraction when the disposal route is determined:

   - Enclose areas accessible by the general public using construction fencing and signs.

   - Stored materials in 55-gallon drums on pallets with four (or fewer) drums per pallet.

   - Maintain the retaining bolt and label on the outside of storage containers where readily visible.

   - Provide at least 4 feet of room between each row of pallets to allow access to containers for sampling, drum removal, and spill response.

   - As directed in project-specific planning documents, maintain an IDW Inventory List and provide the list to the site Point of Contact at the termination of each shift.

   - Maintain spill response equipment at the IDW storage area in case it is required for immediate access.

- Where possible, use equipment for moving containers. Where not possible, obtain help to manipulate containers.

> ***CAUTION***
> Each container of water can weigh up to 490 pounds. Each 55-gallon drum of wet soil can weigh more than 750 pounds. Fill drums and temporary containers to 80 percent capacity to minimize spill and handling difficulties. Use drum carts to move filled drums.
>
> See safe lifting techniques provided in Section 4.4 of the Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. Health and Safety Guidance Manual.
>
> When placing drums, keep your fingers out of pinch and smash points such as between the drums. In some cases such as well development and/or purge water, you can place the drums to be filled on the pallet and transport materials in smaller easier to handle containers.

7.4 Decontamination Evaluation

Upon decontamination of equipment, determine the effectiveness of the decontamination process in the following manner:

- Visual evaluation – A visual evaluation will be conducted to ensure the removal of particulate matter. This shall be done to ensure that the washing/rinsing process is working as intended.

- Instrument Screening – A properly calibrated PID/FID should be used to evaluate the presence of site contaminants and solvents used in the cleaning process. The air intake of the instrument shall be passed over the article to be evaluated. Avoid placing the instrument probe into residual waters. A PID/FID reading greater than the daily established background level requires a repeat of the decontamination process, followed by rescreening with the PID/FID. This sequence must be repeated until no instrument readings greater than the daily established background level are observed. It should be noted that the instrument scan is only viable if the contaminants are detectable within the instrument's capabilities.

> ***NOTE***
> When required by project-specific planning documents, collection of rinsate blanks (see next step) shall be completed without exception unless approval to not collect these samples is obtained from the Project Manager.

- Collection of Rinsate Blanks – It is recommended that rinsate samples be collected to:

  - Evaluate the decontamination procedure representing different equipment applications (pumps versus drilling equipment) and different decontamination applications.

  - Single-use disposable equipment – The number of samples should represent different types of equipment as well as different lot numbers of single-use articles.

  - The collection and the frequency of collection of rinsate samples are as follows unless specified differently in the project-specific planning documents:

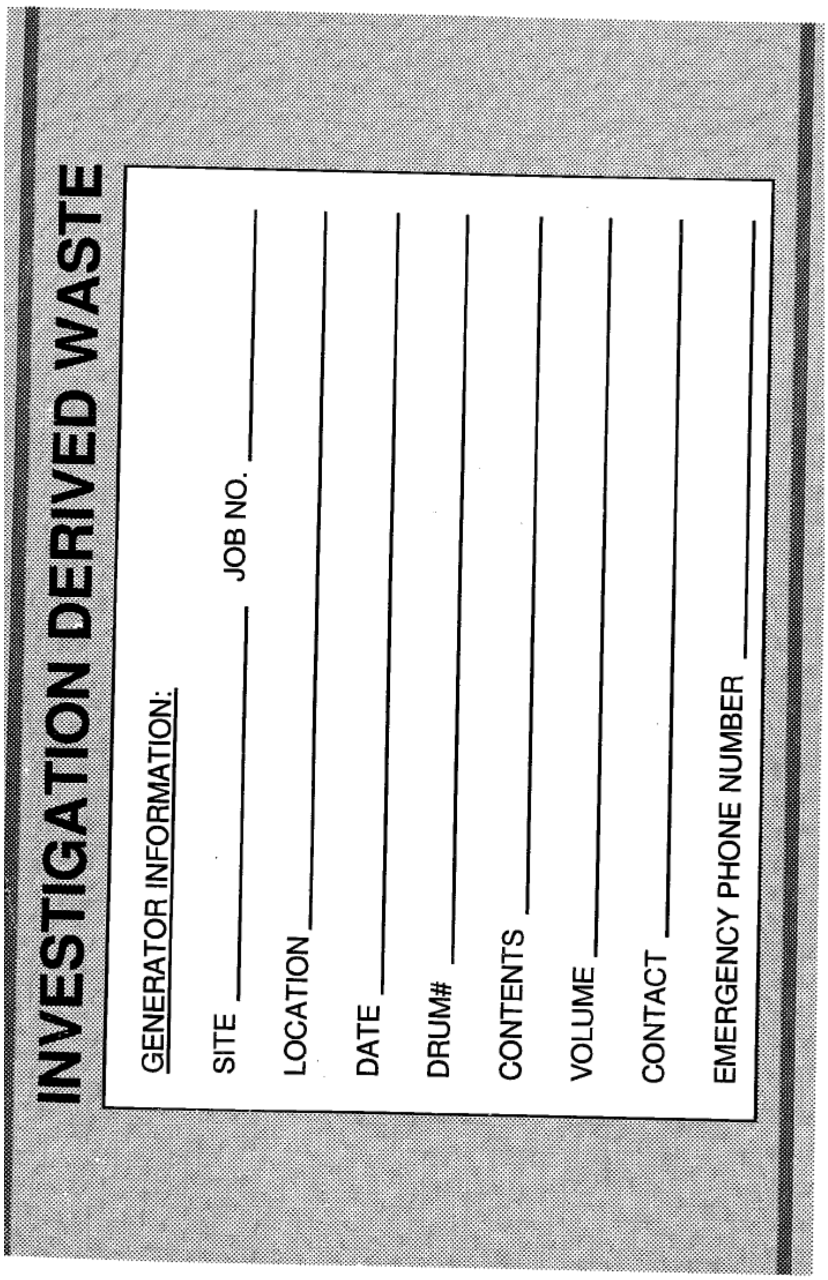
    - Per decontamination method
    - Per disposable article/batch number of disposable articles

NOTE

It is recommended that an initial rinsate sample be collected early in the project to ensure that the decontamination process is functioning properly and to avoid using a contaminated batch of single-use articles. It is recommended that a follow-up sample be collected later during the execution of the project to ensure that those conditions do not change.

Rinsate samples collection may be driven by types of and/or levels of contaminant. Difficult to remove contaminants, oils/greases, some PAHs/PCBs, etc. may also support the collection of additional rinsates due to the obvious challenges to the decontamination process. This is a field consideration to be determined by the FOL.

Attachment A
iDW Label



INVESTIGATION DERIVED WASTE

GENERATOR INFORMATION:

SITE ________ JOB NO. ________

LOCATION ________

DATE ________

DRUM# ________

CONTENTS ________

VOLUME ________

CONTACT ________

EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBER ________

TETRA TECH NUS, INC.	**STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**	Number: GH-1.3	Page: 1 of 26
		Effective Date: 06/99	Revision: 1
		Applicability: Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.	
		Prepared: Earth Sciences Department	
Subject: SOIL AND ROCK DRILLING METHODS		Approved: D. Senovich	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

ATTACHMENT

FIGURE

NUMBER **PAGE**

1.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of this procedure is to describe the methods and equipment necessary to perform soil and rock borings and identify the equipment, sequence of events, and appropriate methods necessary to obtain soil, both surface and subsurface, and rock samples during field sampling activities.

2.0 SCOPE

This guideline addresses most of the accepted and standard drilling techniques, their benefits, and drawbacks. It should be used generally to determine what type of drilling techniques would be most successful depending on site-specific geologic conditions and the type of sampling required.

The sampling methods described within this procedure are applicable to collecting surface and subsurface soil samples, and obtaining rock core samples for lithologic and hydrogeologic evaluation, excavation/foundation design, remedial alternative design and related civil engineering purposes.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Rock Coring - A method in which a continuous solid cylindrical sample of rock or compact rock-like soil is obtained by the use of a double tube core barrel that is equipped with an appropriate diamond-studded drill bit which is advanced with a hydraulic rotary drilling machine.

Wire-Line Coring - As an alternative to conventional coring, this technique is valuable in deep hole drilling, since this method eliminates trips in and out of the hole with the coring equipment. With this technique, the core barrel becomes an integral part of the drill rod string. The drill rod serves as both a coring device and casing.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager - In consultation with the project geologist, the Project Manager is responsible for evaluating the drilling requirements for the site and specifying drilling techniques that will be successful given the study objectives and the known or suspected geologic conditions at the site. The Project Manager also determines the disposal methods for products generated by drilling, such as drill cuttings and well development water, as well as any specialized supplies or logistical support required for the drilling operations.

Field Operations Leader (FOL) - The FOL is responsible for the overall supervision and scheduling of drilling activities, and is strongly supported by the project geologist.

Project Geologist - The project geologist is responsible for ensuring that standard and approved drilling procedures are followed. The geologist will generate a detailed boring log for each test hole. This log shall include a description of materials, samples, method of sampling, blow counts, and other pertinent drilling and testing information that may be obtained during drilling (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Often this position for inspecting the drilling operations may be filled by other geotechnical personnel, such as soils and foundation engineers, civil engineers, etc.

Determination of the exact location for borings is the responsibility of the site geologist. The final location for drilling must be properly documented on the boring log. The general area in which the borings are to be located will be shown on a site map included in the Work Plan and/or Sampling and Analysis Plan.

Drilling Subcontractor - Operates under the supervision of the FOL. Responsible for obtaining all drilling permits and clearances, and supplying all services (including labor), equipment and material required to perform the drilling, testing, and well installation program, as well as maintenance and quality control of such required equipment except as stated in signed and approved subcontracts.

The driller must report any major technical or analytical problems encountered in the field to the FOL within 24 hours of determination, and must provide advance written notification of any changes in field procedures, describing and justifying such changes. No such changes shall be made unless requested and authorized in writing by the FOL (with the concurrence of the Project Manager). Depending on the subcontract, the Project Manager may need to obtain written authorization from appropriate administrative personnel before approving any changes.

The drilling subcontractor is responsible for following decontamination procedures specified in the project plan documents. Upon completion of the work, the driller is responsible for demobilizing all equipment, cleaning up any materials deposited on site during drilling operations, and properly backfilling any open borings.

5.0 PROCEDURES

5.1 General

The purpose of drilling boreholes is:

- To determine the type, thickness, and certain physical and chemical properties of the soil, water and rock strata which underlie the site.
- To install monitoring wells or piezometers.

All drilling and sampling equipment will be cleaned between samples and borings using appropriate decontamination procedures as outlined in SOP SA-7.1. Unless otherwise specified, it is generally advisable to drill borings at "clean" locations first, and at the most contaminated locations last, to reduce the risk of spreading contamination between locations. All borings must be logged by the site geologist as they proceed (see SOPs SA-6.3 and GH-1.5). Situations where logging would not be required would include installation of multiple well points within a small area, or a "second attempt" boring adjacent to a boring that could not be continued through resistant material. In the latter case, the boring log can be resumed 5 feet above the depth at which the initial boring was abandoned, although the site geologist should still confirm that the stratigraphy at the redrilled location conforms essentially with that encountered at the original location. If significant differences are seen, each hole should be logged separately.

5.2 Drilling Methods

The selected drilling methods described below apply to drilling in subsurface materials, including, but not limited to, sand, gravel, clay, silt, cobbles, boulders, rock and man-made fill. Drilling methods should be selected after studying the site geology and terrain, the waste conditions at the site, and reviewing the purpose of drilling and the overall subsurface investigation program proposed for the site. The full range of different drilling methods applicable to the proposed program should be identified with final selection based on relative cost, availability, time constraints, and how well each method meets the sampling and testing requirements of the individual drilling program.

5.2.1 Continuous-Flight Hollow-Stem Auger Drilling

This method of drilling consists of rotating augers with a hollow stem into the ground. Cuttings are brought to the surface by the rotating action of the auger. This method is relatively quick and inexpensive. Advantages of this type of drilling include:

- Samples can be obtained without pulling the augers out of the hole. However, this is a poor method for obtaining grab samples from thin, discrete formations because of mixing of soils which occurs as the material is brought to the surface. Sampling of such formations requires the use of split-barrel or thin-wall tube samplers advanced through the hollow core of the auger.
- No drilling fluids are required.
- A well can be installed inside the auger stem and backfilled as the augers are withdrawn.

Disadvantages and limitations of this method of drilling include:

- Augering can only be done in unconsolidated materials.
- The inside diameter of hollow stem augers used for well installation should be at least 4 inches greater than the well casing. Use of such large-diameter hollow-stem augers is more expensive than the use of small-diameter augers in boreholes not used for well installation. Furthermore, the density of unconsolidated materials and depths become more of a limiting factor. More friction is produced with the larger diameter auger and subsequently greater torque is needed to advance the boring.
- The maximum effective depth for drilling is 150 feet or less, depending on site conditions and the size of augers used.
- In augering through clean sand formations below the water table, the sand will tend to flow into the hollow stem when the plug is removed for soil sampling or well installation. If the condition of "running" or "flowing" sands is persistent at a site, an alternative method of drilling is recommended, in particular for wells or boreholes deeper than 25 feet.

Hollow-stem auger drilling is the preferred method of drilling. Most alternative methods require the introduction of water or mud downhole (air rotary is the exception) to maintain the open borehole. With these other methods, great care must be taken to ensure that the method does not interfere with the collection of a representative sample (which may be the prime objective of the borehole construction). With this in mind, the preferred order of choice of drilling method after hollow-stem augering (HSA) is:

- Cable tool
- Casing drive (air)
- Air rotary
- Mud rotary
- Rotosonic
- Drive and wash
- Jetting

However, the use of any method will also depend on efficiency and cost-effectiveness. In many cases, mud rotary is the only feasible alternative to hollow-stem augering. Thus, mud rotary drilling is generally acceptable as a first substitute for HSA.

The procedures for sampling soils through holes drilled by hollow-stem auger shall conform with the applicable ASTM Standards: D1587-83 and D1586-84. The guidelines established in SOP SA-1.3 shall also be followed. The hollow-stem auger may be advanced by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque and ram range to rotate and force the auger to the desired depth. The machine must, however, be equipped with the accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or rock coring.

The hollow-stem auger may be used without the plug when boring for geotechnical examination or for well installation. However, when drilling below the water table, specially designed plugs which allow passage of formation water but not solid material shall be used (see Reference 1 of this guideline). This drilling configuration method also prevents blow back and plugging of the auger when the plug is removed for sampling.

Alternately, it may be necessary to keep the hollow stem full of water, at least to the level of the water table, to prevent blowback and plugging of the auger. If water is added to the hole, it must be sampled and analyzed to determine if it is free from contaminants prior to use. In addition, the amount of water introduced, the amount recovered upon attainment of depth, and the amount of water extracted during well development must be carefully logged in order to ensure that a representative sample of the formation water can be obtained. Well development should occur as soon after well completion as practicable (see SOP GH-2.8 for well development procedures). If gravelly or hard material is encountered which prevents advancing the auger to the desired depth, augering should be halted and either driven casing or hydraulic rotary methods should be attempted. If the depth to the bedrock/soil interface and bedrock lithology must be determined, then a 5-foot confirmatory core run should be conducted (see Section 5.2.9).

At the option of the Field Operations Leader (in communication with the Project Manager), when resistant materials prevent the advancement of the auger, a new boring can be attempted. The original boring must be properly backfilled and the new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the site geologist. If multiple water bearing strata were encountered, the original boring must be grouted. In some formations, it may be prudent to also grout borings which penetrate only the water table aquifer, since loose soil backfill in the boring may still provide a preferred pathway for surface liquids to reach the water table. Backfilling requirements may also be driven by state or local regulations.

5.2.2 Continuous-Flight Solid-Stem Auger Drilling

This drilling method is similar to hollow-stem augering. Practical application of this method is severely restricted compared to use of hollow-stem augers. Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling cannot be performed without pulling the augers out, which may allow the hole to collapse. The continuous-flight solid-stem auger drilling method is therefore very time consuming and is not cost effective. Also, augers would have to be withdrawn before installing a monitoring well, which again, may allow the hole to collapse. Furthermore, geologic logging by examining the soils brought to the surface is unreliable, and depth to water may be difficult to determine while drilling.

There would be very few situations where use of a solid-stem auger would be preferable to other drilling methods. The only practical applications of this method would be to drill boreholes for well installation where no lithologic information is desired and the soils are such that the borehole can be expected to remain open after the augers are withdrawn. Alternatively, this technique can be used to find depth to bedrock in an area when no other information is required from drilling.

5.2.3 Rotary Drilling

Direct rotary drilling includes air-rotary and fluid-rotary drilling. For air or fluid-rotary drilling, the rotary drill may be advanced to the desired depth by any power-operated drilling machine having sufficient torque and ram range to rotate and force the bit to the desired depth. The drilling machine must, however, be equipped with any accessory equipment needed to perform required sampling, or coring. Prior to sampling, any settled drill cuttings in the borehole must be removed.

Air-rotary drilling is a method of drilling where the drill rig simultaneously turns and exerts a downward pressure on the drilling rods and bit while circulating compressed air down the inside of the drill rods, around the bit, and out the annulus of the borehole. Air circulation serves to both cool the bit and remove the cuttings from the borehole. Advantages of this method include:

- The drilling rate is high (even in rock).
- The cost per foot of drilling is relatively low.
- Air-rotary rigs are common in most areas.
- No drilling fluid is required (except when water is injected to keep down dust).
- The borehole diameter is large, to allow room for proper well installation procedures.

Disadvantages to using this method include:

- Formations must be logged from the cuttings that are blown to the surface and thus the depths of materials logged are approximate.

- Air blown into the formation during drilling may "bind" the formation and impede well development and natural groundwater flow.

- In-situ samples cannot be taken, unless the hole is cased.

- Casing must generally be used in unconsolidated materials.

- Air-rotary drill rigs are large and heavy.

- Large amounts of Investigation Derived Waste (IDW) may be generated which may require containerization, sampling, and off-site disposal.

A variation of the typical air-rotary drill bit is a down hole hammer which hammers the drill bit down as it drills. This makes drilling in hard rock faster. Air-rotary drills can also be adapted to use for rock coring although they are generally slower than other types of core drills. A major application of the air-rotary drilling method would be to drill holes in rock for well installation.

Fluid-Rotary drilling operates in a similar manner to air-rotary drilling except that a drilling fluid ("mud") or clean water is used in place of air to cool the drill bit and remove cuttings. There are a variety of fluids that can be used with this drilling method, including bentonite slurry and synthetic slurries. If a drilling fluid other than water/cuttings is used, it must be a natural clay (i.e., bentonite) and a "background" sample of the fluid should be taken for analysis of possible organic or inorganic contaminants.

Advantages to the fluid-rotary drilling method include:

- The ability to drill in many types of formations.

- Relatively quick and inexpensive.

- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be obtained without removing drill rods if the appropriate size drill rods and bits (i.e., fish-tail or drag bit) are used.

- In some borings temporary casing may not be needed as the drilling fluids may keep the borehole open.

- Drill rigs are readily available in most areas.

Disadvantages to this method include:

- Formation logging is not as accurate as with hollow-stem auger method if split-barrel (split-spoon) samples are not taken (i.e., the depths of materials logged from cuttings delivered to the surface are approximate).

- Drilling fluids reduce permeability of the formation adjacent to the boring to some degree, and require more extensive well development than "dry" techniques (augering, air-rotary).

- No information on depth to water is obtainable while drilling.

- Fluids are needed for drilling, and there is some question about the effects of the drilling fluids on subsequent water samples obtained. For this reason as well, extensive well development may be required.

- In very porous materials (i.e., rubble fill, boulders, coarse gravel) drilling fluids may be continuously lost into the formation. This requires either constant replenishment of the drilling fluid, or the use of casing through this formation.

- Drill rigs are large and heavy, and must be supported with supplied water.

- Groundwater samples can be potentially diluted with drilling fluid.

The procedures for performing direct rotary soil investigations and sampling shall conform with the applicable ASTM standards: D2113-83, D1587-83, and D1586-84.

Soil samples shall be taken as specified by project plan documents, or more frequently, if requested by the project geologist. Any required sampling shall be performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool.

When field conditions prevent the advancement of the hole to the desired depth, a new boring may be drilled at the request of the Field Operations Leader. The original boring shall be backfilled using methods and materials appropriate for the given site and a new boring started a short distance away at a location determined by the project geologist.

5.2.4 Rotosonic Drilling

The Rotosonic drilling method employs a high frequency vibrational and low speed rotational motion coupled with down pressure to advance the cutting edge of a drill string. This produces a uniform borehole while providing a continuous, undisturbed core sample of both unconsolidated and most bedrock formations. Rotosonic drilling advances a 4-inch diameter to 12-inch diameter core barrel for sampling and can advance up to a 12-inch diameter outer casing for the construction of standard and telescoped monitoring wells. During drilling, the core barrel is advanced ahead of the outer barrel in increments as determined by the site geologist and depending upon type of material, degree of subsurface contamination and sampling objectives.

The outer casing can be advanced at the same time as the inner drill string and core barrel, or advanced down over the inner drill rods and core barrel, or after the core barrel has moved ahead to collect the undisturbed sample and has been pulled out of the borehole. The outer casing can be advanced dry in most cases, or can be advanced with water or air depending upon the formations being drilled, the depth and diameter of the hole, or requirements of the project.

Advantages of this method include:

- Sampling and well installation are faster as compared to other drilling methods.
- Continuous sampling, with larger sample volume as compared to split-spoon sampling.
- The ability to drill through difficult formations such as cobbles or boulders, hard till and bedrock.
- Reduction of IDW by an average of 70 to 80 percent.
- Well installations are quick and controlled by elimination of potential bridging of annular materials during well installation, due to the ability to vibrate the outer casing during removal.

Disadvantages include:

- The cost for Rotosonic drilling as compared to other methods are generally higher. However, the net result can be a significant savings considering reduced IDW and shortened project duration.
- Rotosonic drill rigs are large and need ample room to drill, however, Rotosonic units can be placed on the ground or placed on an ATV.
- There are a limited number of Rotosonic drilling contractors at the present time.

5.2.5 Reverse Circulation Rotary Drilling

The common reverse-circulation rig is a water or mud-rotary rig with a large-diameter drill pipe which circulates the drilling water down the annulus and up the inside of the drill pipe (reverse flow direction from direct mud-rotary). This type of rig is used for the construction of large-capacity production water wells and is not suited for small, water quality sampling wells because of the use of drilling muds and the large-diameter hole which is created. A few special reverse-circulation rotary rigs are made with double-wall drill pipe. The drilling water or air is circulated down the annulus between the drill pipes and up inside the inner pipe.

Advantages of the latter method include:

- The formation water is not contaminated by the drilling water.
- Formation samples can be obtained, from known depths.
- When drilling with air, immediate information is available regarding the water-bearing properties of formations penetrated.
- Collapsing of the hole in unconsolidated formations is not as great a problem as when drilling with the normal air-rotary rig.

Disadvantages include:

- Double-wall, reverse-circulation drill rigs are rare and expensive to operate.
- Placing cement grout around the outside of the well casing above a well screen often is difficult, especially when the screen and casing are placed down through the inner drill pipe before the drill pipe is pulled out.

5.2.6 Drill-through Casing Driver

The driven-casing method consists of alternately driving casing (fitted with a sharp, hardened casing shoe) into the ground using a hammer lifted and dropped by the drill rig (or an air-hammer) and cleaning out the casing using a rotary chopping bit and air or water to flush out the materials. The casing is driven down in stages (usually 5 feet per stage); a continuous record is kept of the blows per foot in driving the casing (see SOP GH-1.5). The casing is normally advanced by a 300-pound hammer falling freely through a height of 30 inches. Simultaneous washing and driving of the casing is not recommended. If this procedure is used, the elevations within which wash water is used and in which the casing is driven must be clearly recorded.

The driven casing method is used in unconsolidated formations only. When the boring is to be used for later well installation, the driven casing used should be at least 4 inches larger in diameter than the well casing to be installed. Advantages to this method of drilling include:

- Split-barrel (split-spoon) sampling can be conducted while drilling.
- Well installation is easily accomplished.
- Drill rigs used are relatively small and mobile.
- The use of casing minimizes flow into the hole from upper water-bearing layers; therefore, multiple aquifers can be penetrated and sampled for rough field determinations of some water quality parameters.

Some of the disadvantages include:

- This method can only be used in unconsolidated formations.
- The method is slower than other methods (average drilling progress is 30 to 50 feet per day).
- Maximum depth of the borehole varies with the size of the drill rig and casing diameter used, and the nature of the formations drilled.
- The cost per hour or per foot of drilling may be substantially higher than other drilling methods.
- It is difficult and time consuming to pull back the casing if it has been driven very deep (deeper than 50 feet in many formations).

5.2.7 Cable Tool Drilling

A cable tool rig uses a heavy, solid-steel, chisel-type drill bit ("tool") suspended on a steel cable, which when raised and dropped, chisels or pounds a hole through the soils and rock. Drilling progress may be expedited by the use of "slip-jars" which serve as a cable-activated down hole percussion device to hammer the bit ahead.

When drilling through the unsaturated zone, some water must be added to the hole. The cuttings are suspended in the water and then bailed out periodically. Below the water table, after sufficient ground water enters the borehole to replace the water removed by bailing, no further water needs to be added. When soft caving formations are encountered, it is usually necessary to drive casing as the hole is advanced to prevent collapse of the hole. Often the drilling can be only a few feet below the bottom of the casing. Because the drill bit is lowered through the casing, the hole created by the bit is smaller than the casing. Therefore, the casing (with a sharp, hardened casing shoe on the bottom) must be driven into the hole (see Section 5.2.5 of this guideline).

Advantages of the cable-tool method include the following:

- Information regarding water-bearing zones is readily available during the drilling. Even relative permeabilities and rough water quality data from different zones penetrated can be obtained by skilled operators.

- The cable-tool rig can operate satisfactorily in all formations, but is best suited for caving, boulder, cobble or coarse gravel type formations (e.g., glacial till) or formations with large cavities above the water table (such as limestones).

- When casing is used, the casing seals formation water out of the hole, preventing down hole contamination and allowing sampling of deeper aquifers for field-measurable water quality parameters.

- Split-barrel (split-spoon) or thin-wall (Shelby) tube samples can be collected through the casing.

Disadvantages include:

- Drilling is slow compared with rotary rigs.

- The necessity of driving the casing in unconsolidated formations requires that the casing be pulled back if exposure of selected water-bearing zones is desired. This process complicates the well completion process and often increases costs. There is also a chance that the casing may become stuck in the hole.

- The relatively large diameters required (minimum of 4-inch casing) plus the cost of steel casing result in higher costs compared to rotary drilling methods where casing is not required (e.g., such use of a hollow-stem auger).

- Cable-tool rigs have largely been replaced by rotary rigs. In some parts of the U.S., availability may be difficult.

5.2.8 Jet Drilling (Washing)

Jet drilling, which should be used only for piezometer or vadose zone sampler installation, consists of pumping water or drilling mud down through a small diameter (1/2- to 2-inch) standard pipe (steel or PVC). The pipe may be fitted with a chisel bit or a special jetting screen. Formation materials dislodged by the bit and jetting action of the water are brought to the surface through the annulus around the pipe. As the pipe is jetted deeper, additional lengths of pipe may be added at the surface.

Jet percussion is a variation of the jetting method, in which the casing is driven with a drive weight. Normally, this method is used to place 2-inch-diameter casing in shallow, unconsolidated sand formations, but this method has also been used to install 3- to 4-inch-diameter casings to a depth of 200 feet.

Jetting is acceptable in very soft formations, usually for shallow sampling, and when introduction of drilling water to the formation is acceptable. Such conditions would occur during rough stratigraphic investigation or installation of piezometers for water level measurement. Advantages of this method include:

- Jetting is fast and inexpensive.
- Because of the small amount of equipment required, jetting can be accomplished in locations where access by a normal drilling rig would be very difficult. For example, it would be possible to jet down a well point in the center of a lagoon at a fraction of the cost of using a drill rig.
- Jetting numerous well points just into a shallow water table is an inexpensive method for determining the water table contours, hence flow direction.

Disadvantages include the following:

- A large amount of foreign water or drilling mud is introduced above and into the formation to be sampled.
- Jetting is usually done in very soft formations which are subject to caving. Because of this caving, it is often not possible to place a grout seal above the screen to assure that water in the well is only from the screened interval.
- The diameter of the casing is usually limited to 2 inches.
- Jetting is only possible in very soft formations that do not contain boulders or coarse gravel, and the depth limitation is shallow (about 30 feet without jet percussion equipment).
- Large quantities of water are often needed.

5.2.9 Drilling with a Hand Auger

This method is applicable wherever the formation, total depth of sampling, and the site and groundwater conditions are such as to allow hand auger drilling. Hand augering can also be considered at locations where drill rig access is not possible. All hand auger borings will be performed according to ASTM D1452-80.

Samples should be taken continuously unless otherwise specified by the project plan documents. Any required sampling is performed by rotation, pressing, or driving in accordance with the standard or approved method governing use of the particular sampling tool. Typical equipment used for sampling and advancing shallow "hand auger" holes are Iwan samplers (which are rotated) or post hole diggers (which are operated like tongs). These techniques are slow but effective where larger pieces of equipment do not have access, and where very shallow holes are desired (less than 15 feet). Surficial soils must be composed of relatively soft and non-cemented formations to allow penetration by the auger.

5.2.10 Rock Drilling and Coring

When soil borings cannot be continued using augers or rotary methods due to the hardness of the soil or when rock or large boulders are encountered, drilling and sampling can be performed using a diamond bit corer in accordance with ASTM D2113.

Drilling is done by rotating and applying downward pressure to the drill rods and drill bit. The drill bit is a circular, hollow, diamond-studded bit attached to the outer core barrel in a double-tube core barrel. The use of single-tube core barrels is not recommended, as the rotation of the barrel erodes the sample and limits its use for detailed geological evaluation. Water or air is circulated down through the drill rods and annular space between the core barrel tubes to cool the bit and remove the cuttings. The bit cuts a core out of the rock which rises into an inner barrel mounted inside the outer barrel. The inner core barrel and rock core are removed by lowering a wire line with a coupling into the drill rods, latching onto the inner barrel and withdrawing the inner barrel. A less efficient variation of this method utilizes a core barrel that cannot be removed without pulling all of the drill rods. This variation is practical only if less than 50 feet of core is required.

Core borings are made through the casing used for the soil borings. The casing must be driven and sealed into the rock formation to prevent seepage from the overburden into the hole to be cored (see Section 5.3 of this guideline). A double-tube core barrel with a diamond bit and reaming shell or equivalent should be used to recover rock cores of a size specified in the project plans. The most common core barrel diameters are listed in Attachment A.

Soft or decomposed rock should be sampled with a driven split-barrel whenever possible or cored with a Denison or Pitcher sampler.

When coring rock, including shale and claystone, the speed of the drill and the drilling pressure, amount and pressure of water, and length of run can be varied to give the maximum recovery from the rock being drilled. Should any rock formation be so soft or broken that the pieces continually fall into the hole causing unsatisfactory coring, the hole should be reamed and a flush-joint casing installed to a point below the broken formation. The size of the flush-joint casing must permit securing the core size specified. When soft or broken rock is anticipated, the length of core runs should be reduced to less than 5 feet to avoid core loss and minimize core disturbance.

Advantages of core drilling include:

- Undisturbed rock cores can be recovered for examination and/or testing.
- In formations in which the cored hole will remain open without casing, water from the rock fractures may be recovered from the well without the installation of a well screen and gravel pack.
- Formation logging is extremely accurate.
- Drill rigs are relatively small and mobile.

Disadvantages include:

- Water or air is needed for drilling.
- Coring is slower than rotary drilling (and more expensive).
- Depth to water cannot accurately be determined if water is used for drilling.
- The size of the borehole is limited.

This drilling method is useful if accurate determinations of rock lithology are desired or if open wells are to be installed into bedrock. To install larger diameter wells in coreholes, the hole must be reamed out to the proper size after boring, using air or mud rotary drilling methods.

5.2.11 Drilling & Support Vehicles

In addition to the drilling method required to accomplish the objectives of the field program, the type of vehicle carrying the drill rig and/or support equipment and its suitability for the site terrain, will often be an additional deciding factor in planning the drilling program. The types of vehicles available are extensive, and depend upon the particular drilling subcontractor's fleet. Most large drilling subcontractors will have a wide variety of vehicle and drill types suited for most drilling assignments in their particular region, while smaller drilling subcontractors will usually have a fleet of much more limited diversity. The weight, size, and means of locomotion (tires, tracks, etc.) of the drill rig must be selected to be compatible with the site terrain to assure adequate mobility between borehole locations. Such considerations also apply to necessary support vehicles used to transport water and/or drilling materials to the drill rigs at the borehole locations. When the drill rigs or support vehicles do not have adequate mobility to easily traverse the site, provisions must be made for assisting equipment, such as bulldozers, winches, timber planking, etc., to maintain adequate progress during the drilling program.

Some of the typical vehicles which are usually available for drill rigs and support equipment are:

- Totally portable drilling/sampling equipment, where all necessary components (tripods, samplers, hammers, catheads, etc.) may be hand carried to the borehole site. Drilling/sampling methods used with such equipment include:
  - Hand augers and lightweight motorized augers.
  - Retractable plug samplers--driven by hand (hammer).
  - Motorized cathead - a lightweight aluminum tripod with a small gas-engine cathead mounted on one leg, used to install small-diameter cased borings. This rig is sometimes called a "monkey on a stick."
- Skid-mounted drilling equipment containing a rotary drill or engine-driven cathead (to lift hammers and drill string), a pump, and a dismounted tripod. The skid is pushed, dragged, or winched (using the cathead drum) between boring locations.
- Small truck-mounted drilling equipment using a Jeep, stake body or other light truck (4 to 6 wheels), upon which are mounted the drill and/or a cathead, a pump, and a tripod or small drilling derrick. On some rigs, the drill and/or a cathead are driven by a power take-off from the truck, instead of by a separate engine.
- Track-mounted drilling equipment is similar to truck-mounted rigs, except that the vehicle used has wide bulldozer tracks for traversing soft ground. Sometimes a continuous-track "all terrain vehicle" is also modified for this purpose. Some types of tracked drill rigs are called "bombardier" or "weasel" rigs.
- Heavy truck-mounted drilling equipment is mounted on tandem or dual tandem trucks to transport the drill, derrick, winches, and pumps or compressors. The drill may be provided with a separate engine or may use a power take-off from the truck engine. Large augers, hydraulic rotary and reverse circulation rotary drilling equipment are usually mounted on such heavy duty trucks. For soft-ground sites, the drilling equipment is sometimes mounted on vehicles having low pressure, very wide diameter tires and capable of floating; these vehicles are called "swamp buggy" rigs.

- Marine drilling equipment is mounted on various floating equipment for drilling borings in lakes, estuaries and other bodies of water. The floating equipment varies, and is often manufactured or customized by the drilling subcontractor to suit specific drilling requirements. Typically, the range of flotation vehicles include:

  - Barrel-float rigs - a drill rig mounted on a timber platform buoyed by empty 55-gallon drums or similar flotation units.
  - Barge-mounted drill rigs.
  - Jack-up platforms - drilling equipment mounted on a floating platform having retractable legs to support the unit on the sea or lake bed when the platform is jacked up out of the water.
  - Drill ships - for deep ocean drilling.

In addition to the mobility for the drilling equipment, similar consideration must be given for equipment to support the drilling operations. Such vehicles or floating equipment are needed to transport drill water, drilling supplies and equipment, samples, drilling personnel, etc. to and/or from various boring locations.

5.2.12 Equipment Sizes

In planning subsurface exploration programs, care must be taken in specifying the various drilling components, so that they will fit properly in the boring or well.

For drilling open boreholes using rotary drilling equipment, tri-cone drill bits are employed with air, water or drilling mud to remove cuttings and cool the bit. Tri-cone bits are slightly smaller than the holes they drill (i.e., 5-7/8-inch or 7-7/8-inch bits will nominally drill 6-inch and 8-inch holes, respectively).

For obtaining split-barrel samples of a formation, samplers are commonly manufactured in sizes ranging from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches in outside diameter. However, the most commonly used size is the 2-inch O.D., 1-3/8-inch I.D. split-barrel sampler. When this sampler is used and driven by a 140-pound (± 2-pound) hammer dropping 30 inches (± 1 inch), the procedure is called a Standard Penetration Test, and the blows per foot required to advance the sampler into the formation can be correlated to the formation's density or strength.

In planning the drilling of boreholes using hollow-stem augers or casing, in which thin-wall tube samples or diamond core drilling will be performed, refer to the various sizes and clearances provided in Attachment A of this guideline. Sizes selected must be stated in the project plan documents.

5.2.13 Estimated Drilling Progress

To estimate the anticipated rates of drilling progress for a site, the following must be considered:

- The speed of the drilling method employed.
- Applicable site conditions (e.g., terrain, mobility between borings, difficult drilling conditions in bouldery soils, rubble fill or broken rock, etc.).
- Project-imposed restrictions (e.g., drilling while wearing personal protective equipment, decontamination of drilling equipment, etc.).

Based on recent experience in drilling average soil conditions (no boulders) and taking samples at 5-foot intervals, for moderate depth (30 feet to 50 feet) boreholes (not including installation or development of wells), the following daily rates of total drilling progress may be anticipated for the following drilling methods:

Drilling Method	Average Daily Progress (linear feet)
Hollow-stem augers	75'
Solid-stem augers	50'
Mud-Rotary Drilling	100' (cuttings samples)
Rotosonic Drilling	100'-160' (continuous core)
Reverse-Circulation Rotary	100' (cuttings samples)
Skid-Rig with driven casing	30'
Rotary with driven casing	50'
Cable Tool	30'
Hand Auger	Varies
Continuous Rock Coring	50'

5.3 Prevention of Cross-Contamination

A telescoping or multiple casing technique minimizes the potential for the migration of contaminated groundwater to lower strata below a confining layer. The telescoping technique consists of drilling to a confining layer utilizing a spun casing method with a diamond cutting or augering shoe (a method similar to the rock coring method described in Section 5.2.10, except that larger casing is used) or by using a driven-casing method (see Section 5.2.6 of this guideline) and installing a specified diameter steel well casing. The operation consists of three separate steps. Initially, a drilling casing (usually of 8-inch diameter) is installed followed by installation of the well casing (6-inch-diameter is common for 2-inch wells). This well casing is driven into the confining layer to ensure a tight seal at the bottom of the hole. The well casing is sealed at the bottom with a bentonite-cement slurry. The remaining depth of the boring is drilled utilizing a narrower diameter spun or driven casing technique within the outer well casing. A smaller diameter well casing with an appropriate length of slotted screen on the lower end, is installed to the surface.

Clean sand is placed in the annulus around and to a point of about 2 feet above the screen prior to withdrawal of the drilling casing. The annular space above the screen and to a point 2 feet above the bottom of the outer well casing is sealed with a tremied cement-bentonite slurry which is pressure-grouted or displacement-grouted into the hole. The remaining casing annulus is backfilled with clean material and grouted at the surface, or it is grouted all the way to the surface.

5.4 Cleanout of Casing Prior to Sampling

The boring hole must be completely cleaned of disturbed soil, segregated coarse material and clay adhering to the inside walls of the casing. The cleaning must extend to the bottom edge of the casing and, if possible, a short distance further (1 or 2 inches) to bypass disturbed soil resulting from the advancement of the casing. Loss of wash water during cleaning should be recorded.

For disturbed samples both above and below the water table and where introduction of relatively large volumes of wash water is permissible, the cleaning operation is usually performed by washing the material out of the casing with water; however, the cleaning should never be accomplished with a strong, downward-directed jet which will disturb the underlying soil. When clean out has reached the bottom of the casing or slightly below (as specified above), the string of tools should be lifted one foot off the bottom with the water still flowing, until the wash water coming out of the casing is clear of granular soil particles. In formations where the cuttings contain gravel and other larger particles, it is often useful to repeatedly raise and lower the drill rods and wash bit while washing out the hole, to surge these large particles upward out of the hole. As a time saver, the drilling contractor may be permitted to use a split-barrel (split-spoon) sampler with the ball check valve removed as the clean-out tool, provided the material below the spoon is not disturbed and the shoe of the spoon is not damaged. However, because the ball check valve has been removed, in some formations it may be necessary to install a flap valve or spring sample retainer in the split-spoon bit, to prevent the sample from falling out as the sampler is withdrawn from the hole. The use of jet-type chopping bits is discouraged except where large boulders and cobbles or hard-cemented soils are encountered. If water markedly softens the soils above the water table, clean out should be performed dry with an auger.

For undisturbed samples below the water table, or where wash water must be minimized, clean out is usually accomplished with an appropriate diameter clean out auger. This auger has cutting blades at the bottom to carry loose material up into the auger, and up-turned water jets just above the cutting blades to carry the removed soil to the surface. In this manner, there is a minimum of disturbance at the top of the material to be sampled. If any gravel material washes down into the casing and cannot be removed by the clean out auger, a split-barrel sample can be taken to remove it; bailers and sandpumps should not be used. For undisturbed samples above the groundwater table, all operations must be performed in a dry manner.

If all of the cuttings created by drilling through the overlying formations are not cleaned from the borehole prior to sampling, some of the problems which may be encountered during sampling include:

- When sampling is attempted through the cuttings remaining in the borehole, all or part of the sampler may become filled with the cuttings. This limits the amount of sample from the underlying formation which can enter and be retained in the sampler, and also raises questions as to the validity of the sample.

- If the cuttings remaining in the borehole contain coarse gravel and/or other large particles, these may block the bit of the sampler and prevent any materials from the underlying formation from entering the sampler when the sampler is advanced.

- In cased borings, should sampling be attempted through cuttings which remain in the lower portion of the casing, these cuttings could cause the sampler to become bound into the casing, such that it becomes very difficult to either advance or retract the sampler.

- When sampler blow counts are used to estimate the density or strength of the formation being sampled, the presence of cuttings in the borehole will usually give erroneously high sample blow counts.

To confirm that all cuttings have been removed from the borehole prior to attempting sampling, it is important that the site geologist measure the "stickup" of the drill string. This is accomplished by measuring the assembled length of all drill rods and bits or samplers (the drill string) as they are lowered to the bottom of the hole, below some convenient reference point of the drill string, then measuring the height of this reference point above the ground surface. The difference of these measurements is the depth of the drill string (lower end of the bit or sampler) below the ground surface, which must then be compared with the depth of sampling required (installed depth of casing or depth of borehole drilled). If the length of drill string below grade is more than the drilled or casing depth, the borehole has been cleaned too deeply, and this deeper depth of sampling must be recorded on the log. If the length of drill string below grade is less than the drilled or casing depth, the difference represents the thickness of cuttings which remain in the borehole. In most cases, an inch or two of cuttings may be left in the borehole with little or no problem. However, if more than a few inches of cuttings are encountered, the borehole must be recleaned prior to attempting sampling.

5.5 Materials of Construction

The effects of monitoring well construction materials on specific chemical analytical parameters are described and/or referenced in SOP GH-2.8. However, there are several materials used during drilling, particularly drilling fluids and lubricants, which must be used with care to avoid compromising the representativeness of soil and ground water samples.

The use of synthetic or organic polymer slurries is not permitted at any location where soil samples for chemical analysis are to be collected. These slurry materials could be used for installation of long-term monitoring wells, but the early time data in time series collection of ground water data may then be suspect. If synthetic or organic polymer muds are proposed for use at a given site, a complete written justification including methods and procedures for their use must be provided by the site geologist and approved by the Project Manager. The specific slurry composition and the concentration of suspected contaminants for each site must be known.

For many drilling operations, potable water is an adequate lubricant for drill stem and drilling tool connections. However, there are instances, such as drilling in tight clayey formations or in loose gravels, when threaded couplings must be lubricated to avoid binding. In these instances, to be determined in the field by the judgment of the site geologist and noted in the site logbook, and only after approval by the Project Manager, a vegetable oil or silicone-based lubricant should be used. Petroleum based greases, etc. will not be permitted. Samples of lubricants used must be provided and analyzed for chemical parameters appropriate to the given site.

5.6 Subsurface Soil Samples

Subsurface soil samples are used to characterize subsurface stratigraphy. This characterization can indicate the potential for migration of chemical contaminants in the subsurface. In addition, definition of the actual migration of contaminants can be obtained through chemical analysis of the soil samples. Where the remedial activities may include in-situ treatment or excavation and removal of the contaminated soil, the depth and areal extent of contamination must be known as accurately as possible.

Engineering and physical properties of soil may also be of interest should site construction activities be planned. Soil types, grain size distribution, shear strength, compressibility, permeability, plasticity, unit weight, and moisture content are some of the physical characteristics that may be determined for soil samples.

Penetration tests are also described in this procedure. The tests can be used to estimate various physical and engineering parameters such as relative density, unconfined compressive strength, and consolidation characteristics of soils.

Surface protocols for various soil sampling techniques are discussed in SOP SA-1.3. Continuous-core soil sampling and rock coring are discussed below. The procedures described here are representative of a larger number of possible drilling and sampling techniques. The choice of techniques is based on a large number of variables such as cost, local geology, etc. The final choice of methods must be made with the assistance of drilling subcontractors familiar with the local geologic conditions. Alternative techniques must be based upon the underlying principles of quality assurance implicit in the following procedures.

The CME continuous sample tube system provides a method of sampling soil continuously during hollow-stem augering. The 5-foot sample barrel fits within the lead auger of a hollow-auger column. The sampling system can be used with a wide range of I.D. hollow-stem augers (from 3-1/4-inch to 8-1/4-inch I.D.). This method has been used to sample many different materials such as glacial drift, hard clays and shales, mine tailings, etc. This method is particularly used when SPT samples are not required and a large volume of material is needed. Also, this method is useful when a visual description of the subsurface lithology is required. Rotosonic drilling methods also provide a continuous soil sample.

5.7 Rock Sampling (Coring) (ASTM D2113-83)

Rock coring enables a detailed assessment of borehole conditions to be made, showing precisely all lithologic changes and characteristics. Because coring is an expensive drilling method, it is commonly used for shallow studies of 500 feet or less, or for specific intervals in the drill hole that require detailed logging and/or analyzing. Rock coring can, however, proceed for thousands of feet continuously, depending on the size of the drill rig, and yields better quality data than air-rotary drilling, although at a substantially reduced drilling rate. Rate of drilling varies widely, depending on the characteristics of lithologies encountered, drilling methods, depth of drilling, and condition of drilling equipment. Average output in a 10-hour day ranges from 40 to over 200 feet. Down hole geophysical logging or television camera monitoring is sometimes used to complement the data generated by coring.

Borehole diameter can be drilled to various sizes, depending on the information needed. Standard sizes of core barrels (showing core diameter) and casing are shown in Figure 1.

Core drilling is used when formations are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods and a continuous solid sample is desired. Usually, soil samples are used for overburden, and coring begins in sound bedrock. Casing is set into bedrock before coring begins to prevent loose material from entering the borehole, to prevent loss of drilling fluid, and to prevent cross-contamination of aquifers.

Drilling through bedrock is initiated by using a diamond-tipped core bit threaded to a drill rod (outer core barrel) with a rate of drilling determined by the downward pressure, rotation speed of drill rods, drilling fluid pressure in the borehole, and the characteristics of the rock (mineralogy, cementation, weathering).

FIGURE 1

STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING

Coring Bit Size	Nominal*		Set Size*	
	O.D.	I.D.	O.D.	I.D.
RWT	1 5/32	3/4	1.160	0.735
EWT	1 1/2	29/32	1.470	0.905
EX, EXL, EWG, EWM	1 1/2	13/16	1.470	0.845
AWT	1 7/8	1 9/32	1.875	1.281
AX, AXL, AWG, AWM	1 7/8	1 3/16	1.875	1.185
BWT	2 3/8	1 3/4	2.345	1.750
BX, BXL, BWG, BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8	2.345	1.655
NWT	3	2 5/16	2.965	2.313
NX, NXL, NWG, NWM	3	2 1/8	2.965	2.155
HWT	3 29/32	3 3/16	3.889	3.187
HWG	3 29/32	3	3.889	3.000
2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 3/4	3.840	2.690
4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	4	5.435	3.970
6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	6	7.655	5.970
AX Wire line ___|___/	1 7/8	1	1.875	1.000
BX Wire line ___|___/	2 3/8	1 7/16	2.345	1.437
NX Wire line ___|___/	3	1 15/16	2.965	1.937

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

___|___/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

FIGURE 1
STANDARD SIZES OF CORE BARRELS AND CASING
PAGE TWO

Size Designations			Casing Coupling					Approximate Core Diameter	
Casing; Casing coupling; Casing bits; Core barrel bits	Rod; rod couplings	Casing O.D., Inches	O.D., Inches	I.D., Inches	Casing bit O.D., Inches	Core barrel bit O.D., Inches*	Drill rod O.D., Inches	Normal, Inches	Thinwall, Inches
RX	RW	1.437	1.437	1.188	1.485	1.160	1.094	---	0.735
EX	E	1.812	1.812	1.500	1.875	1.470	1.313	0.845	0.905
AX	A	2.250	2.250	1.906	2.345	1.875	1.625	1.185	1.281
BX	B	2.875	2.875	2.375	2.965	2.345	1.906	1.655	1.750
NX	N	3.500	3.500	3.000	3.615	2.965	2.375	2.155	2.313
HX	HW	4.500	4.500	3.938	4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
RW	RW	1.437	Flush Joint	No Coupling	1.485	1.160	1.094	---	0.735
EW	EW	1.812			1.875	1.470	1.375	0.845	0.905
AW	AW	2.250			2.345	1.875	1.750	1.185	1.281
BW	BW	2.875			2.965	2.345	2.125	1.655	1.750
NW	NW	3.500			3.615	2.965	2.625	2.155	2.313
HW	HW	4.500			4.625	3.890	3.500	3.000	3.187
PW	---	5.500			5.650	---	---	---	---
SW	---	6.625			6.790	---	---	---	---
UW	---	7.625			7.800	---	---	---	---
ZW	---	8.625			8.810	---	---	---	---
---	AX __|__\	---	---	---	---	1.875	1.750	1.000	---
---	BX __|__\	---	---	---	---	2.345	2.250	1.437	---
---	NX __|__\	---	---	---	---	2.965	2.813	1.937	---

* All dimensions are in inches; to convert to millimeters, multiply by 25.4.

___|___/ Wire line dimensions and designations may vary according to manufacturer.

NOMINAL DIMENSIONS FOR DRILL CASINGS AND ACCESSORIES. (DIAMOND CORE DRILL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION). 288-D-2889

5.7.1 Diamond Core Drilling

A penetration of typically less than 6 inches per 50 blows using a 140-lb. hammer dropping 30 inches with a 2-inch split-barrel sampler shall be considered an indication that soil sampling methods may not be applicable and that coring may be necessary to obtain samples.

When formations are encountered that are too hard to be sampled by soil sampling methods, the following diamond core drilling procedure may be used:

- Firmly seat a casing into the bedrock or the hard material to prevent loose materials from entering the hole and to prevent the loss of drilling fluid return. Level the surface of the rock or hard material when necessary by the use of a fishtail or other bits. If the drill hole can be retained open without the casing and if cross-contamination of aquifers in the unconsolidated materials is unlikely, leveling may be omitted.

- Begin the core drilling using a double-tube swivel-core barrel of the desired size. After drilling no more than 10 feet (3 m), remove the core barrel from the hole and take out the core. If the core blocks the flow of the drilling fluid during drilling, remove the core barrel immediately. In soft materials, a large starting size may be specified for the coring tools; where local experience indicates satisfactory core recovery or where hard, sound materials are anticipated, a smaller size or the single-tube type may be specified and longer runs may be drilled. NX/NW size coring equipment is the most commonly used size.

- When soft materials are encountered that produce less than 50 percent recovery, stop the core drilling. If soil samples are desired, secure such samples in accordance with the procedures described in ASTM Method D 1586 (Split-barrel Sampling) or in Method D 1587 (Thin-Walled Tube Sampling); sample soils per SOP SA-1.3. Resume diamond core drilling when refusal materials are again encountered.

- Since rock structures and the occurrence of seams, fissures, cavities, and broken areas are among the most important items to be detected and described, take special care to obtain and record these features. If such broken zones or cavities prevent further advance of the boring, one of the following three steps shall be taken: (1) cement the hole; (2) ream and case; or (3) case and advance with the next smaller size core barrel, as conditions warrant.

- In soft, seamy, or otherwise unsound rock, where core recovery may be difficult, M-design core barrels may be used. In hard, sound rock where a high percentage of core recovery is anticipated, the single-tube core barrel may be employed.

5.7.2 Rock Sample Preparation and Documentation

Once the rock coring has been completed and the core recovered, the rock core shall be carefully removed from the barrel, placed in a core tray (previously labeled "top" and "bottom" to avoid confusion), classified, and measured for percentage of recovery as well as the rock quality designation (RQD). Each core shall be described, classified, and logged using a uniform system as presented in SOP GH-1.5. If moisture content will be determined or if it is desirable to prevent drying (e.g., to prevent shrinkage of clay formations) or oxidation of the core, the core shall be wrapped in plastic sleeves immediately after logging. Each plastic sleeve shall be labeled with indelible ink. The boring number, run number, and the footage represented in each sleeve shall be included, as well as designating the top and bottom of the core run.

After sampling, rock cores shall be placed in the sequence of recovery in well-constructed wooden boxes provided by the drilling contractor. Rock cores from two different borings shall not be placed in the same core box unless accepted by the Project Geologist. The core boxes shall be constructed to accommodate at least 20 linear feet of core in rows of approximately 5 feet each and shall be constructed with hinged tops secured with screws, and a latch (usually a hook and eye) to keep the top securely fastened down. Wood partitions shall be placed at the end of each core run and between rows.

The depth from the surface of the boring to the top and bottom of the drill run and run number shall be marked on the wooden partitions with indelible ink. A wooden partition (wooden block) shall be placed at the end of each run with the depth of the bottom of the run written on the block. These blocks will serve to separate successive core runs and indicate depth intervals for each run. The order of placing cores shall be the same in all core boxes. Rock core shall be placed in the box so that, when the box is open, with the inside of the lid facing the observer, the top of the cored interval contained within the box is in the upper left corner of the box, and the bottom of the cored interval is in the lower right corner of the box. The top and bottom of each core obtained and its true depth shall be clearly and permanently marked on each box. The width of each row must be compatible with the core diameter to prevent lateral movement of the core in the box. Similarly, an empty space in a row shall be filled with an appropriate filler material or spacers to prevent longitudinal movement of the core in the box.

The inside and outside of the core-box lid shall be marked by indelible ink to show all pertinent data on the box's contents. At a minimum, the following information shall be included:

- Project name.
- Project number.
- Boring number.
- Run numbers.
- Footage (depths).
- Recovery.
- RQD (%).
- Box number and total number of boxes for that boring (Example: Box 5 of 7).

For easy retrieval when core boxes are stacked, the sides and ends of the box shall also be labeled and include project number, boring number, top and bottom depths of core and box number.

Prior to final closing of the core box, a photograph of the recovered core and the labeling on the inside cover shall be taken. If moisture content is not critical, the core shall be wetted and wiped clean for the photograph. (This will help to show true colors and bedding features in the cores).

6.0 REFERENCES

Acker Drill Co., 1958. Basic Procedures of Soil Sampling. Acker Drill Co., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

American Institute of Steel Construction, 1978. Manual of Steel Construction, 7th Edition. American Institute of Steel Construction, New York, New York.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1987. ASTM Standards D1587-83, D1586-84, and D1452-80. ASTM Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Vol. 4.08.

American Society for Testing and Materials, 1989. Standard Practice for Diamond Core Drilling for Site Investigation. ASTM Method D2113-83 (reapproved 1987), Annual Book of Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Barcelona, M. J., J. P. Gibb and R. A. Miller, 1983. A Guide to the Selection of Material for Monitoring Well Construction and Ground Water Sampling. ISWS Contract Report 327, Illinois State Water Survey, Champaign, Illinois.

BOART Longyear Co., Sonic Drilling. Environmental Drilling Division, Andova, Minnesota.

Central Mine Equipment Company, Drilling Equipment, St. Louis, Missouri.

Dept. of the Navy, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, 1982. Soil Mechanics Design Manual 7.1.

Driscoll, Fletcher G., 1986. Groundwater and Wells, 2nd Edition. Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Procedure GH-1.5 - Borehole and Sample Logging.

Scalf, M. R., J. F. McNabb, W. J. Dunlap, R. L. Crosby and J. Fryberger, 1981. Manual of Ground-Water Sampling Procedures. NWWA/EPA Series. Kerr Environmental Research Laboratory, Office of Research and Development, U.S. EPA, Ada, Oklahoma.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 1974, Earth Manual, A Water Resources Technical Publication, 810 pages.

U.S. EPA, 1980. Procedure Manual for Ground Water Monitoring at Solid Waste Disposal Facilities. SW-611. Office of Solid Waste, U.S. EPA, Cincinnati, Ohio.

W. L. Acker III, 1974. Basic Procedures for Soil Sampling and Core Drilling. Acker Drill Co., Inc., Scranton, Pennsylvania.

ATTACHMENT A

DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Hollow-stem augers (Ref. 7)	6 1/4	5	2 1/4	
	6 3/4	5 3/4	2 3/4	---
	7 1/4	6 1/4	3 1/4	---
	13 1/4	12	6	---
Thin Wall Tube Samplers (Ref. 7)	---	2	1 7/8	---
	---	2 1/2	2 3/8	---
	---	3	2 7/8	---
	---	3 1/2	3 3/8	---
	---	4 1/2	4 3/8	---
	---	5	4 3/4	---
Drill Rods (Ref. 7)	RW	1 3/32	23/32	13/32
	EW	1 3/8	15/16	7/16
	AW	1 3/4	1 1/4	5/8
	BW	2 1/8	1 3/4	3/4
	NW	2 5/8	2 1/4	1 3/8
	HW	3 1/2	3 1/16	2 3/8
	E	1 5/16	7/8	7/16
	A	1 5/8	1 1/8	9/16
	B	1 7/8	1 1/4	5/8
	N	2 3/8	2	1
				Wall Thickness (Inches)
Driven External Coupled Extra Strong Steel* Casing (Ref. 8)	2 1/2	2.875	2.323	0.276
	3	3.5	2.9	0.300
	3 1/2	4.0	3.364	0.318
	4	4.5	3.826	0.337
	5	5.63	4.813	0.375
	6	6.625	5.761	0.432
	8	8.625	7.625	0.500
	10	10.750	9.750	0.500
	12	12.750	11.750	0.500

* Add twice the casing wall thickness to casing O.D. to obtain the approximate O.D. of the external pipe couplings.

ATTACHMENT A
DRILLING EQUIPMENT SIZES
PAGE TWO

Drilling Component	Designation or Hole Size (Inches)	O.D. (Inches)	I.D. (Inches)	Coupling I.D. (Inches)
Flush Coupled Casing (Ref. 7)	RX	1 7/16	1 3/16	1 3/16
	EX	1 13/16	1 5/8	1 1/2
	AX	2 1/4	2	1 29/32
	BX	2 7/8	2 9/16	2 3/8
	NX	3 1/2	3 3/16	3
	HX	4 1/2	4 1/8	3 15/16
Flush Joint Casing (Ref. 7)	RW	1 7/16	1 3/16	
	EW	1 13/16	1 1/2	
	AW	2 1/4	1 29/32	
	BW	2 7/8	2 3/8	
	NW	3 1/2	3	
	HW	4 1/2	4	
	PW	5 1/2	5	
	SW	6 5/8	6	
	UW	7 5/8	7	
	ZW	8 5/8	8	
Diamond Core Barrels (Ref. 7)	EWM	1 1/2	7/8**	
	AWM	1 7/8	1 1/8**	
	BWM	2 3/8	1 5/8**	
	NWM	3	2 1/8	
	HWG	3 7/8	3	
	2 3/4 x 3 7/8	3 7/8	2 11/16	
	4 x 5 1/2	5 1/2	3 15/16	
	6 x 7 3/4	7 3/4	5 15/16	
	AQ (wireline)	1 57/64	1 1/16**	
	BQ (wireline)	2 23/64	1 7/16**	
	NQ (wireline)	2 63/64	1 7/8	
	HQ (wireline)	3 25/32	2 1/2	

** Because of the fragile nature of the core and the difficulty to identify rock details, use of small-diameter core (1 3/8") is not recommended.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE**

ATTACHMENTS

1.0 PURPOSE

Utilities such as electric service lines, natural or propane gas lines, water and sewage lines, telecommunications, and steam lines are very often in the immediate vicinity of work locations. Contact with underground or overhead utilities can have serious consequences including employee injury/fatality, property and equipment damage, substantial financial impacts, and loss of utility service to users.

The purpose of this procedure is to provide minimum requirements and technical guidelines regarding the appropriate procedures to be followed when performing subsurface and overhead utility locating services. It is the policy of Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (TtNUS) to provide a safe and healthful work environment for the protection of our employees. The purpose of this Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) is to aid in achieving the objectives of this policy, to present the acceptable procedures pertaining to utility locating and excavation clearance activities, and to present requirements and restrictions relevant to these types of activities. This SOP must be reviewed by any employee potentially involved with underground or overhead utility locating and avoidance activities.

2.0 SCOPE

This procedure applies to all TtNUS field activities where there may be potential contact with underground or overhead utilities. This procedure provides a description of the principles of operation, instrumentation, applicability, and implementability of typical methods used to determine the presence and avoidance of contact with utility services. This procedure is intended to assist with work planning and scheduling, resource planning, field implementation, and subcontractor procurement. Utility locating and excavation clearance requires site-specific information prior to the initiation of any such activities on a specific project. This SOP is not intended to provide a detailed description of methodology and instrument operation. Specialized expertise during both planning and execution of several of the methods presented may also be required.

3.0 GLOSSARY

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) Survey - A geophysical exploration method whereby electromagnetic fields are induced in the ground and the resultant secondary electromagnetic fields are detected as a measure of ground conductivity.

Magnetometer – A device used for precise and sensitive measurements of magnetic fields.

Magnetic Survey – A geophysical survey method that depends on detection of magnetic anomalies caused by the presence of buried ferromagnetic objects.

Metal Detection – A geophysical survey method that is based on electromagnetic coupling caused by underground conductive objects.

Vertical Gradiometer – A magnetometer equipped with two sensors that are vertically separated by a fixed distance. It is best suited to map near surface features and is less susceptible to deep geologic features.

Ground Penetrating Radar – Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

Project Manager (PM)/Task Order Manager (TOM) - Responsible for ensuring that all field activities are conducted in accordance with this procedure.

Site Manager (SM)/Field Operations Leader (FOL) - Responsible for the onsite verification that all field activities are performed in compliance with approved SOPs or as otherwise directed by the approved project plan(s).

Site Health & Safety Officer (SHSO) – Responsible to provide technical assistance and verify full compliance with this SOP. The SHSO is also responsible for reporting any deficiencies to the Corporate Health and Safety Manager (HSM) and to the PM/TOM.

Health & Safety Manager (HSM) – Responsible for preparing, implementing, and modifying corporate health and safety policy and this SOP.

Site Personnel – Responsible for performing their work activities in accordance with this SOP and the TtNUS Health and Safety Policy.

5.0 PROCEDURES

This procedure addresses the requirements and technical procedures that must be performed to minimize the potential for contact with underground and overhead utility services. These procedures are addressed individually from a buried and overhead standpoint.

5.1 Buried Utilities

Buried utilities present a heightened concern because their location is not typically obvious by visual observation, and it is common that their presence and/or location is unknown or incorrectly known on client properties. This procedure must be followed prior to beginning any subsurface probing or excavation that might potentially be in the vicinity of underground utility services. In addition, the Utility Clearance Form (Attachment 3) must be completed for every location or cluster of locations where intrusive activities will occur.

Where the positive identification and de-energizing of underground utilities cannot be obtained and confirmed using the following steps, the PM/TOM is responsible for arranging for the procurement of a qualified, experienced, utility locating subcontractor who will accomplish the utility location and demarcation duties specified herein.

1. A comprehensive review must be made of any available property maps, blue lines, or as-builts prior to site activities. Interviews with local personnel familiar with the area should be performed to provide additional information concerning the location of potential underground utilities. Information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise.

2., A visual site inspection must be performed to compare the site plan information to actual field conditions. Any findings must be documented and the site plan/maps revised. The area(s) of proposed excavation or other subsurface activities must be marked at the site in white paint or pin flags to identify those locations of the proposed intrusive activities. The site inspection should focus on locating surface indications of potential underground utilities. Items of interest include the presence of nearby area lights, telephone service, drainage grates, fire hydrants, electrical service vaults/panels, asphalt/concrete scares and patches, and topographical depressions. Note the location of any emergency shut off switches. Any additional information regarding utility locations shall be added to project maps upon completion of this exercise and returned to the PM/TOM.

3. If the planned work is to be conducted on private property (e.g., military installations, manufacturing facilities, etc.) the FOL must identify and contact appropriate facility personnel (e.g., public works or facility engineering) before any intrusive work begins to inquire about (and comply with) property owner requirements. It is important to note that private property owners may require several days to several weeks advance notice prior to locating utilities.

4. If the work location is on public property, the state agency that performs utility clearances must be notified (see Attachment 1). State "one-call" services must be notified prior to commencing fieldwork per their requirements. Most one-call services require, by law, 48- to 72-hour advance notice prior to beginning any excavation. Such services typically assign a "ticket" number to the particular site. This ticket number must be recorded for future reference and is valid for a specific period of time, but may be extended by contacting the service again. The utility service will notify utility representatives who then mark their respective lines within the specified time frame. It should be noted that most military installations own their own utilities but may lease service and maintenance from area providers. Given this situation, "one call" systems may still be required to provide location services on military installations.

5. Utilities must be identified and their locations plainly marked using pin flags, spray paint, or other accepted means. The location of all utilities must be noted on a field sketch for future inclusion on project maps. Utility locations are to be identified using the following industry-standard color code scheme, unless the property owner or utility locator service uses a different color code:

white	excavation/subsurface investigation location
red	electrical
yellow	gas, oil, steam
orange	telephone, communications
blue	water, irrigation, slurry
green	sewer, drain

6. Where utility locations are not confirmed with a high degree of confidence through drawings, schematics, location services, etc., the work area must be thoroughly investigated prior to beginning the excavation. In these situations, utilities must be identified using safe and effective methods such as passive and intrusive surveys, or the use of non-conductive hand tools. Also, in situations where such hand tools are used, they should always be used in conjunction with suitable detection equipment, such as the items described in Section 6.0 of this SOP. Each method has advantages and disadvantages including complexity, applicability, and price. It also should be noted that in some states, initial excavation is required by hand to a specified depth.

7. At each location where trenching or excavating will occur using a backhoe or other heavy equipment, and where utility identifications and locations cannot be confirmed prior to groundbreaking, the soil must be probed using a device such as a tile probe which is made of non-conductive material such as fiberglass. If these efforts are not successful in clearing the excavation area of suspect utilities, hand shoveling must be performed for the perimeter of the intended excavation.

8. All utilities uncovered or undermined during excavation must be structurally supported to prevent potential damage. Unless necessary as an emergency corrective measure, TtNUS shall not make any repairs or modifications to existing utility lines without prior permission of the utility owner, property owner, and Corporate HSM. All repairs require that the line be locked-out/tagged-out prior to work.

5.2 Overhead Power Lines

If it is necessary to work within the minimum clearance distance of an overhead power line, the overhead line must be de-energized and grounded, or re-routed by the utility company or a registered electrician. If protective measures such as guarding, isolating, or insulating are provided, these precautions must be adequate to prevent employees from contacting such lines directly with any part of their body or indirectly though conductive materials, tools, or equipment.

The following table provides the required minimum clearances for working in proximity to overhead power lines.

Nominal Voltage	Minimum Clearance
0 -50 kV	10 feet, or one mast length; whichever is greater
50+ kV	10 feet plus 4 inches for every 10 kV over 50 kV or 1.5 mast lengths; whichever is greater

6.0 UNDERGROUND LOCATING TECHNIQUES

A variety of supplemental utility locating approaches are available and can be applied when additional assurance is needed. The selection of the appropriate method(s) to employ is site-specific and should be tailored to the anticipated conditions, site and project constraints, and personnel capabilities.

6.1 Geophysical Methods

Geophysical methods include electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar. Additional details concerning the design and implementation of electromagnetic induction, magnetics, and ground penetrating radar surveys can be found in one or more of the TtNUS SOPs included in the References (Section 8.0).

Electromagnetic Induction

Electromagnetic Induction (EMI) line locators operate either by locating a background signal or by locating a signal introduced into the utility line using a transmitter. A utility line acts like a radio antenna, producing electrons, which can be picked up with a radiofrequency receiver. Electrical current carrying conductors have a 60HZ signal associated with them. This signal occurs in all power lines regardless of voltage. Utilities in close proximity to power lines or used as grounds may also have a 60HZ signal, which can be picked up with an EM receiver. A typical example of this type of geophysical equipment is an EM-61.

EMI locators specifically designed for utility locating use a special signal that is either indirectly induced onto a utility line by placing the transmitter above the line or directly induced using an induction clamp. The clamp induces a signal on the specific utility and is the preferred method of tracing since there is little chance of the resulting signals being interfered with. A good example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® MAC-51B locator. The MAC-51B performs inductively traced surveys, simple magnetic locating, and traced nonmetallic surveys.

When access can be gained inside a conduit to be traced, a flexible insulated trace wire can be used. This is very useful for non-metallic conduits but is limited by the availability of gaining access inside the pipe.

Magnetics

Magnetic locators operate by detecting the relative amounts of buried ferrous metal. They are incapable of locating or identifying nonferrous utility lines but can be very useful for locating underground storage tanks (UST's), steel utility lines, and buried electrical lines. A typical example of this type of equipment is the Schonstedt® GA-52Cx locator. The GA-52Cx is capable of locating 4-inch steel pipe up to 8 feet deep.

Non-ferrous lines are often located by using a typical plumbing tool (snake) fed through the line. A signal is then introduced to the snake that is then traced.

Ground Penetrating Radar

Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) involves specialized radar equipment whereby a signal is sent into the ground via a transmitter. Some portion of the signal will be reflected from the subsurface material, which is then recorded with a receiver and electronically converted into a graphic picture. In general, an object which is harder than the surrounding soil will reflect a stronger signal. Utilities, tunnels, UST's, and footings will reflect a stronger signal than the surrounding soil. Although this surface detection method may determine the location of a utility, this method does not specifically identify utilities (i.e., water vs. gas, electrical vs. telephone); hence, verification may be necessary using other methods. This method is somewhat limited when used in areas with clay soil types or with a high water table.

6.2 Passive Detection Surveys

Acoustic Surveys

Acoustic location methods are generally most applicable to waterlines or gas lines. A highly sensitive Acoustic Receiver listens for background sounds of water flowing (at joints, leaks, etc.) or to sounds introduced into the water main using a transducer. Acoustics may also be applicable to determine the location of plastic gas lines.

Thermal Imaging

Thermal (i.e., infrared) imaging is a passive method for detecting the heat emitted by an object. Electronics in the infrared camera convert subtle heat differentials into a visual image on the viewfinder or a monitor. The operator does not look for an exact temperature; rather they look for heat anomalies (either elevated or suppressed temperatures) characteristic of a potential utility line.

The thermal fingerprint of underground utilities results from differences in temperature between the atmosphere and the fluid present in a pipe or the heat generated by electrical resistance. In addition, infrared scanners may be capable of detecting differences in the compaction, temperature and moisture content of underground utility trenches. High-performance thermal imagery can detect temperature differences to hundredths of a degree.

6.3 Intrusive Detection Surveys

Vacuum Excavation

Vacuum excavation is used to physically expose utility services. The process involves removing the surface material over approximately a 1' x 1' area at the site location. The air-vacuum process proceeds with the simultaneous action of compressed air-jets to loosen soil and vacuum extraction of the resulting debris. This process ensures the integrity of the utility line during the excavation process, as no hammers, blades, or heavy mechanical equipment comes into contact with the utility line, eliminating the risk of damage to utilities. The process continues until the utility is uncovered. Vacuum excavation can be used at the proposed site location to excavate below the "utility window" which is usually 8 feet.

Hand Excavation

When the identification and location of underground utilities cannot be positively confirmed through document reviews and/or other methods, borings and excavations may be cleared via the use of non-conductive hand tools. This should always be done in conjunction with the use of detection equipment. This would be required for all locations where there is a potential to impact buried utilities. The minimum hand-excavation depth that must be reached is to be determined considering the geographical location of the work site. This approach recognizes that the placement of buried utilities is influenced by frost line depths that vary by geographical region. Attachment 2 presents frost line depths for the regions of the contiguous United States. At a minimum, hand excavation depths must be at least to the frost line depth (see Attachment 2) plus two (2) feet, but never less than 4 feet below ground surface (bgs). For hand excavation, the hole created must be reamed large enough to be at least the diameter of the drill rig auger or bit prior to drilling. For soil gas surveys, the survey probe shall be placed as close as possible to the cleared hand excavation. It is important to note that a post-hole digger must not be used in this type of hand excavation activity.

Tile Probe Surveys

For some soil types, site conditions, and excavation requirements, non-conductive tile probes may be used. A tile probe is a "T"-handled rod of varying lengths that can be pushed into the soil to determine if any obstructions exist at that location. Tile probes constructed of fiberglass or other nonconductive material are readily-available from numerous vendors. Tile probes must be performed to the same depth requirements as previously specified. As with other types of hand excavating activities, the use of a non-conductive tile probe, should always be in conjunction with suitable utility locating detection equipment.

7.0 INTRUSIVE ACTIVITIES SUMMARY

The following list summarizes the activities that must be performed prior to beginning subsurface activities:

1. Map and mark all subsurface locations and excavation boundaries using white paint or markers specified by the client or property owner.

2. Notify the property owner and/or client that the locations are marked. At this point, drawings of locations or excavation boundaries shall be provided to the property owner and/or client so they may initiate (if applicable) utility clearance.

   Note: Drawings with confirmed locations should be provided to the property owner and/or client as soon as possible to reduce potential time delays.

3. Notify "One Call" service. If possible, arrange for an appointment to show the One Call representative the surface locations or excavation boundaries in person. This will provide a better location designation to the utilities they represent. You should have additional drawings should you need to provide plot plans to the One Call service.

4. Implement supplemental utility detection techniques as necessary and appropriate to conform utility locations or the absence thereof.

5. Complete Attachment 3, Utility Clearance Form. This form should be completed for each excavation location. In situations where multiple subsurface locations exist within the close proximity of one another, one form may be used for multiple locations provided those locations are noted on the Utility Clearance Form. Upon completion, the Utility Clearance Form and revised/annotated utility location map becomes part of the project file.

8.0 REFERENCES

OSHA Letter of Interpretation, Mr. Joseph Caldwell, Attachment 4
OSHA 29 CFR 1926(b)(2)
OSHA 29 CFR 1926(b)(3)
TtNUS Utility Locating and Clearance Policy
TtNUS SOP GH-3.1; Resistivity and Electromagnetic Induction
TtNUS SOP GH-3.2; Magnetic and Metal Detection Surveys
TtNUS SOP GH-3.4; Ground-penetrating Radar Surveys

ATTACHMENT 1
LISTING OF UNDERGROUND UTILITY CLEARANCE RESOURCES

American Public Works Association
2345 Grand Boulevard, Suite 500, Kansas City, MO 64108-2625
Phone (816) 472-6100 • Fax (816) 472-1610
Web www.apwa.net • E-mail apwa@apwa.net

ONE-CALL SYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL CONDENSED DIRECTORY

Alabama
Alabama One-Call
1-800-292-8525

Alaska
Locate Call Center of Alaska, Inc.
1-800-478-3121

Arizona
Arizona Blue Stake
1-800-782-5348

Arkansas
Arkansas One Call System, Inc.
1-800-482-8998

California
Underground Service Alert North
1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert of Southern California
1-800-227-2600

Colorado
Utility Notification Center of Colorado
1-800-922-1987

Connecticut
Call Before You Dig
1-800-922-4455

Delaware
Miss Utility of Delmarva
1-800-282-8555

Florida
Sunshine State One-Call of Florida, Inc.
1-800-432-4770

Georgia
Underground Protection Center, Inc.
1-800-282-7411

Hawaii
Underground Service Alert North
1-800-227-2600

Idaho
Dig Line Inc.
1-800-342-1585
Kootenai County One-Call
1-800-428-4950
Shoshone - Benewah One-Call
1-800-398-3285

Illinois
JULIE, Inc.
1-800-892-0123
Digger (Chicago Utility Alert Network)
312-744-7000

Indiana
Indiana Underground Plant Protection Service
1-800-382-5544

Iowa
Iowa One-Call
1-800-292-8989

Kansas
Kansas One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-344-7233

Kentucky
Kentucky Underground Protection Inc.
1-800-752-6007

Louisiana
Louisiana One Call System, Inc.
1-800-272-3020

Maine
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

Maryland
Miss Utility
1-800-257-7777
Miss Utility of Delmarva
1-800-282-8555

Massachusetts
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

Michigan
Miss Dig System, Inc.
1-800-482-7171

Minnesota
Gopher State One Call
1-800-252-1166

Mississippi
Mississippi One-Call System, Inc
1-800-227-6477

Missouri
Missouri One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-344-7483

Montana
Utilities Underground Protection Center
1-800-424-5555
Montana One Call Center
1-800-551-8344

Nebraska
Diggers Hotline of Nebraska
1-800-331-5666

Nevada
Underground Service Alert North
1-800-227-2600

New Hampshire
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

New Jersey
New Jersey One Call
1-800-272-1000

New Mexico
New Mexico One Call System, Inc.
1-800-321-2537
Las Cruces- Dona Ana Blue Stakes
1-888-526-0400

New York
Dig Safely New York
1-800-962-7962
New York City- Long Island One Call Center
1-800-272-4480

North Carolina
The North Carolina One-Call Center, Inc.
1-800-632-4949

North Dakota
North Dakota One-Call
1-800-795-0555

Ohio
Ohio Utilities Protection Service
1-800-362-2764
Oil & Gas Producers Underground Protect'n Svc
1-800-925-0988

Oklahoma
Call Okie
1-800-522-6543

Oregon
Oregon Utility Notification Center/One Call Concepts
1-800-332-2344

Pennsylvania
Pennsylvania One Call System, Inc.
1-800-242-1776

Rhode Island
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

South Carolina
Palmetto Utility Protection Service Inc.
1-888-721-7877

South Dakota
South Dakota One Call
1-800-781-7474

Tennessee
Tennessee One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-351-1111

ATTACHMENT 1 (Continued)

Texas
Texas One Call System
1-800-245-4545
Texas Excavation Safety System, Inc.
1-800-344-8377
Lone Star Notification Center
1-800-669-8344

Utah
Blue Stakes of Utah
1-800-662-4111

Vermont
Dig Safe System, Inc.
1-888-344-7233

Virginia
Miss Utility of Virginia
1-800-552-7001
Miss Utility (Northern Virginia)
1-800-257-7777

Washington
Utilities Underground Location Center
1-800-424-5555
Northwest Utility Notification Center
1-800-553-4344
Inland Empire Utility Coordinating Council
509-456-8000

West Virginia
Miss Utility of West Virginia, Inc.
1-800-245-4848

Wisconsin
Diggers Hotline, Inc.
1-800-242-8511

Wyoming
Wyoming One-Call System, Inc.
1-800-348-1030
Call Before You Dig of Wyoming
1-800-849-2476

District of Columbia
Miss Utility
1-800-257-7777

Alberta
Alberta One-Call Corporation
1-800-242-3447

British Columbia
BC One Call
1-800-474-6886

Ontario
Ontario One-Call System
1-800-400-2255

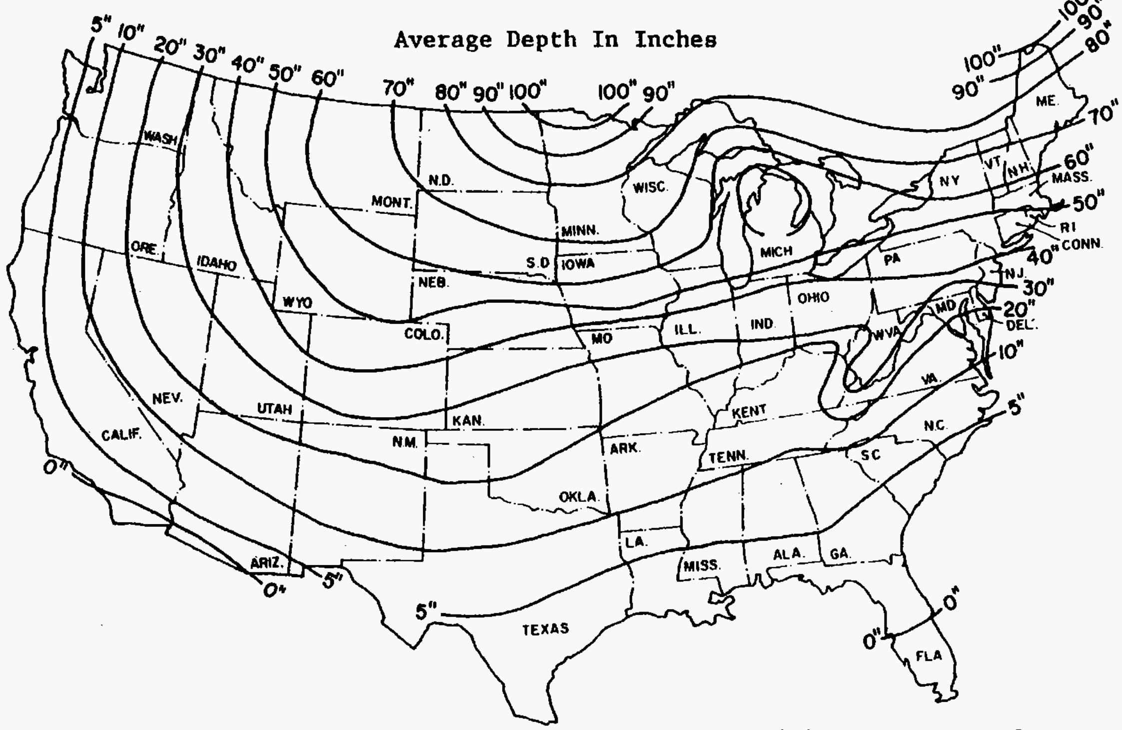
Quebec
Info-Excavation
1-800-663-9228

ATTACHMENT 2

FROST LINE PENETRATION DEPTHS BY GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION

FROST PENETRATION

Average Depth In Inches



Courtesy U.S. Department Of Commerce

ATTACHMENT 3
UTILITY CLEARANCE FORM

Client: ____________________ Project Name: ________________________________

Project No.: ______________________ Completed By: ________________________________

Location Name: _________________________ Work Date: ____________________________

Excavation Method/Overhead Equipment: ____

1. Underground Utilities — Circle One

a)	Review of existing maps?	yes no N/A
b)	Interview local personnel?	yes no N/A
c)	Site visit and inspection?	yes no N/A
d)	Excavation areas marked in the field?	yes no N/A
e)	Utilities located in the field?	yes no N/A
f)	Located utilities marked/added to site maps?	yes no N/A
g)	Client contact notified Name ______________ Telephone: _________ Date: _____________	yes no N/A
g)	State One-Call agency called? Caller: ______________________________ Ticket Number: ________________________ Date: _____________	yes no N/A
h)	Geophysical survey performed? Survey performed by: ____________________ Method: ______________________________ Date: _____________	yes no N/A
i)	Hand excavation performed (with concurrent use of utility detection device)? Completed by: _________________________ Total depth: __________ feet Date: _______	yes no N/A
j)	Trench/excavation probed? Probing completed by: ___________________ Depth/frequency: _______________________ Date: _____________	yes no N/A

2. Overhead Utilities — Present Absent

a)	Determination of nominal voltage	yes no N/A
b)	Marked on site maps	yes no N/A
c)	Necessary to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes no N/A
d)	Document procedures used to lockout/insulate/re-route	yes no N/A
e)	Minimum acceptable clearance (SOP Section 5.2): _________________	

3. Notes:

____

____

____

Approval:

____ ____________________

Site Manager/Field Operations Leader Date

c: PM/Project File
Program File

ATTACHMENT 4
OSHA LETTER OF INTERPRETATION

Mr. Joseph Caldwell
Consultant
Governmental Liaison
Pipeline Safety Regulations
211 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 700
Arlington, Virginia 22201

Re: Use of hydro-vacuum or non-conductive hand tools to locate underground utilities.

Dear Mr. Caldwell:

In a letter dated July 7, 2003, we responded to your inquiry of September 18, 2002, regarding the use of hydro-vacuum equipment to locate underground utilities by excavation. After our letter to you was posted on the OSHA website, we received numerous inquiries that make it apparent that aspects of our July 7 letter are being misunderstood. In addition, a number of industry stakeholders, including the National Utility Contractors Association (NUCA), have provided new information regarding equipment that is available for this work.

To clarify these issues, we are withdrawing our July 7 letter and issuing this replacement response to your inquiry.

Question: *Section 1926.651 contains several requirements that relate to the safety of employees engaged in excavation work. Specifically, paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) relate in part to the safety of the means used to locate underground utility installations that, if damaged during an uncovering operation, could pose serious hazards to employees.*

Under these provisions, what constitutes an acceptable method of uncovering underground utility lines, and further, would the use of hydro-vacuum excavation be acceptable under the standard?

Answer

Background

Two sections of 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P (Excavations), 1926.651(Specific excavation requirements), govern methods for uncovering underground utility installations. Specifically, paragraph (b)(2) states:

> When utility companies or owners cannot respond to a request to locate underground utility installations within 24 hours * * * or cannot establish the exact location of these installations, the employer may proceed, provided the employer does so with caution, and provided detection equipment or other acceptable means to locate utility installations are used. (emphasis added).

Paragraph (b)(3) provides:

ATTACHMENT 4 (Continued)

> When excavation operations approach the estimated location of underground installations, the exact location of the installations shall be determined by <u>safe and acceptable means</u>. (emphasis added).

Therefore, "acceptable means" must be used where the location of the underground utilities have not been identified by the utility companies and detection equipment is not used.

Subpart P does not contain a definition of either "other acceptable means" or "safe and acceptable means." The preambles to both the proposed rule and the final rule discussed the rationale behind the wording at issue. For example, the preamble to the proposed rule, 52 Fed. Reg. 12301 (April 15, 1987), noted that a 1972 version of this standard contained language that specified "careful probing or hand digging" as the means to uncover utilities. The preamble then noted that an amendment to the 1972 standard later deleted that language "to allow other, *equally effective means* of locating such installations." The preamble continued that in the 1987 proposed rule, OSHA again proposed using language in section (b)(3) that would provide another example of an acceptable method of uncovering utilities that could be used <u>*where the utilities have not been marked and detection equipment is not being used*</u> – "probing with hand-held tools." This method was rejected in the final version of 29 CFR 1926. As OSHA explained in the preamble to the final rule, 54 Fed. Reg. 45916 (October 31, 1989):

> OSHA received two comments * * * and input from ACCSH [OSHA's Advisory Committee on Construction Safety and Health] * * * on this provision. All commenters recommended dropping 'such as probing with hand-held tools' from the proposed provision, because this could create a hazard to employees by damaging the installation or its insulation.

In other words, the commenters objected to the use of hand tools being used unless detection equipment was used in conjunction with them. OSHA then concluded its discussion relative to this provision by agreeing with the commentators and ultimately not including any examples of "acceptable means" in the final provision.

<u>Non-conductive hand tools are permitted</u>

This raises the question of whether the standard permits the use of hand tools alone -- without also using detection equipment. NUCA and other industry stakeholders have recently informed us that non-conductive hand tools that are appropriate to be used to locate underground utilities are now commonly available.

Such tools, such as a "shooter" (which has a non-conductive handle and a snub nose) and non-conductive or insulated probes were not discussed in the rulemaking. Since they were not considered at that time, they were not part of the class of equipment that was thought to be unsafe for this purpose. Therefore, we conclude that the use of these types of hand tools, <u>when used with appropriate caution</u>, is an "acceptable means" for locating underground utilities.

ATTACHMENT 4 (Continued)

Hydro-vacuum excavation

It is our understanding that some hydro-vacuum excavation equipment can be adjusted to use a minimum amount of water and suction pressure. When appropriately adjusted so that the equipment will not damage underground utilities (especially utilities that are particularly vulnerable to damage, such as electrical lines), use of such equipment would be considered a "acceptable means" of locating underground utilities. However, if the equipment cannot be sufficiently adjusted, then this method would not be acceptable under the standard.

Other technologies

We are not suggesting that these are the only devices that would be "acceptable means" under the standard. Industry stakeholders have informed us that there are other types of special excavation equipment designed for safely locating utilities as well.

We apologize for any confusion our July 7 letter may have caused. If you have further concerns or questions, please feel free to contact us again by fax at: U.S. Department of Labor, OSHA, Directorate of Construction, Office of Construction Standards and Compliance Assistance, fax # 202-693-1689. You can also contact us by mail at the above office, Room N3468, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210, although there will be a delay in our receiving correspondence by mail.

Sincerely,

Russell B. Swanson, Director
Directorate of Construction

NOTE: OSHA requirements are set by statute, standards and regulations. Our interpretation letters explain these requirements and how they apply to particular circumstances, but they cannot create additional employer obligations. This letter constitutes OSHA=s interpretation of the requirements discussed. Note that our enforcement guidance may be affected by changes to OSHA rules. Also, from time to time we update our guidance in response to new information. To keep apprised of such developments, you can consult OSHA's website at http://www.osha.gov.

APPENDIX B

FIELD DOCUMENTATION FORMS

BORING LOG FOR: ______ BORING NO.: ______
PROJECT NO.: ______ START DATE: ______
LOGGED BY: ______ TRANSCRIBED BY: ______ COMPLETION: DATE: ______
DRILLED BY (Company/Driller): ______ MON. WELL NO.: ______
GRD. SURFACE ELEVATION: ______ ELEVATION FROM: ______ CHECKED BY: ______

DEPTH (FEET)	BLOWS PER 6"	SAMP REC. / SAMP LENG.	SAMPLING TIME & SAMPLE NO. (QA/QC STATUS)	DEPTH MAT'L CHG./ WELL PROF'L	SOIL DENSITY/ CONSIS. or ROCK HARD.	CLR	MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION	USCS or ROCK BRKN	REMARKS (moisture condition; odors; geological classification; rock weathering; etc.)	FIELD SCREENING DATA *METHOD* = [FID, (PPM)]
		/								
		/								
		/								
		/								
		/								
		/								
		/								
		/								

TYPE OF DRILLING RIG: ______
METHOD OF ADVANCING BORING: ______
METHOD OF SOIL SAMPLING: ______
METHOD OF ROCK CORING: ______
GROUNDWATER LEVELS: ______
OTHER OBSERVATIONS: BORING NO.: ______

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

PAGE: OF

TtNUS Form 0018

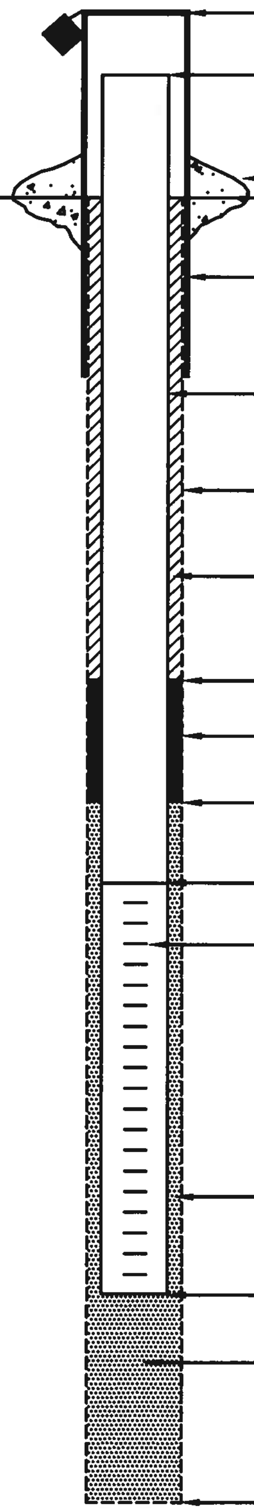
WELL NO.: ______________

OVERBURDEN
MONITORING WELL SHEET
STICK-UP

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

PROJECT ______	LOCATION ______	DRILLER ______
PROJECT NO. ______	BORING ______	DRILLING METHOD ______
DATE BEGUN ______	DATE COMPLETED ______	DEVELOPMENT METHOD ______
FIELD GEOLOGIST ______		
GROUND ELEVATION ______	DATUM ______	

ACAD: FORM_MWSU.dwg 07/20/99 INL



ELEVATION/HEIGHT OF TOP OF SURFACE CASING: ____/____

ELEVATION/HEIGHT OF TOP OF RISER PIPE: ____/____

TYPE OF SURFACE SEAL: ______________

I.D. OF SURFACE CASING: ______________
TYPE OF SURFACE CASING: ______________

RISER PIPE I.D.: ______________
TYPE OF RISER PIPE: ______________

BOREHOLE DIAMETER: ______________

TYPE OF BACKFILL: ______________

ELEVATION/DEPTH TOP OF SEAL: ____/____

TYPE OF SEAL: ______________

DEPTH TOP OF SAND PACK: ______

ELEVATION/DEPTH TOP OF SCREEN: ____/____

TYPE OF SCREEN: ______________

SLOT SIZE x LENGTH: ______________

I.D. OF SCREEN: ______________

TYPE OF SAND PACK: ______________

ELEVATION/DEPTH BOTTOM OF SCREEN: ____/____

ELEVATION/DEPTH BOTTOM OF SAND PACK: ____/____
BACKFILL MATERIAL BELOW SAND: ______________

ELEVATION/DEPTH OF HOLE: ____/____

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc.

SOIL & SEDIMENT SAMPLE LOG SHEET

Project Site Name: ______________________

Project No.: ______________________

[] Surface Soil

[] Subsurface Soil

[] Sediment

[] Other: ______________________

[] QA Sample Type: ______________________

Sample ID No.: ______________________

Sample Location: ______________________

Sampled By: ______________________

C.O.C. No.: ______________________

Type of Sample:

[] Low Concentration

[] High Concentration

GRAB SAMPLE DATA:

	Depth Interval	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Date:			
Time:			
Method:			
Monitor Reading (ppm):			

COMPOSITE SAMPLE DATA:

	Time	Depth Interval	Color	Description (Sand, Silt, Clay, Moisture, etc.)
Date:				
Method:				
Monitor Readings (Range in ppm):				

SAMPLE COLLECTION INFORMATION:

Analysis	Container Requirements	Collected	Other

OBSERVATIONS / NOTES:

MAP:

Circle if Applicable:

MS/MSD	Duplicate ID No.:

Signature(s):

APPENDIX C

ANALYTICAL SPECIFICATION

ATTACHMENT NO. 2

STATEMENT OF WORK/PRICE TABLES

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR LABORATORY SERVICES
NAVAL AIR STATION (NAS) SOUTH WEYMOUTH, WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS

COMPREHENSIVE LONG-TERM ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION - NAVY (CLEAN)
CONTRACT N62470-08-D-1001, CONTRACT TASK ORDER (CTO) NO. WE11

PERFLUORINATED COMPOUNDS STUDY
CHEMICAL ANALYSIS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Tetra Tech NUS, Inc. (Tetra Tech) under CLEAN Contract N62470-08-D-1001 is procuring a laboratory for NAS South Weymouth in support of a site investigation. Requested analysis includes perfluorinated compounds (PFCs) analysis by HPLC/MS/MS.

The laboratory performing these analyses must be accredited by the Department of Defense Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (DoD ELAP) for the method and target analytes requested. The laboratory must provide a copy of its ELAP accreditation letter with the bid response.

The responding laboratory must submit detection limits (DLs), limits of detection (LODs) and limits of quantitation (LOQs) for target PFC analysis in water samples and soil and sediment samples by filling out the last three columns of the tables in Attachment A and including the completed attachment with the bid response. After subcontract award, the laboratory will be required to submit SOPs and relevant precision and accuracy limits for the sample extraction and analytical method required under this scope of work. The laboratory will also be asked to complete Uniform Federal Policy (UFP) Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) Worksheets 19, 23-26, and 28 for inclusion in the SAP. The SAP will be prepared according to the UFP for Quality Assurance Project Plans (March 2005) and utilize the 37 UFP-SAP worksheets.

2.0 SAMPLE INFORMATION

Samples will be shipped to the laboratory in January 2011. The exact date of initial sample collection will be communicated to the laboratory at least 2 weeks in advance.

The approximate number of samples to be submitted for PFC analysis and the analytical method to be used are summarized in the attached Table 1. The number of samples may change during the SAP review process. The actual number of samples will be provided prior to sample collection.

Field duplicate samples will be submitted with "blinded" identification to the laboratory. The field team will designate one per 20 samples for matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate analyses; additional volumes of these samples will be provided as necessary.

All samples are expected to be of low or moderate contaminant concentration. The field team will attempt to identify any potentially high concentration samples.

For the sediment analysis, the laboratory must decant any standing water, homogenize the sample, and determine the percent moisture before sample analysis. The sample aliquots must be increased to compensate for the moisture content of the samples or the sample may be centrifuged to eliminate more water. **The project screening levels (PSLs) listed in Attachment A must be met regardless the moisture content of the sediment samples**.

If the percent moisture content is too high and the sediment samples contain noticeable organic material, further dewatering must be performed at the laboratory prior to sample analysis. This could be accomplished by freeze-drying under controlled conditions proven to recover the analysis-specific target compounds; centrifugation and decanting free water; low temperature oven drying (below 60°C); or other procedure proposed by the laboratory and approved by Tetra Tech.

3.0 ANALYSIS/REPORTING INFORMATION

One hardcopy data package deliverable and two portable document format (PDF) compact disk (CD) copies must be submitted, in addition to the electronic data deliverables to be provided in the format described in Attachment C. The original chain-of-custody form received with the samples and signed by the laboratory sample custodian must be returned with the hardcopy data package.

The analytical requirements and approximate number of samples to be submitted for analysis are detailed in Table 1. Analysis and reporting requirements addressed in the DoD Quality Systems Manual (April 2009) and the requested method must be followed. The laboratory-derived recovery limits for matrix spike, laboratory control samples (LCSs), and surrogates must be met. Additionally, it is a requirement of Tetra Tech that the hard copy and associated PDF data packages for the PFC analysis must be reported in a Contract Laboratory Program (CLP)-equivalent format and the deliverables must be similar to CLP including summary forms and raw data for the field samples as well as the laboratory QC samples..

Additionally, each hard-copy and PDF data package must contain a summary data package. This summary data package shall consist of only the summary CLP forms.

Attachment A details the required target compound list and required PSLs that must be met. The laboratory must submit its DLs, LODs, and LOQs for PFC analysis of water and soil/sediment samples by filling out the last three columns of the tables in Attachment A and including the completed attachment with the bid response. If no PSL is listed for a target compound in Attachment A, the laboratory should propose its lowest LOQ technically possible for the specified method.

Attachment B details the required summary forms for CLP-like data packages and requirements for organization/bookmarking of hardcopy/PDF data packages.

Non-detected PFC results must be reported down to the laboratory LODs; positive results above the DL but below the laboratory's LOQ must be reported as estimated values qualified with a "J". Soil and sediment samples must be reported on a dry-weight basis.

The hardcopy/PDF data package deliverable must contain a detailed case narrative for the PFC analytical fraction. This case narrative must also include the Contract Task Order (CTO) number, the site name, and the Tetra Tech Project Manager's name. Data from all analytical runs (i.e., original, dilution, re-analysis) must be reported in the raw data and on the summary forms.

As part of the laboratory case narrative, it is required that the Laboratory Quality Assurance Manager sign an attestation statement verifying that all electronic diskette deliverables exactly match the data summary forms (i.e., Form Is).

As stipulated in the CLEAN Basic Ordering Agreement (BOA), Sample Delivery Group (SDG) and fractionally-specific text (TXT) files containing all environmental sample and field quality control blank analysis results must be generated in accordance with the requirements outlined in Attachment C of this specification.

The maximum holding time allowance, as defined in the following table, is to be strictly observed. Calculation of holding time is in calendar days and is to begin from the time of sample collection. The holding times are as follows:

Analyses	Preservation	Holding Time
PFCs - Aqueous	Cool to 4 ± 2° C	7 days to extraction; 40 days to analysis
PFCs-Solids	Cool to 4 ± 2° C	14 days to extraction; 40 days to analysis

These holding times are based on data validation criteria and method specific requirements, and are measured from date of sample collection. The holding time criteria depicted applies to all analyses necessary to successfully determine the contaminant level contained in the sample. Hence, the holding time criterion applies to any/all subsequent sample dilutions and re-analyses.

The Tetra Tech Project Manager for this project is Ms. Phoebe Call. She must be contacted in the event of any laboratory problems that could impact project deadlines (i.e., late deliverables, technical problems in the lab that could lead to late deliverables.) To ensure good communication it is required that the laboratory's appointed project manager contact Ms. Call once a week for the entire project duration.

Contact information for Ms. Call is as follows:

Tetra Tech, Inc.
200 Andover Street, Suite 200
Wilmington, MA 01887
Phone: 978-474-8403
Fax: 978-474-8499
e-mail: phoebe.call@tetratech.com

Analytical data turnaround times are to be measured from receipt of each sample shipment. All hardcopy/PDF (two CDs) analytical data packages and associated electronic (TXT) deliverables are due within the standard BOA turnaround term of 21 calendar days from receipt of the last sample in a Sample Delivery Group (SDG).

The SDGs must contain no more than 20 samples. The frequency with which SDGs contain fewer than 20 samples should be minimal. All hardcopy/PDF data packages and electronic deliverables must be received at the same time or the deliverable will be considered incomplete and payment deductions may be imposed.

The hardcopy analytical data package, one PDF (CD) copy of the analytical data package, and the original chain-of-custody form (received with the samples and signed by the laboratory sample custodian) should be sent to Ms. Lucy Guzman. The contact information for Ms. Guzman is the same as noted above for Ms. Call except that her direct phone number is (978) 474-8416 and her email address is lucy.guzman@tetratech.com.

The electronic (TXT) deliverables, one PDF (CD) copy of the analytical data package, and a copy of the chain-of-custody form should be sent to Ms. Tobrena Skeen. The contact information for Ms. Skeen is as follows:

Tetra Tech, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive, Foster Plaza 7
Pittsburgh, PA 15220-2745
Phone: 412-921-8582

Fax: 412-921-4040
e-mail: tobrena.skeen@tetratech.com

4.0 PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE/BOTTLEWARE INFORMATION

All samples will be shipped to the laboratory via express carrier within 48 hours of collection. **The laboratory must be capable of receiving samples delivered from Monday through Saturday.** The laboratory will be notified at least 2 weeks prior to sample collection.

Bottleware shipments will be coordinated by Tetra Tech's Field Operation Leader.

The laboratory is to provide all necessary sample containers **(plus approximately 10% extra for field QC)**. All sample containers must meet ICHEM series 300 cleanliness criteria (or equivalent), and documentation of certified cleanliness must be provided. The bottleware must be shipped to the designated location in Coleman-like coolers. Each cooler must include a "temperature blank" vial. **The laboratory must also provide any extra coolers needed for return shipment of samples to the laboratory for analysis.** The laboratory is also requested to provide sample labels, custody seals, and chain-of-custody forms.

5.0 ADDITIONAL COMMENTS/CONTACTS

Within the laboratory, the internal transfer of samples and extracts must be accomplished and documented as controlled custody transfers. The laboratory must submit the documentation that supports an unbroken chain of custody for samples and extracts from time of receipt or production in the laboratory until disposal.

The laboratory is to provide a minimum of 60 days storage of sample extracts and 60 days storage of intact leftover sample aliquots, as stipulated in the BOA. **Additionally, the laboratory must store PDF data packages for 7 years.**

All analyses conducted under this subcontract assignment are to be performed at the solicited facility only. The laboratory is not permitted to lower-tier subcontract this analysis, or analyze these samples at a corporate facility other than the facility stipulated without prior notification and consent from the CLEAN Subcontracting Officer.

The unit cost for analysis is to include compensation for containers, coolers shipping costs, storage, disposal, and laboratory quality control analyses (such as matrix spike/matrix spike duplicate, and laboratory control sample analyses.) These items are not to be billed as separate line items.

Technical, quality assurance and data format concerns are to be directed to Ms. Lucy Guzman at 978-474-8416 or via e-mail lucy.guzman@tetratech.com. Ms. Guzman must be contacted and informed of any difficulties encountered during the conduct of the requested analyses.

Contract concerns, and response to this solicitation, are to be directed to:

Ms. Meg Price
CLEAN Subcontracting Officer
Tetra Tech, Inc.
234 Mall Boulevard, Suite 260
King of Prussia, PA 19406
Phone: 610-382-1525
Fax: 610-491-9645
e-mail: meg.price@tetratech.com

Triplicate copies of invoices associated with the analyses contracted herein are to be submitted to the attention of the Accounting Supervisor:

Tetra Tech, Inc.
661 Andersen Drive, Foster Plaza 7
Pittsburgh, PA 15220
Phone: 412-921-8506
Fax: 412-921-4040

Please confirm the laboratory's ability to perform the methodologies requested at the analyte quantitation limits indicated. Also confirm available laboratory capacity, and complete/confirm the costing information indicated in Table 1. All costing information must reflect the terms and conditions established by the 2010 CLEAN BOA.

TABLE 1
NUMBER OF SAMPLES/ANALYTICAL METHODS
NAS SOUTH WEYMOUTH, WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS
CTO WE11, PFC STUDY

Matrix	Parameter	Method	# Samples	Unit Price	Total Cost
Aqueous (groundwater, surface water, and field QC blanks)	PFCs	HPLC/MS/MS method	23	$	$
Soil/Sediment	PFCs	HPLC/MS/MS method	53	$	$

TOTAL COST $

Name of Laboratory____

Signature____

ATTACHMENT A
REQUIRED TARGET ANALYTE LISTS AND PROJECT SCREENING LEVELS

ATTACHMENT A

REQUIRED TARGET ANALYTE LISTS AND PROJECT SCREENING LEVELS
PFCs STUDY
NAS SOUTH WEYMOUTH, WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS
PAGE 1

Matrix: Soil/Sediment
Analytical Group: PFCs, analyzed by LC/MS/MS method

Analyte	PSL (mg/kg)	LOQ Goal (mg/kg)	Laboratory-Specific Limits		
			LOQ (mg/kg)	LOD (mg/kg)	DL (mg/kg)
PFCs					
Perfluorodecane sulfonate, PFDS	--	--			
Perfluorobutanoic acid, PFBA	--	--			
Perfluoropentanoic acid, PFPeA	--	--			
Perfluorohexanoic acid, PFHxA	--	--			
Perfluoroheptanoic acid, PFHpa	--	--			
Perfluorononanoic acid, PFNA	--	--			
Perfluorodecanoic acid, PFDA	--	--			
Perfluoroundecanoic acid, PFUnA	--	--			
Perfluorododecanoic acid, PFDoA	--	--			
Perfluorotridecanoic acid PFTriA	--	--			
Perfluorotetradecanoic acid PFTeA					
Perfluorobutane sulfonate, PFBS	--	--			
Perfluorohexane sulfonate, PFHxS	--	--			
Perfluorodecane sulfonate, PFDS	--	--			
Perfluorooctane sulfonate, PFOS	6.4	0.64			
Perfluorooctanoic acid, PFOA	16	0.16			
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide, PFOSA	--	--			

PSL - Project Screening Level (calculated by EPA Region 1)

ATTACHMENT A

REQUIRED TARGET ANALYTE LISTS AND PROJECT SCREENING LEVELS
PFCs STUDY
NAS SOUTH WEYMOUTH, WEYMOUTH, MASSACHUSETTS
PAGE 2

Matrix: Groundwater/Surface Water
Analytical Group: PFCs, analyzed by LC/MS/MS method

Analyte	PSL (µg/L)	LOQ Goal (µg/L)	Laboratory-Specific Limits		
			LOQ (µg/L)	LOD (µg/L)	DL (µg/L)
PFCs					
Perfluorodecane sulfonate, PFDS	--	--			
Perfluorobutanoic acid, PFBA	7	0.7			
Perfluoropentanoic acid, PFPeA	--	--			
Perfluorohexanoic acid, PFHxA	--	--			
Perfluoroheptanoic acid, PFHpa	--	--			
Perfluorononanoic acid, PFNA	--	--			
Perfluorodecanoic acid, PFDA	--	--			
Perfluoroundecanoic acid, PFUnA	--	--			
Perfluorododecanoic acid, PFDoA	--	--			
Perfluorotridecanoic acid PFTriA	--	--			
Perfluorotetradecanoic acid PFTeA					
Perfluorobutane sulfonate, PFBS	7	0.7			
Perfluorohexane sulfonate, PFHxS	--	--			
Perfluorodecane sulfonate, PFDS	--	--			
Perfluorooctane sulfonate, PFOS	0.2	0.02			
Perfluorooctanoic acid, PFOA	0.4	0.05			
Perfluorooctanesulfonamide, PFOSA	--	--			

PSL - Project Screening Level (EPA or Minnesota Department of Health provisional health advisories)
LOQ –Limit of Quantitation
µg/L - micrograms per liter
mg/kg – milligrams per kilogram
DL - Detection Limit
LOD – Limit of Detection

Note: PSLs presented are in process of development and may change.

ATTACHMENT B
Summary Form Requirements for PDF Deliverable and PDF Data Package Deliverables
PDF DATA PACKAGE DELIVERABLE REQUIREMENTS

The laboratory is to provide two CDs containing a PDF file in the following format:

1. Table of Contents
2. Case Narrative
3. Chain-of-Custody
4. Data Summary Package (contains summary of all CLP or CLP like Forms 1 through 14 per analytical fraction)
5. Analytical Fractions (PFCs.)

a. Quality Control (QC) Summary (summary of all CLP or CLP like Forms 1 through 14 for the PFC analytical fraction)
b. Raw Sample Data (includes all sample dilutions, sample re-analyses, QC samples, etc.)
c. Calibration Data (includes all initial and continuing calibrations)
d. Miscellaneous (includes extraction forms, MDLs, etc.)

Each of the above sections should be bookmarked in the PDF for easy access.

In addition to the following forms, second-source initial calibration verification summary forms are required, if applicable per the method or the DOD QSM. Also, the compounds associated with internal standards must be identified.

Summary Forms for the HPLC/MS/MS method should be presented in a CLP-Like format. The following Summary Forms must be included:

Result Summary	One Sample per summary page. Presentation of analytical results for both method blanks and environmental samples, date of collection, preparation, and analysis. Environmental samples should be identified with the field identification numbers on the COCs.
Summary of Matrix Spike/Matrix Spike Duplicate Recovery	Present all information contained on CLP Form III Present all information contained on CLP Form III.
Instrument Performance Check Summary Form - Mass Spec Tuning Form	Present all information Contained on CLP Form V.
Initial Calibration Summary	Present all information contained CLP Form VI.
Continuing Calibration Summary	Present All Information contained on CLP Form VII.
Labeled isotope standards Area and Retention Time Summary	Present all information contained CLP Form VIII or equivalent.
Laboratory Control sample Summary	Similar to MS summary form

ATTACHMENT C
ELECTRONIC DATA DELIVERABLE REQUIREMENTS

ELECTRONIC DATA FORMAT REQUIREMENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The laboratory is to submit text-based tab delimited EDD files for each SDG using Tetra Tech's laboratory data checker explained below. The files must be in the format specified in this Attachment. Additional information such as laboratory name, project name, fractions included, project number, site name/number, laboratory contact person and any specific comments related to the EDD should be included in the comments section of the EDD Submittal page.

The RESULT for nondetects should be populated with the project-specific sample quantitation reporting limits (i.e., either the sample quantitation limit or method detection limit, as specified in Section 3.0 of this scope of work. Any corrections made to the hardcopy data must also be made to the electronic file. Appropriate qualifiers as identified by the analytical protocol must also be designated; laboratory QC non-compliance codes are not to be depicted.

Tetra Tech's electronic EDD format follows the ADAPT structure and requires the A1 and A3 files. The A2 file is only required if the project is using ADAPT; and, for non-ADAPT EDD submittals the A2 file may be omitted. The EDD consists of separate, tab-delimited ASCII text files. Each file corresponds to a database table. The tables are identified as the Analytical Results Table (A1) and Sample Analysis Table (A3). A separate set of text files must be created and submitted for each sample delivery group (SDG). The files must be identified to correspond to the (A1) table and the (A3) table. The file naming convention is: the Sample Delivery Group (SDG) followed by the table identifier (A1 or A3), followed by the ".txt" extension. The file names must not contain spaces or special characters. For example, the EDD file names for a laboratory-reporting batch identified as SDG001 would be as follows:

SDG001A1.txt
SDG001A3.txt

On certain projects Tetra Tech will utilize the ADAPT Electronic Data Validation software, which will require the laboratory to use the ADAPT electronic data deliverable checker software prior to submitting the files through Tetra Tech's laboratory data checker (this will be clearly specified in the Tetra Tech laboratory statement of work). The ADAPT checker software can be downloaded from Laboratory Data Consultants' web site: http://www.lab-data.com. For projects which Tetra Tech is using the ADAPT software, Tetra Tech will provide the laboratory with the project library. The laboratory is not permitted to modify the project library. ADAPT projects will require the laboratory to export all three checked files (A1, A2, and A3) from the ADAPT software and submit them through Tetra Tech's laboratory data checker. **ADAPT error logs generated must be included with the electronic PDF data validation package and cannot be submitted through the laboratory data checker.**

The values reported in the EDD text files must agree exactly with the final values reported on the PDF data package sample result summaries. The details of file naming conventions, data structure and data checker use are discussed below.

Analytical Results Table (A1 File)

The Analytical Results table contains analytical results and related information for target analytes in field samples and associated laboratory quality control samples (excluding calibrations and tunes). Field samples and laboratory method blanks must report a result record for each analyte reported within a method. Laboratory control samples (LCS and LCSD) and matrix spike samples (MS and MSD) must report a result record for every analyte specified as a spiked analyte in the laboratory statement of work. Table A1 in this document lists the field names and data type descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (A1).

Lab Instrument Table (A2 File)

A2 file is only required if the project is using ADAPT. In all other EDD submittals, the A2 file may be omitted. Laboratories should refer to the ADAPT User Guide for populating the A2 Table.

Sample Analysis Table (A3 File)

The Sample Analysis table contains information specific to field environmental samples and laboratory quality control analyses (excluding calibrations and tunes). A sample record must exist for each sample/method/matrix/analysis type combination. Table A3 in this document lists the field names and data type descriptions for the Sample Analysis Table (A3).

All electronic data deliverables are due within the same time established for the associated hardcopy data packages.

In addition, the laboratory QC officer must read and sign a copy of the Quality Assurance Review Form displayed on the next page of this Attachment. Electronic deliverables are not considered to be complete without the accompanying Quality Assurance Review Form.

I ____________________________, as the designated Quality Assurance Officer, hereby attest that all electronic deliverables have been thoroughly reviewed and are in agreement with the associated hardcopy data. The enclosed electronic files have been reviewed for accuracy (including significant figures), completeness and format. The laboratory will be responsible for any labor time necessary to correct enclosed electronic deliverables that have been found to be in error. I can be reached at
(_______)______________if there are any questions or problems with the enclosed electronic deliverables.

Signature:________________________ Title: _______________________Date: __________

2.0 EDD Field Properties

Tables A1 and A3 in this document specify the EDD field properties. Laboratories should refer to the ADAPT User Guide for populating the A2 Table. These include the field name, sequence order, field description, data type/length and reporting requirement for each field. Fields in the EDD **must** be sequenced according to the order that they appear below in Tables A1 and A3. For example, in the Analytical Results table (A1), the field "ClientSampleID" will always be the first piece of information to start every new line of data (or database record), followed by the field "LabAnalysisRefMethodID", "AnalysisType", etc.

When creating an EDD as a text file, use the ASCII character set in a file of lines terminated by a carriage return and line feed. No extra characters are allowed at the end of a line, after the carriage return and line feed. Enclose each data value with double quotes (text qualifier) and separate each field value with a **tab** character (tab delimiter). Data fields with no information (null) may be represented by two consecutive tabs. For example, in the Sample Analysis table, since the "Collected", "ShippingBatchID", and "Temperature" fields do not apply to laboratory generated QA/QC samples, the record for a Laboratory Control Sample by Method 8270C would be entered as follows. Note that the first two fields ("ProjectNumber" and "ProjectName") are omitted in this example.

…"LCSW100598" "AQ" "LCSW100598" "LCS" "8270C",…etc.

If a field is populated with less than the maximum allowed number of characters, do not pad the values with leading or trailing spaces. In the above example, although the "MatrixID" field can accommodate up to 10 characters, only 2 characters were entered in this field. **Do not include the delimiter (tab character) within any of the field values.** Example EDD files may be downloaded from the LEDD Checker application.

An example database shall be sent for review prior to the first electronic deliverable in the required .txt format. The example file will be examined for completeness and comments will be sent to the laboratory. Any questions regarding the electronic deliverable should be directed to LabSupport@tetratech.com

Table A1

Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)

Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
ClientSampleID	Client or contractor's identifier for a field sample If a sample is analyzed as a laboratory duplicate, matrix spike, or matrix spike duplicate, append suffixes DUP, MS and	Text	25	X

Table A1
Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)
Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	MSD respectively to the Client Sample ID with no intervening spaces or hyphens (i.e. MW01DUP, MW01MS, and MW01MSD). For Method Blanks, LCS, and LCSD enter the unique LaboratorySampleID into this field. Do not append suffixes to the ClientSampleID for dilutions, reanalyses, or re-extracts (the AnalysisType field is used for this distinction). For example, MW01DL and MW01RE are not allowed. Parent sample records must exist for each MS and MSD. If an MS/MSD is shared between two EDDs, records for the MS/MSD and its parent sample must exist in the Analytical Results table for both EDDs.			
LabAnalysisRefMethodID	Laboratory reference method ID. The method ID may be an EPA Method number or a Lab Identifier for a method such as a SOP Number, however; method ID is specified by the project. The method ID must be entered into the standard list.	Text	25	X
AnalysisType	Defines the analysis type (i.e., Dilution, Reanalysis, etc.). This field provides distinction for sample result records when multiple analyses are submitted for the same sample, method, and matrix; for example dilutions, re-analyses, and re-extracts.	Text	10	X
LabSampleID	Laboratory tracking number for field samples and lab generated QC samples such as method blank, LCS, and LCSD. There are no restrictions for the LabSampleID except for field length and that the LabSampleID must be distinct for a given field sample or	Text	25	X

Table A1

Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)

Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	lab QC sample and method. Suffixes may be applied to the LabSampleID to designate dilutions, reanalysis, etc.			
LabID	Identification of the laboratory performing the analyses.	Text	7	X
ClientAnalyteID	CAS Number or unique client identifier for an analyte or isotope. If a CAS Number is not available, use a unique identifier provided by the client or contractor. The ClientAnalyteID for a particular target analyte or isotope should be specified by the project and must exist in the standard value tables for Analytes. For the LCS, LCSD, MS, and MSD, it is only necessary to report the compounds designated as spikes in the library (and surrogates for organic methods.) For TICs from GC/MS analyses, enter the retention time in decimal minutes as the Client Analyte ID.	Text	12	X
AnalyteName	Chemical name for the analyte or isotope. The project specifies how an analyte or isotope is named. The analyte name must be associated to a ClientAnalyteID in the standard values table for Analytes (excluding compounds designated as TIC's).	Text	60	X
Result	Result value for the analyte or isotope.	Numeric (1)	20(6)	X

Table A1
Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)
Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	Entries must be numeric. For non-detects of target analytes or isotopes and spikes, do not enter "ND" or "0". Do not leave this field blank. If an analyte or spike was not detected, enter the associated value specified in Section 3.0 of this scope of work (e.g., LOD, SQL, PQL, etc.), corrected for dilution and percent moisture as applicable. Do not enter "0". A "0" result may be acceptable for surrogate or internal standard percent recoveries; however, it should not be reported for any target compound.			
ResultUnits	The units defining how the values in the Result, DetectionLimit, and ReportingLimit fields are expressed. For radiochemistry this also includes how the value in the Error field is expressed.	Text	10	X
LabQualifiers	A string of single letter result qualifiers assigned by the lab based on client-defined rules and values. <u>The "U" Lab Qualifier must be entered for all non-detects.</u> Other pertinent lab qualifiers may be entered with the "U" qualifier. Order is insignificant. Lab qualifiers other than those listed in the standard values table may be used. If so, these must be added to the standard value table in the application.	Text	7	Q
DetectionLimit	For radiochemistry methods, the minimum detectable activity for the isotope being measured. For all other methods: The minimum detection limit value for the analyte being measured.	Numeric (1)	10(6)	X

Table A1
Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)
Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	For surrogates, internal standards, etc. where detection limits are not applicable use the value -99.			
DetectionLimitType	Specifies the type of detection limit (i.e., MDA, MDL, IDL, etc.). If -99 is specified in the DetectionLimit field us the value NA.	Text	10	X
RetentionTime or Error	For radiochemistry methods only, enter the 2 Sigma Counting Errors. The units for error are entered in the ResultUnits field. For GC/MS methods only, enter the time expressed in decimal minutes between injection and detection for GC/MS TICs only For target analytes in all other methods, leave this field blank. Note: GC retention times are not evaluated at this time.	Text	5	T
AnalyteType	Defines the type of result, such as tracer, surrogate, spike, or target compound.	Text	7	X
PercentRecovery	For radiochemistry methods: The tracer yield, if applicable. For all other analytical methods: The percent recovery value of a spiked compound or surrogate. If the spike or surrogate was not recovered because of dilution, enter "DIL". If a spike or surrogate was not recovered because of matrix interference, enter "INT". If a spike or surrogate was not recovered because it was not added to the sample, enter "NS".	Numeric (1)	5(3)	X

Table A1
Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)
Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
RelativePercentDifference	The relative percent difference (RPD) of two QC results, such as MS/MSD, LCS/LCSD, and Laboratory Duplicates. Report RPD in Laboratory Duplicate, LCSD, and MSD records only.	Numeric [1]	5(3)	X
ReportingLimit	Reporting limit value for the measured analyte or isotope Factor in the dilution factor and percent moisture correction, if applicable. The Reporting Limit for each analyte and matrix in a given method is specified in the project library or QAPP. For surrogates, internal standards, etc. where reporting limits are not applicable use the value -99.	Numeric [1]	10(6)	X
ReportingLimitType	Specifies the type of reporting limit (i.e., CRQL, PQL, SQL, RDL, etc). The Reporting Limit Type for each method and matrix is specified in the project library or QAPP. If -99 is specified in the ReportingLimit field us the value NA.	Text	10	X
ReportableResult	This field indicates whether or not the laboratory chooses an individual analyte or isotope result as reportable. Enter "YES" if the result is reportable. Enter "NO" if the result is not reportable. If only one analysis is submitted for a particular sample and method, enter "YES" for all target compounds (where Analyte Type = TRG). For GC/MS methods enter yes for tentatively identified compounds	Text	3	X

Table A1

Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)

Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	(where Analyte Type = TIC). If two or more analyses are submitted for a particular sample and method (i.e. initial analysis, reanalysis and/or dilutions), enter "YES" from only one of the analyses for each target compound. For example: a sample was run a second time at dilution because benzene exceeded the calibration range in the initial, undiluted analysis. All target analytes are reported in each analysis. For the initial analysis, (Analysis Type = RES), enter "NO" for benzene and enter "YES" for all other compounds. For the diluted analysis (Analysis Type = DL), enter "YES" for benzene and enter "NO" for all other compounds. For TICs (Analyte Type = TIC), if more than one analysis is submitted for a particular sample and method, choose only one of the analyses where Reportable Result = YES for all TICs. For example, a sample was run a second time because one or more target compounds exceeded the calibration range in the undiluted analysis. Choose a particular analysis and enter "YES" for all TICS. In the other analysis enter "NO" for all TICs. Note that it is not necessary to report the full target analyte list for the initial result, dilution, re-analysis, or re-extraction. However, each target analyte must be reported YES once and once only in the case of multiple analyses for a given sample, method, and matrix. In the case of organics, all surrogates must be reported for all analyses submitted for a given sample, method, and,			

Table A1
Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)
Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	matrix.			
SpkConcnAdded	The spike added. This value must be reported in the same units as the result. Where (SA) in the following equation: % Recovery = (SSA-SC)/SA x 100% where : SSA is the spiked sample concentration (amount) after spiking. SC is the sample concentration (amount) before spiking. SA is the the expected increase in sample concentration (amount) as a result of spiking. This value must incorporate all correction factors such as dilution factor and moisture content that are applied to the spiked sample when computing the spiked sample concentration or amount. Enter -99 where no spike was added.	Numeric (1)	10(6)	X
SpkParentSampleID	The sampleID of a sample (often called the original sample) that receives a spike aliquot to form a spiked sample such as a matrix spike. This is not the same as the ID of the spiked sample (such as a matrix spike) after spiking. The result for SpkParentSampleID and the result (i.e., SpkConcnAdded) for the spiked sample are used to compute percent recovery of the analyte.	Text	25	X
SamplePrepInitial	The initial sample preparation volume in liters (L) for aqueous samples or grams (g) for solid samples.	Numeric (1)	20(6)	
SamplePrepFinal	The final sample preparation volume in liters (L) for aqueous samples or grams (g) for solid samples.	Numeric (1)	20(6)	

Table A1

Field Descriptions for the Analytical Results Table (Table A1)

Contains laboratory test results and related information for field and QC samples (excluding instrument calibrations) on an analyte level for environmental chemistry including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
LimitOfDetection	The smallest amount or concentration of a substance that must be present in a sample in order to be detected at a 99% confidence level. In other words, if a sample has a true concentration at the LOD, there is a minimum probability of 99% of reporting a "detection" (a measured value ≥ DL) and a 1% chance of reporting a non-detect (a false negative).	Numeric (1)	10(6)	N
Comment	Add any comments or additional information specific to the analyte test result data record.	Text	200	

X Required field.
Q Only required if laboratory has qualified the result.
T Only required for tentatively identified compounds by GC/MS.
(1) Field Length indicates decimal precision in parenthesis. For example, 5(2) = a total width of 5 numbers including a maximum of 2 decimal places.

Table A3
Field Description for the Sample Analysis (Table A3)
This table contains information related to analyses of field samples and laboratory QC samples (excluding calibrations and tunes) on a sample level for environmental chemical analyses including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
ProjectNumber	Project number assigned by the client.	Text	30	X
ProjectName	Project name assigned by the client.	Text	90	X
ClientSampleID	Client or contractor's identifier for a field sample If a sample is analyzed as a laboratory duplicate, matrix spike, or matrix spike duplicate, append suffixes DUP, MS and MSD respectively to the Client Sample ID with no intervening spaces or hyphens (i.e. MW01DUP, MW01MS, and MW01MSD). For Laboratory QC samples (i.e. Method Blanks, LCS, and LCSD, etc.) enter the unique LaboratorySampleID into this field Do not append suffixes to the ClientSampleID for dilutions, reanalyses, or re-extracts (the Analysis_Type field is used for this distinction). For example, MW01DL and MW01RE are not allowed Parent sample records must exist for each MS and MSD. If an MS/MSD is shared between two EDDs, records for the MS/MSD and its parent sample must exist in the Sample Analysis table for both EDDs.	Text	25	X
Collected	Date and Time of sample collection. Refer to the date/time format at the end of this table. Leave this field blank for Method Blank, LCS, and LCSD. For Collected values that are not applicable use the value of 00/00/0000 00:00.	Date/ Time	16*	X
MatrixID	Sample matrix (i.e., AQ, SO, etc.)	Text	10	X
LabSampleID	Laboratory tracking number for field samples	Text	25	X

Table A3
Field Description for the Sample Analysis (Table A3)
This table contains information related to analyses of field samples and laboratory QC samples (excluding calibrations and tunes) on a sample level for environmental chemical analyses including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	and lab generated QC samples such as method blank, LCS, and LCSD. There are no restrictions for the LabSampleID except field length and that the LabSampleID must be unique for a given field sample or lab QC sample and method.			
QCType	This record identifies the type of quality control sample QC (i.e., Duplicate, LCS, Method Blank, MS, or MSD). <u>For regular environmental samples, populate this field with "NM".</u>	Text	10	X
ShippingBatchID	Unique identifier assigned to a cooler or shipping container used to transport client or field samples. Links all samples to a cooler or shipping container. No value is required for method blanks, LCS, and LCSD.	Text	25	X
Temperature	Temperature (in centigrade degrees) of the sample as received. The storage refrigerator or room temperature should be reported (in centigrade degrees) for laboratory QC samples (i.e. method blanks, laboratory control standards). Use -99 if temperature is not available. <u>This field is not required for radiochemistry methods.</u>	Numeric (1)	10(6)	X
LabAnalysisRefMethodID	Laboratory reference method ID. The method ID may be an EPA Method number or laboratory identifier for a method such as a SOP number, however; values used for Laboratory Method IDs are specified by the	Text	25	X

Table A3
Field Description for the Sample Analysis (Table A3)
This table contains information related to analyses of field samples and laboratory QC samples (excluding calibrations and tunes) on a sample level for environmental chemical analyses including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	project and must in the in standard value list for method IDs.			
PreparationType	Preparation Method Number (i.e., 3010A, 3510C, 3550C, 5030B, etc.) For analytical procedures that do not have a specific preparation method number, use "Gen Prep".	Text	25	X
AnalysisType	Defines the type of analysis such as initial analysis, dilution, re-analysis, etc. This field provides distinction for sample records when multiple analyses are submitted for the same sample, method, and matrix, for example: dilutions, re-analyses, and re-extracts.	Text	10	X
Prepared	Refer to the date/time format at the end of this table. If no sample preparation is involved enter the analysis date and time in this field. Refer to the date/time format at the end of this table.	Date/ Time	16*	X
Analyzed	Date and time of sample analysis. Refer to the date and time format at the end of this table. For Analyzed values that are not applicable use the value of 00/00/0000 00:00.	Date/ Time	16*	X
LabID	Identification of the laboratory performing the analysis.	Text	7	X
QCLevel	The level of laboratory QC associated with the analysis reported in the EDD. If only the Analytical Results Table (A1) and the Sample Analysis Table (A3) information are submitted for the sample, enter "COA". If the Laboratory Instrument Table (A2) information is also submitted for the sample, enter "COCAL"	Text	6	X

Table A3

Field Description for the Sample Analysis (Table A3)

This table contains information related to analyses of field samples and laboratory QC samples (excluding calibrations and tunes) on a sample level for environmental chemical analyses including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
ResultBasis	Indicates whether results associated with this sample records are reported as wet or percent moisture corrected. Enter "WET" if results are not corrected for percent moisture. Enter "DRY" if percent moisture correction is applied to results. For aqueous samples, enter "WET". For other matrices where basis is not applicable enter "NA"	Text	3	X
TotalOrDissolved	This field indicates if the results related to this sample record are reported as a total or dissolved fraction. If not applicable please report "NA"	Text	3	X
Dilution	Dilution of the sample aliquot. Enter "1" for method blanks, LCS, and LCSD, or if the field samples was analyzed without dilution.	Numeric (1)	10(6)	X
HandlingType	Indicates the type of leaching procedure, if applicable (i.e., SPLP, TCLP, WET). Enter "NA" if the sample analysis was <u>not</u> performed on a leachate.	Text	10	X
HandlingBatch	Unique laboratory identifier for a batch of samples prepared together in a leaching procedure (i.e., SPLP, TCLP, or WET preparation). The HandlingBatch links samples with leaching blanks. Enter "NA" if the sample analysis was <u>not</u> performed on a leachate.	Text	12	X
LeachateDate	Date and time of leaching procedure (i.e., date for SPLP, TCLP, or WET preparation). Refer to the date and time format at the end of this table.	Date /Time	16*	X

Table A3
Field Description for the Sample Analysis (Table A3)
This table contains information related to analyses of field samples and laboratory QC samples (excluding calibrations and tunes) on a sample level for environmental chemical analyses including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	. For Analyzed values that are not applicable use the value of 00/00/0000 00:00			
Percent_Moisture	For soil and sediment samples, enter the percent of sample composed of water. For aqueous samples enter “100”. For other matrices where Percent_Moisture is not applicable use a value of -99	Numeric (1)	10(6)	X
MethodBatch	Unique laboratory identifier for a batch of samples of similar matrices analyzed by one method and treated as a group for matrix spike, matrix spike duplicate, or laboratory duplicate association The method batch links the matrix spike and/or matrix spike duplicate or laboratory duplicates to associated samples. Note the MethodBatch association may coincide with the PreparationBatch association. The MethodBatch is specifically used to link the MS/MSD and/or DUP to associated samples.	Text	12	X
PreparationBatch	Unique laboratory identifier for a batch of samples prepared together for analysis by one method and treated as a group for method blank, LCS and LCSD association. The PreparationBatch links method blanks and laboratory control samples (blank spikes) to associated samples. Note, the PreparationBatch association may coincide with the MethodBatch association but the PreparationBatch specifically links the Method Blank and LCS to associated samples.	Text	12	X
RunBatch	 For all other methods the RunBatch is the unique identifier for a batch of analyses performed on one instrument under the control	Text	12	X

Table A3
Field Description for the Sample Analysis (Table A3)
This table contains information related to analyses of field samples and laboratory QC samples (excluding calibrations and tunes) on a sample level for environmental chemical analyses including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	of one initial calibration and initial calibration verification. The RunBatch links both the initial calibration and initial calibration verification to subsequently analyzed and associated continuing calibrations, field samples, and QC analyses. For GC/MS methods, the RunBatch also links a BFB or DFTPP tune. A distinct RunBatch must used with every new initial calibration within a method The value entered in this field links a particular sample/method/analysis type record to a set of associated initial calibration and initial calibration verification records from Table A2. If Table A2 is not submitted enter a value of 'NA" in this field.			
AnalysisBatch	For radiochemistry methods leave this field blank. For all other methods the AnalysisBatch is the unique identifier for a batch of analyses performed on one instrument and under the control of a continuing calibration or continuing calibration verification. The AnalysisBatch links the continuing calibration or calibration verification to subsequently analyzed and associated field sample and QC analyses. For GC/MS methods, the AnalysisBatch also links the BFB or DFTPP tune. A distinct AnalysisBatch must be used with every new continuing calibration or continuing calibration verification within a method The value entered in this field links a particular sample/method/analysis type record to a set of	Text	12	X

Table A3
Field Description for the Sample Analysis (Table A3)
This table contains information related to analyses of field samples and laboratory QC samples (excluding calibrations and tunes) on a sample level for environmental chemical analyses including radiochemistry

Field Name	Field Name Description	Field Type	Field Length	Required Value
	associated continuing calibration records in the Laboratory Instrument table.			
LabReportingBatch	Unique laboratory identifier for the EDD. This is equivalent to the sample delivery group, lab work number, login ID, etc. The LabReportingBatch links all records in the EDD reported as one group. The value entered in this field must be the same in all records.	Text	12	X
LabReceipt	Date and time the sample was received in the lab. A time value of 00:00 may be entered. Refer to the date/time format at the end of this table.	Date/ Time	16*	X
LabReported	Date and time hard copy reported delivered by the lab. A time value of 00:00 may be entered. Refer to the date/time format at the end of this table.	Date/ Time	16*	X
Comment	Add any comments or additional information specific to the sample analysis data record.	Text	200	

C Only required for regular samples, duplicates and MS/MSDs.
X Required field.
(1) Field Length indicates decimal precision in parenthesis. For example, 5(2) = a total width of 5 numbers including a maximum of 2 decimal places.
* Format Date and Time as MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm; where MM = two digit month, DD = two digit day, and YYYY = four digit year, hh = hour in 24 hour format, and mm = minutes.

3.0 Laboratory Data Checker

The Laboratory Data Checker is a web-based application that will review Laboratory Electronic Data Deliverables (LEDDs) for adherence to Tetra Tech's EDD format requirements. EDDs will be reviewed for elements such as missing data and/or columns of data, and compliance of the data within each column to the required data types/lengths.

Once an EDD passes through the checker with no errors, it must be submitted to Tetra Tech through the LEDD Checker application.

Access to the LEDD Checker application will be provided by an initial registration/approval process. An Information Systems Group (ISG) Administrator will approve requests for access**.** To access the site or begin the registration process, visit the ISG web site at http://isg.ttnus.com and select the "Laboratory Checker" link on the left of the home page. Registered users may access the checker immediately by logging in to the system using theircredentials. New users must select the "Register" button and provide all of the requested information**.**

After completing all fields on the registration form, select the "Submit" button to complete the request process. Upon verification by an ISG Administrator, an email notification will be sent verifying the user ID, password and account status. Forgotten passwords may be retrieved by using the "Forgot password?" link on the login page. Note that the email address that was provided for registration or password retrieval is the user ID and must be a valid e-mail address.

The general process for submitting EDD files through the LEDD Checker involves a 3-stage process that includes an upload stage, an error checking stage and a submittal stage.

Log into the LEDD Checker by typing your login credentials and select the "Login" button. The LEDD Checker home page provides a general overview of the checker functionality and EDD file format requirements. At the bottom of the home page, example EDDs are provided that may be viewed or downloaded. To download the files, right click on the link and select "Save target as" from the menu. Each LEDD Checker page includes a navigation bar with links to return to the home page or continue the checking and submittal process. Users should **NOT** use the back or forward buttons on the browser, instead use the links provided in the application to navigate through the site.

Detailed information regarding EDD preparation, formatting requirements and text file naming conventions are provided in the Electronic Data Format Requirements Section of the Laboratory SOW.

Begin the upload stage by selecting the "Upload/Check Files" link on the home page. Follow the steps on the upload page starting with the selection of the laboratory name that corresponds to your organization. If your organization is not listed, contact LabSupport@tetratech.com, and provide a full description of your organization name, contact information and include "Laboratory Contractor ID Request" in the subject line. An ISG Administrator will respond to the request via e-mail.

Load the appropriate A1, A2, or A3 target EDD files by clicking the "Browse" button next to each data table input box. A file browser dialog will appear allowing files to be selected from a local or network drive. After the EDD files are loaded, click the "Upload" button to complete the upload stage. Note that each table may be uploaded and checked separately; however, a minimum of the A1 and A3 files are required in order to submit the EDDs.

If the file upload was successful, the checking page will immediately load. Begin the checking stage by selecting the “Check Files” button. The LEDD Checker will begin validating the EDD files for compliance. Depending on file size and network activity the validation process may take several minutes. The progress should be displayed in the information bar at the bottom of the browser window. **Do not** select the “Check Files” button again or otherwise use the browser during this process. Other applications may be used; however, note that the LEDD Checker may not sit idle for more than 30 minutes. If the time is exceeded a new session must be started in a new browser window.

Any errors will be processed and returned on the error page. The following general errors may be returned.

- Column count / table structure errors – due to column header names being included, improper delimiter, extra tabs, extra or missing columns of data, spaces or other characters at the end of a row.
- Row and column value specific errors – may occur for one or more reasons including: data truncation, invalid date / time format, invalid decimal precision or field width exceedance, or if a value is not in a list of valid values or expected range.

If column count / table structure errors are encountered, the LEDD Checker will return an error and stop the checking process.

The EDDs will not be processed any further until the column errors are resolved. Text fields are validated for truncation. Date / Time fields are validated for truncation and format compliance. Numeric decimal fields are validated for truncation, character type compliance and decimal precision. All required fields are validated for null values or empty text strings (i.e. spaces). The LEDD Checker will return a list of all errors in and include a reference to the row number on which the error occurred. Note that consecutive EDD files may be loaded and checked, and submitted while logged in. However, no data may be submitted until all EDD files have passed through the LEDD Checker without errors. The list of errors may be printed by selecting the “Print this Page” button from the checker error page.

If the EDD files pass with no errors, the submittal page will immediately load. To complete the submittal stage, include the following information in the comment and additional information area of the form: laboratory name, laboratory contact person, project name, project number, site name/number, fractions included and any specific comments related to the EDD. Select the “Submit Files” button to continue the submittal process.

The submittal stage is not considered complete until a unique ticket key reference is returned in the browser window. The ticket key reference must be printed for record of submission and future reference. In addition, a copy of the ticket key reference must be included in the PDF data package.

APPENDIX D

ANALYTICAL STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES AND CERTIFICATIONS

Note: Test America SOPs are Business Confidential Information and are not included in this document. The SOPs can be provided separately upon request.

The American Association for Laboratory Accreditation

"World Class Accreditation"

SCOPE OF ACCREDITATION TO ISO/IEC 17025:2005

TESTAMERICA DENVER
4955 Yarrow Street
Arvada, CO 80002
Karen Kuoppala Phone: 303-736-1203
www.testamericainc.com

ENVIRONMENTAL

Valid To: October 31, 2011 Certificate Number: 2907.01

In recognition of the successful completion of the A2LA evaluation process, (including an assessment of the laboratory's compliance with ISO IEC 17025:2005, the 2003 NELAC Chapter 5 Standard, and the requirements of the DoD Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (DoD ELAP) as detailed in the DoD Quality Systems Manual for Environmental Laboratories (DoD QSM v4.1)) accreditation is granted to this laboratory to perform recognized EPA methods using the following testing technologies and in the analyte categories identified below:

Testing Technologies

Atomic Absorption/ICP-AES Spectrometry, ICP/MS, Gas Chromatography, Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry, Gravimetry, High Performance Liquid Chromatography, Ion Chromatography, Misc.- Electronic Probes (pH, O_2), Oxygen Demand, Hazardous Waste Characteristics Tests, Spectrophotometry (Visible), Spectrophotometry (Automated), IR Spectrometry, Titrimetry, Total Organic Carbon, Total Organic Halide

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Metals		
Aluminum	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Antimony	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Arsenic	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Barium	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Beryllium	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Boron	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Cadmium	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Calcium	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Chromium	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Cobalt	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Copper	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Iron	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Lead	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Lithium	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Magnesium	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Manganese	------------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Mercury	------------------------------------	EPA 7470A/7471A/7471B

5301 Buckeystown Pike, Suite 350 | Frederick, Maryland 21704-8373 | Phone: 301 644 3248 | Fax: 301 662 2974 | www.A2LA.org

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Molybdenum	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Nickel	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Potassium	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Selenium	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Silica	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Silicon	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Silver	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Sodium	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Strontium	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Thallium	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Tin	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Titanium	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Tungsten	-----------------------------------	EPA 6020/6020A
Vanadium	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Zinc	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C/6020/6020A
Nutrients		
Nitrate (as N)	By calculation	EPA 9056/9056A
Nitrate-nitrite (as N)	EPA 353.2	EPA 9056/9056A
Nitrite (as N)	SM 4500-NO2 B	EPA 9056/9056A
Orthophosphate (as P)	-----------------------------------	EPA 9056/9056A
Total phosphorus	-----------------------------------	EPA 6010B/6010C
Demands		
Total organic carbon	-----------------------------------	EPA 9060
Total organic halides	-----------------------------------	EPA 9020B/9023
Wet Chemistry		
Alkalinity	SM 2320 B	-----------------------------------
Ammonia	EPA 350.1	-----------------------------------
Bromide	-----------------------------------	EPA 9056/9056A
Total organic carbon	-----------------------------------	EPA 9060
Chloride	-----------------------------------	EPA 9056/9056A
Conductivity	-----------------------------------	EPA 9050/EPA 9050A
Cyanide	-----------------------------------	EPA 9010B/9012A/9012B
Extractable organic halides (EOX)	-----------------------------------	EPA 9023
Ferrous Iron	SM 3500 Fe B, D	-----------------------------------
Fluoride	-----------------------------------	EPA 9056/9056A
Hexavalent Chromium	EPA 7196	EPA 7196 (water only)
pH	-----------------------------------	EPA 9040B/9045C
Oil and Grease (HEM and SGT-HEM)	EPA 1664A	EPA 1664A/9071B
Percent moisture	-----------------------------------	ASTM D2216
Perchlorate	-----------------------------------	EPA 6860
Phenols	-----------------------------------	EPA 9066
Solids, Total	SM 2540 B	-----------------------------------
Solids, Total Suspended	SM 2540 D	-----------------------------------
Solids, Total Dissolved	SM 2540 C	-----------------------------------
Sulfate	-----------------------------------	EPA 9038/9056/9056A
Sulfide, Total	-----------------------------------	EPA 9034
Sulfide	-----------------------------------	EPA 9030

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Purgeable Organics (volatiles)		
Acetone	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Acetonitrile	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Acrolein	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Acrylonitrile	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Allyl Chloride	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Benzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B/AK101
Bromobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Bromochloromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Bromodichloromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Bromoform	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Bromomethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
2-Butanone	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
n-Butyl alcohol	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8015B/8015C
n-Butylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Sec-Butylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Tert-Butylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Carbon disulfide	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Carbon tetrachloride	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Chlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B / 8021B
2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Chloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
2-Chloroethyl vinyl ether	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Chloroform	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1-Chlorohexane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Chloromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Chloroprene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
3-Chloroprene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
4-Chlorotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
2-Chlorotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Cyclohexane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Cyclohexanone	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Dibromochloromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane (DBCP)	EPA 504	EPA 8260B/8011/8021B (water only)
Dibromochloromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Dichlorodifluoromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Dibromomethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,2 Dibromomethane (EDB)	EPA 504	EPA 8260B/8011/8021B (water only)
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B
cis-1,4-Dichloro-2-butene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
trans-1,4-Dichloro-2-butene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,1-Dichloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,2-Dichloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,1-Dichloroethene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,2-Dichloroethene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Dichlorofluoromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,2-Dichloropropane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,3-Dichloropropane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
2,2-Dichloropropane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,1-Dichloropropene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,3-Dichloropropene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Diethyl ether	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Di-isopropylether	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,4-Dioxane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Ethanol	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8015B/8015C
Ethyl acetate	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Ethyl benzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B/AK101
Ethyl methacrylate	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Gas Range Organics (GRO)	------------------------------------	EPA 8015B/8015C/AK101
Hexane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
2-Hexanone	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Hexachlorobutadiene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Isobutyl alcohol (2-Methyl-1-propanol)	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8015B/8015C
Isopropyl alcohol	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Isopropylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,4-Isopropyltoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Iodomethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methacrylonitrile	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methanol	------------------------------------	EPA 8015B/8015C
Methyl acetate	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methyl cyclohexane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methylene chloride	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methyl ethyle ketone (MEK)	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methyl isobutyl ketone	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methyl methacrylate	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Methyl tert-butyl ether (MtBE)	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Naphthalene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
2-Nitropropane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
2-Pentanone	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
2-Propanol	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Propionitrile	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
n-Propylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Styrene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Tetrachloroethene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Tetrahydrofuran	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Toluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B / 8021B/AK101
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH)	------------------------------------	EPA 1664A
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Trichloroethene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Trichlorofluoromethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,2,3-Trimethylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Vinyl acetate	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B
Vinyl chloride	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B(water only)
Xylenes, total	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B/AK101
1,2-Xylene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B/AK101
M+P-Xylene	------------------------------------	EPA 8260B/8021B/AK101
Methane	------------------------------------	RSK-175
Ethane	------------------------------------	RSK-175
Ethylene (Ethene)	------------------------------------	RSK-175
Acetylene	------------------------------------	RSK-175
Acetylene Ethane	------------------------------------	RSK-175
Extractable Organics (semivolatiles)		
Acenaphthene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Acenaphthylene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Acetophenone	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Acetylaminofluorene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Alachlor	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
4-Aminobiphenyl	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Aniline	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Anthracene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Aramite	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Atrazine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Azobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Benzaldehyde	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Benzidine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Benzoic acid	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Benzo (a) anthracene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Benzo (b) fluoranthene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Benzo (k) fluoranthene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Benzo (ghi) perylene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Benzo (a) pyrene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Benzyl alcohol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Bis (2-chloroethoxy) methane	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Bis (2-chloroethyl) ether	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Bis (2-chloroisopropyl) ether (2,2'Oxybis(1-chloropropane)	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Bis (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Butyl benzyl phthalate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-sec-Butyl-4,6-dinitrophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Carbazole	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
4-Chloroanilene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Chlorobenzilate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1-Chloronaphthalene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Chloronaphthalene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Chlorophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Chrysene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Cresols	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Diallate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Dibenzo (a,h) anthracene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Dibenzofuran	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
3,3’-Dichlorobenzidine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,4-Dichlorophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,6-Dichlorophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Diethyl phthalate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Dimethoate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
3,3-Dimethylbenzidine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
p-Dimethylaminoazobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
7,12-Dimethylbenz(a)anthracene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Alpha-,alpha-Dimethylphenethylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,4-Dimethylphenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Dimethyl phthalate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Di-n-butyl phthalate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Di-n-octyl phthalate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,3-Dinitrobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,4-Dinitrobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,4-Dinitrophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,6-Dinitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Diphenylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,2-Diphenylhydrazine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Disulfoton	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Diesel Range Organics (DRO)	------------------------------------	EPA 8015B/8015C, AK102, TX 1005
Ethyl methanesulfonate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Famphur	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Fluoroanthene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Fluorene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Gasoline Range Organics	------------------------------------	TX 1005
Hexachlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Hexachlorobutadiene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Hexachloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Hexachloropropene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Indeno (1,2,3-cd) pyrene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Isodrin	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Isophorone	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Isosafrole	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Methapyrilene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
3-Methylcholanthrene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
2-Methyl-4,6-Dinitrophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Methyl methane sulfonate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Methylcholanthrene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1-Methylnaphthalene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8270SIM
2-Methylnaphthalene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8270SIM
2-Methylphenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
3+4-Methylphenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Naphthalene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
1,4-Naphthoquinone	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1-Naphthylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Naphthylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Nitroaniline	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
3-Nitroaniline	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
4-Nitroaniline	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Nitrobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Nitrophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
4-Nitrophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Nitroquinoline-1-oxide	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
N-Nitrosodiethylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8070A
N-Nitrosodimethylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8070A
N-Nitrosodi-n-butylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
N-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8070A
N-Nitrosomethylethylamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
N-Nitrosomorpholine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
N-Nitrosopiperidine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
N-Nitrosopyrrolidine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
5-Nitro-o-toluidine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,2-oxybis(1-chloropropane)	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Parathion, methyl	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Parathion, ethyl	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Pentachlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Pentachloroethane	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Pentachloronitobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Pentachlorophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Phenacetin	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Phenanthrene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Phenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,4-Phenylenediamine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Phorate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2-Picoline	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Pronamide	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Pyrene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D/8310/8270SIM
Pyridine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Safrole	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Sulfotepp	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,2,4,5-Tetrachlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Thionazin	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
o-Toluidine	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
o,o,o-Triethyl phosphorothioate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Tris(2,3-Dibromopropyl) phosphate	------------------------------------	EPA 8270C/8270D
Motor Oil (Residual Range Organics)	------------------------------------	EPA 8015B/8015C, AK103
Pesticides/Herbicides/PCBs		
Aldicarb	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
Aldrin	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Anilazine	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Atrazine	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Azinophos ethyl	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Azinophos methyl	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
alpha-BHC	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Beta-BHC	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
delta-BHC	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Gamma-BHC	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Bolstar	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Carbaryl	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
Carbofuran	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
Alpha-Chlordane	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Gamma-Chlordane	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Chlordane (technical)	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Chloropyrifos	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B/8141A/8141B
Coumaphos	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
2,4-D	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
Dalapon	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
2,4-DB	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
2,4'-DDD	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
4,4'-DDD	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
2,4'-DDE	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
4,4'-DDE	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
2,4',-DDT	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
4,4',-DDT	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Demeton-O	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Demeton-S	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Demeton, total	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Diazinon	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Dicamba	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
Dichlorovos	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Dichloroprop	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
Dicofol	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Dieldrin	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Dimethoate	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Dinoseb	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
Disulfoton	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Diuron	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
Endosulfan I	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Endosulfan II	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Endonsulfan sulfate	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Endrin	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Endrin aldehyde	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Endrin ketone	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
EPN	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Ethoprop	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Ethyl parathion	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Famphur	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Fensulfothion	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Fenthion	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Heptachlor	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Heptachlor epoxide	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Hexachlorobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Isodrin	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Kepone	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Malathion	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
MCPA	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
MCPP	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
Merphos	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Methiocarb	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
Methoxychlor	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Methyl parathion	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Mevinphos	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Mirex	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Naled	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Oxamyl	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
PCB-1016 (Arochlor)	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1221	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1232	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1242	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1248	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1254	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1260	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1262	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
PCB-1268	------------------------------------	EPA 8082/8082A
Phorate	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Phosmet	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Propazine	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Propham	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
Propoxur	------------------------------------	EPA 8321A
Ronnel	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Simazine	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B/8141A/8141B
Stirophos	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Sulfotepp	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
2,4,5-T	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
Thionazin	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
Tokuthion	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
2,4,5-TP	------------------------------------	EPA 8151A/8321A
Toxaphene	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B
Trichloronate	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
o,o,o-triethylphos phorothioate	------------------------------------	EPA 8141A/8141B
tris(2,3-Dibromopropyl)phosphate	------------------------------------	EPA 8081A/8081B

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Explosives		
1,3,5-Trinitrobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
1,3-Dinitrobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
2,6-Dinitroltoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
2-Amino-4,6-dinitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
2-Nitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
3-Nitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
4-Amino-2,6-dinitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
4-Nitrotoluene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
Nitrobenzene	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
Nitroglycerin	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
Octahydro-1,3,5,7-tetrabitro-1,3,5,7-tetrazocine (HMX)	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
Pentaerythritoltetranitrate (PETN)	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
Picric acid	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B
RDX (hexahydro-1,3,5-trinitro-1,3,5-triazine)	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
Tetryl (methyl2,4,6-trinitrophenylnitramine	------------------------------------	EPA 8330A/8330B/8321A/8321B
Hydrazines		
Hydrazine	------------------------------------	SOP DV WC-0077
Monomethyl hydrazine	------------------------------------	SOP DV WC-0077
1,1-Dimethylhydrazine	------------------------------------	SOP DV WC-0077
Perfluorinated Hydrocarbons (PFCs) and Perfluorinated Sulfonates (PFSs)		
Perfluorobutanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluoropentanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorohexanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluoroheptanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorooctanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorononanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorodecanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluoroundecanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorododecanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorotridecanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorotetradecanoic acid	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorobutane Sulfonate	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorohexane Sulfonate	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorooctane Sulfonate	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorodecane Sulfonate	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorooctane Sulfonamide	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Perfluorooctane Sulfonamide	------------------------------------	SOP DV-LC-0012
Hazardous Waste Characteristics		
Conductivity	------------------------------------	EPA 9050A

Parameter/Analyte	Non-Potable Water	Solid Hazardous Waste
Corrosivity	------------------------------------	EPA 9040B/9045C
Ignitibility	------------------------------------	EPA 1010/EPA 1010A
Paint Filter Liquids Test	------------------------------------	EPA 9095A
Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP)	------------------------------------	EPA 1312
ToxicityCharacteristic Leaching Procedure	------------------------------------	EPA 1311
Organic Prep Methods		
Separatory Funnel Liquid-Liquid Extraction	------------------------------------	EPA 3510C
Continuous Liquid-Liquid Extraction	------------------------------------	EPA 3520C
Soxhlet Extraction	------------------------------------	EPA 3540C
Microwave Extraction	------------------------------------	EPA 3546
Ultrasonic Extraction	------------------------------------	EPA 3550B
Ultrasonic Extraction	------------------------------------	EPA 3550C
Waste Dilution	------------------------------------	EPA 3580A
Solid Phase Extraction Volatiles Purge and trap Volatiles purge and trap for soils	------------------------------------	EPA 3535A EPA 5030B EPA 5035
Organic Cleanup Procedures		
Florisil Cleanup	------------------------------------	EPA 3620B
Florisil Cleanup	------------------------------------	EPA 3620C
Sulfur Cleanup	------------------------------------	EPA 3660B
Sulfuric Acid/Permanganate Cleanup	------------------------------------	EPA 3665A
Metals Digestion		
Acid Digestion Total Recoverable or Dissolved Metals	------------------------------------	EPA 3005A
Acid Digestion for Total Metals	------------------------------------	EPA 3010A
Acid Digestion for Total Metals	------------------------------------	EPA 3020A
Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges and Soils	------------------------------------	EPA 3050B

The American Association for Laboratory Accreditation

World Class Accreditation

Accredited DoD ELAP Laboratory

A2LA has accredited

TESTAMERICA DENVER

Arvada, CO

for technical competence in the field of

Environmental Testing

In recognition of the successful completion of the A2LA evaluation process that includes an assessment of the laboratory's compliance with ISO/IEC 17025:2005, the 2003 NELAC Chapter 5 Standard, and the requirements of the Department of Defense Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (DoD ELAP) as detailed in the DoD Quality Systems Manual for Environmental Laboratories (QSM v4.1); accreditation is granted to this laboratory to perform recognized EPA methods as defined on the associated A2LA Environmental Scope of Accreditation. This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for this defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality management system (*refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communiqué dated 8 January 2009*).

Presented this 30th day of November 2009.

President & CEO
For the Accreditation Council
Certificate Number 2907.01
Valid to October 31, 2011

For the tests or types of tests to which this accreditation applies, please refer to the laboratory's Environmental Scope of Accreditation.

Test America/Denver Accuracy and Precision Limits as of 12/9/10

AQUEOUS

Analyte Description	LCSREC - Recovery Low (%)	LCSREC - Recovery High (%)	LCSRPD - Precision (%)	MSREC - Recovery Low (%)	MSREC - Recovery High (%)	MSRPD - Precision (%)
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	62	132	30	62	132	30
Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS)	60	128	30	60	128	30

SOLID

Analyte Description	LCSREC - Recovery Low	LCSREC - Recovery High	LCSRPD - Precision	MSREC - Recovery Low	MSREC - Recovery High	MSRPD - Precision
Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)	57	153	30	57	153	30
Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS)	70	130	30	70	130	30